



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3433 06923941 0

Gift

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

form 410

Poll

R.L.R.









H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN'S WORKS.

ELEMENTS OF GERMAN SYNTAX. With special reference to Prose Composition. vi + 170 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net*.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. I—*Simple Narrative*. With Notes and Vocabulary. vi + 288 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net*.

MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION. II—*Narrative and Descriptive*. Selected and edited by MAX POLL. Vocabulary by H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN. iv + 301 pp. 12mo. 90 cents, *net*.

FOUQUÉ'S UNDINE. Eine Erzählung von FRIEDRICH BARON DE LA MOTTE FOUQUÉ. With an Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. x + 220 pp. 12mo. 80 cents, *net*.

GOETHE'S DICHTUNG UND WAHRHEIT. (*Aus meinem Leben*.) Selections from Books I—XI. With Introduction and Notes. xvi + 374 pp. 16mo. \$1.12, *net*.

A collection of those portions which are the most interesting to the present generation and especially to the student beginning the study of Goethe's life and works.

HENRY HOLT & Co., Publishers, New York.

Not in A
10/6, 2 1/2

MATERIALS
FOR
GERMAN PROSE
COMPOSITION

WITH NOTES AND VOCABULARY

VOL. II

Narrative and Descriptive

BY

MAX POLL, PH.D.

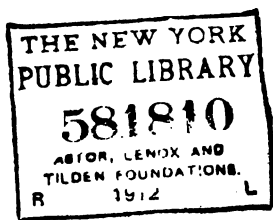
Professor of Germanic Languages in the University of Cincinnati

SECOND EDITION, REVISED



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

HA.
I.M.



Copyright, 1899
BY
HENRY HOLT & CO.

ROY VON
CLUB
VON

ROBERT DRUMMOND, PRINTER, NEW YORK

PREFACE.

THE present composition book is an alternative collection to that made by Professor von Jagemann and follows the same general lines, that is, it is intended for students who have had some training in turning simple English sentences into German, it makes use of the vocabulary prepared by Professor von Jagemann for his "Materials for German Prose Composition," and it refers in the notes to his "Elements of German Syntax."

In selecting the material it has been the editor's aim, first, to secure variety of style and vocabulary; secondly, to eliminate such difficulties as would retard unnecessarily the progress of the student. A beginner in composition ought to translate a large amount of easy English rather than spend much time over a few difficult passages.

The effort has been made to arrange the selections in the order of difficulty. It is believed they afford sufficient material for two successive years.

The editor is indebted to his colleagues Mr. W. G. Howard and Mr. A. B. Nichols for many useful suggestions and for great kindness in reading the proof-sheets.

M. P.

CAMBRIDGE, MASS., October, 1869.

WOMEN
OF
WISDOM

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. SOME FABLES AND ANECDOTES.....	1
II. THE HONEST WOODCUTTER.....	11
III. THE PRINCE AND THE SPIDER.....	14
IV. THE TALISMAN.....	16
V. THE CHILDREN OF THE CLOUDS.....	17
VI. THE FISHERMAN AND HIS WIFE.....	19
VII. THE STONE IN THE ROAD.....	27
VIII. THE SHEPHERD-BOY.....	29
IX. GRANDFATHER'S BEAR.....	35
X. QUINN AND THOMSON.....	37
XI. THE OLD MAN AND HIS DONKEY.....	39
XII. THE DISCOVERY.....	41
XIII. A NOBLE TRAIT.....	43
XIV. ROTHSCHILD AND THE CITIZENS OF FRANKFORT....	45
XV. THE FRIEND.....	47
XVI. THE LETTER OF INTRODUCTION.....	49
XVII. THE KING WHO BELIEVED EVERYTHING.....	52
XVIII. THROUGH THE WOODS.....	55
XIX. THE WATER OF LIFE.....	62
XX. WHAT THE GOODMAN DOES.....	71
XXI. KANNITVERSTAN.....	78
XXII. WHAT HAPPENED TO AN ENGLISH GENERAL.....	81
XXIII. PERSEVERANCE WINS.....	86
XXIV. ICELAND.....	91
XXV. HUDSON BAY TERRITORY.....	94
XXVI. SCOTLAND AND ENGLAND.....	98
XXVII. A SORCERER OF THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.....	107
XXVIII. BEETHOVEN'S MOONLIGHT SONATA.....	111
XXIX. DOMESTIC ART.....	116
XXX. GOETHE'S BOYHOOD.....	125

NOTE

The references in the Notes are to paragraphs of von Jagemann's 'Elements of German Syntax.'

In general, no references are given to the principal rules for the order of words (212-246); the student should familiarize himself with these at the outset.

The English adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions are more fully treated in the Alphabetical List of these words (142-211) than in the Vocabulary.

I.

Some Fables and Anecdotes.

1. THE BENEFACTORS.

"Have you,¹ among all the beasts, a greater benefactor
5 than us?" said a bee to ² a man.

"Yes; a much greater," answered he.

"And who is it?"

"The sheep; for his wool is necessary ³ to ⁴ me, and
your honey is only pleasant. And do you want to know
10 another reason why I consider the sheep a greater bene-
factor than you, O bee? The sheep gives me his wool
without reluctance; but when you give me your honey I
have ⁵ always to fear your sting."

Lessing.

2. THE HARE AND THE HOUND.

15 A hound once chased a hare, but could not ⁶ catch him,
because the hare ran so fast.

"Aha!" said the master of the dog, "the little fellow ran
faster than you ¹ did!" ⁷

"Yes," said the hound; "I ran only for ⁷ my dinner, but
20 he ran for his life."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

¹ In a fable always use the second pers. sing. in the address; 27, 2.
² zu; 68. ³ The adjective must be preceded by its qualifier; 231, 2.

⁴ Dative. ⁵ müssen; 103, 3. ⁶ Omit; 25. ⁷ um.

⁸ konnte ihn aber nicht.

3. THE FARMER AND HIS SONS.

Once upon a time there was a farmer⁸ who lived⁹ on a large farm. He worked early and late. He ploughed his fields, and planted corn and wheat. When the grain was ripe he put it into his barn. The farmer was very rich, 5 because he had worked so hard.* But his sons did not like to¹⁰ work. They were lazy and careless. So they asked their father for¹¹ his money.

"Father, you¹ are very rich," said they; "show us where your treasure is hidden." 10

"All¹² my treasure lies in the cornfield," said the father.

Then the sons took spades and dug in the field day after¹³ day. They hoped to find gold in the earth. They never found it. But the field which they had spaded¹⁴ bore a fine crop. That was better than gold. 15

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & CO.

4. THE NIGHTINGALE AND THE PEACOCK.

A nightingale found among the singers of the wood many who envied her, but not a single friend. "Perhaps I shall find one among some¹⁵ other species," thought she, and flew down to the peacock. 20

"Beautiful peacock, I admire you."

"And I, too, admire you, melodious nightingale."

"Then let us be friends," said the nightingale; "we shall not need to envy each other. You are as†agreeable³ to the eye as I am¹⁶ to the ear." 25

And the nightingale and the peacock became friends.

Lessing.

⁸ Vor vielen Jahren lebte einmal ein Bauer. ⁹ live = dwell, wohnen. ¹⁰ mögen, 102, 2, or simply the adverb gern; 136, 1 a. ¹¹ bitten um.

¹² my whole. ¹³ für. ¹⁴ um-graben. ¹⁵ ein; 52, 2. ¹⁶ Omit; 86.

* fleißig. † as . . . as, so . . . als; 152, 2.

5. THE CUCKOO.

The cuckoo addressed a starling,¹⁷ who had come from¹⁸ town, as follows:

"What do they say in town of our melodies? What do they say of the nightingale?"

"The whole town praises her song."

"And of the lark?" cried he again.

"Half the¹⁹ town praises her sweet voice."

"And of the blackbird?" continued he.

10 "Her too they praise now and then."

"I must ask one more question: what do they say of me?"

"That," said the starling, "I do not know; for I have not heard * a single person speak of you."

15 "Then," proceeded²⁰ he, "I will avenge myself on those ungrateful men, and will continually speak of myself."

Gellert.

6. A FRIEND IN NEED.²¹

In one night Aretas lost his whole property in a dreadful fire; and thereupon relative, friend, acquaintance
20—yes, even his own dog—forsook him. Only a cat remained faithful to him, who shared his distress and by her pitiable cries increased still more the sufferer's²² grief.

"How," said Aretas, "art thou then † my only friend in time²³ of need? Ah! why am I so poor! But no—
25 I still²⁴ have a morsel of²⁵ bread; come, faithful friend, share it with me; it is moist with²⁶ my tears."

"I had smelt it," cried the cat, devoured it, and ran away.

Pfeffel.

¹⁷ Star, m. ¹⁸ aus and the definite article. ¹⁹ die Hälfte. ²⁰ weiter fortfahren. ²¹ Def. art.; 4, 1. ²² Leidender, a. s.; 17, 2. ²³ Zeiten. ²⁴ The adverb must not stand between subject and verb; 214. ²⁵ Omit; 59, 6. ²⁶ von.

* Infinitive without zu; 98 a and 119, 3. † denn.

7. THE YOUNG STAG AND THE OLD.*

A stag, whom kind nature²⁷ had permitted²⁸ to live a²⁹ hundred years, once said to his grandson: "I can remember the time very well when men had not(yet) invented the awful gun."

"What a happy time must that have been ~~for our race!~~"⁵ sighed his descendant. *thick*

"~~You come to that conclusion too hastily,~~" said the old stag. *indeed* "Those times were different,³⁰ but no better; for men had, instead of guns, bows and arrows, and we were¹⁰ just as³¹ badly off then as³¹ we³² are³² now."

Lessing.

8. THE MAN AND THE LION.

A man and a lion once travelled together. Each boasted of his strength, as if he were greater than the other. As they were disputing,³³ they saw a stone³⁴ statue,¹⁵ which stood near the road. It represented a lion that had been killed by a man.

"See," said the man, "how strong we men are. Even the king of³⁵ beasts must yield to us."³⁶

"That sounds very well," replied the lion. "Was it a²⁰ lion who made the statue, or a man? Perhaps we should have told a different story."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

²⁷ Def. art. ²⁸ lassen, followed by the infinitive without zu; 98, a and 119, 3. The finite verb must precede the two infinitives; 237. ²⁹ Omit. ³⁰ anders. ³¹ as... as, then so... als; 152, 2. ³² Omit; 86. ³³ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ³⁴ adj. ³⁵ Gen. and the def. art. ³⁶ Dative.

* *The young and the old stag.*

9. THE WARLIKE WOLF.

"My father of glorious memory,"³⁷ said a young wolf to a fox, "was a true hero! With what awe did he inspire the whole surrounding country! He triumphed in his
5 day³⁸ over more than two hundred enemies, and sent their black souls to³⁹ the realm of⁴⁰ perdition. The only wonder is that he was at last vanquished himself."

"You, as an⁴¹ orator, represent things in this way," replied the fox, "but the historian would say: The two
10 hundred enemies over whom he triumphed were sheep and asses; and the one enemy by whom he was vanquished was the first bull he⁴² had ever the courage to attack."

Lessing.

10. THE DONKEY AND THE GRASSHOPPER.

Once upon a time a donkey heard a grasshopper chirping⁴³
15 in the grass. The beautiful song pleased him very much.⁴⁴

"Ah!" thought he to⁴⁵ himself, "if I could⁴⁶ sing like that,* how happy I should be⁴⁷!"

So he stooped down⁴⁸ to the grasshopper and said,
20 "Dear friend, what food do you eat that your voice is so sweet?"

"I drink the evening dew,"⁴⁹ replied the grasshopper.

The silly donkey tried to live on⁵⁰ the same food, and died of hunger.

Foolish fellow⁵¹! he was not born to sing.⁵²

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

³⁷ Genitive. ³⁸ seiner Zeit. ³⁹ in. ⁴⁰ Omit; 9, 1. ⁴¹ Do not omit the relative pronoun; 34, 5. ⁴² jirpen; infinitive without zu; 119, 3, ⁴³ very much, sehr; 176. ⁴⁴ bei. ⁴⁵ Subjunctive; 118, 1. ⁴⁶ Interrogative order. ⁴⁷ jinaß; 133. ⁴⁸ Compound. ⁴⁹ von. ⁵⁰ Def. art. ⁵¹ jum Singen; 128, 2 b.

* like that, so.

11. THE LION'S SHARE.

One day a lion, a fox, and an ass went hunting⁵² together, and agreed⁵³ to divide the spoils. In⁵⁴ the evening all the game was placed in⁵⁵ a heap, and the lion asked the ass to divide it. The honest fellow divided it very 5 carefully into three equal parts, and asked each one to choose his share. This did not please the lion; it made him so angry that he flew at⁵⁶ the ass and killed him.

"Now," said he to the fox, "there are only two of us."⁵⁷ See¹ if you can divide this game properly." 10

The fox did as he was bidden, and put all the game, except⁵⁸ a mere mouthful, into⁵⁹ one pile for the lion. "This is your share," he said.

"You are very kind," said the lion, greatly pleased. "Who showed you⁶⁰ how to do⁶⁰ such things so well?" 15

"The dead ass who lies there," answered the fox.

Adapted from Baldwin's Fairy Stories.

THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

12. KING MIDAS.

Midas was a king who loved⁶¹ gold better than anything else.⁶² One day⁶³ a fairy said to him: "You¹ may⁶⁴ wish for⁶⁵ something, and you shall have your wish fulfilled!" 20

"Hurrah!" cried Midas. "I wish that everything⁶⁶ I touch may turn⁶⁷ to gold. How happy I shall be!"

Poor Midas⁶⁸! He wanted to be rich.

He touched a flower; it changed⁶⁹ to gold. He touched 25

⁵² Infinitive; 121. ⁵³ überein-kommen. ⁵⁴ an; 172, II. 2. ⁵⁵ auf. ⁵⁶ sich führen auf. ⁵⁷ now we are only two and insert noch before two. ⁵⁸ bis auf, with acc. ⁵⁹ Dat. ⁶⁰ how one can do. ⁶¹ love better, lieber haben. ⁶² alles anbre. ⁶³ Genitive; 60. ⁶⁴ dürfen; 100, 2. ⁶⁵ wish for, sich (dat.) wünschen (acc.). ⁶⁶ alles was; 39, 34, 5 and 3 a. ⁶⁷ Subjunctive; 112, 1. ⁶⁸ Def. art.; 3 a. ⁶⁹ sich verwandeln in.

an apple; it changed to gold. He tried to drink some⁷⁰ water; it changed to gold. He wished to eat some⁷⁰ meat, and that also⁷¹ became gold.⁷²

At last the saddest change* came.⁷³ He laid his hand on his little girl's head. She changed to gold.

Poor King Midas! No flowers, no food, no little daughter! Nothing but gold! He sat down and wept. He hated gold.⁷⁴ He cared⁷⁵ only to have his dear little girl again.

Now came the fairy. "Well, Midas, have you gold enough?" she asked.

The poor king begged her to take from him the power of gold-making,⁷⁶ and to give him back his child.

His tears fell like rain. They fell on his daughter's golden head and she became his own happy little girl once more.⁷⁷ Midas was cured of his thirst for⁷⁸ gold.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

13. THE BOY AND THE WOLF.

A boy was sent by his father to watch some sheep, which were⁷⁹ grazing in⁸⁰ a lonely place, and keep⁸¹ them from harm. While the father was working in a distant field with his men, he heard his boy crying,⁸² "A wolf! a wolf!"

The men left their work and ran as⁸³ fast as they could to the pasture, but no wolf was there. The sheep were

⁷⁰ Omit. ⁷¹ und auch das. ⁷² become = be changed into, werden zu; 56, 2 a and 76, 1. ⁷³ geschehen. ⁷⁴ Def. art.; 4, 1. ⁷⁵ wollen, followed by infinitive without zu; 105, 3. ⁷⁶ power to make gold; 123, 4. ⁷⁷ once more, wieder. ⁷⁸ nach. ⁷⁹ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁸⁰ an. ⁸¹ Repeat zu; 119, 2 c. ⁸² Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁸³ as . . . as, so . . . wie; 152, 6.

* Verwandlung, f.

quietly ^{calmly} nibbling⁸⁴ the grass, and the boy was lying under a tree.

The next day, as the boy was watching the sheep, he cried again, "A wolf! a wolf!"

Again the men ran,⁸⁵ fearing⁸⁶ that the cruel wolf had⁸⁷ 5 killed some little lamb. But no wolf was to be seen.⁸⁸ The sheep were quietly nibbling the tufts of grass⁸⁹ as before⁹⁰ and the boy lay under a tree.

The next day a fierce wolf sprang upon⁹¹ the sheep. The frightened boy cried, "A wolf! a wolf!" but nobody came,⁹² 10 and the helpless lambs were⁹³ torn in pieces.

Who can believe a boy who lies?

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

14. GOOD ADVICE.

The Hungarian poet Petöfi once wanted to cross⁹⁴ a river, but he had no money to pay the ferryman.⁹⁵

"Dear friend," he said to him, "please row⁹⁶ 15 me over⁹⁷ to the other side.⁹⁸ I am very sorry that I cannot pay you, but I can give you a piece⁹⁹ of¹⁰⁰ advice which will be as¹⁰¹ valuable to you¹⁰² as money."

The man hesitated, but after a while he decided to do as¹⁰³ 20 the poet wished.

When they had reached the other side of the river Petöfi turned to the ferryman and whispered into his¹⁰⁴ ear,

⁸⁴ nupfen. ⁸⁵ Insert *hin*. ⁸⁶ Adverbial clause, introduced by *da*; 125, 1. ⁸⁷ Subjunctive; 113, 1. ⁸⁸ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ⁸⁹ Begin the clause with *as before*. ⁹⁰ Here *unter*. ⁹¹ *sein* or *werden*? 92. ⁹² *sich setzen lassen über*, with *acc.* ⁹³ *Fährmann*, m. ⁹⁴ Use *Sie*; 27, 4. ⁹⁵ *hinüber*; 133. ⁹⁶ *Ufer*, n. ⁹⁷ Omit, but insert the *adj. gut*. ⁹⁸ *as . . . as, eben so . . . wie*; 152, 2. ⁹⁹ *Dat.* ¹⁰⁰ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71.

"Don't treat others as well as you have treated me, or you won't get rich."

Then he hurried away before the ferryman could recover from his surprise.

From the German.

5

15. THE JEWELS.

A rich man in the East was very proud because he had a garment which was ornamented with jewels. Once, when he wore it in ¹⁰¹ the street, he met a poorly dressed man, who first gazed at him with astonishment, then bowed low ¹⁰² and said, "I thank you, sir, for your beautiful jewels."

"My friend," the rich man replied, "I never gave you any." ¹⁰³

"Certainly not," said the other, "but you gave me an ¹⁰⁴ opportunity to see them and that is all ¹⁰⁵ you can do with ¹⁵ them. The only difference between us is that you have the trouble of wearing ¹⁰⁶ and keeping them, while I am free from that care."

From the German.

16. THE STAG.

A stag once came to a pond, where he stopped to ¹⁰⁷ drink. ²⁰ The pond was so still that it seemed like a mirror. In it ¹⁰⁸ the stag saw his own picture. "How beautiful my horns are!" he said; "but I am ashamed of my thin legs."

While he was looking at himself, a hungry lion came out of the woods. The lion was about ¹⁰⁹ to spring upon the stag

¹⁰¹ auf. ¹⁰² tief. ¹⁰³ welch; 37, 1 b. ¹⁰⁴ Omit. ¹⁰⁵ Do not omit the relative pronoun; 34, 5. Is it *das, welches* or *was*? 34, 3 a. ¹⁰⁶ Infinitive with *zu*, 123, 4, and repeat *zu* before the second infinitive; 119, 2 c. ¹⁰⁷ *to = in order to*, *um . . . zu*; 119, 2 a. ¹⁰⁸ Compound of *be*; 23, 1. ¹⁰⁹ *be about*, *im Begriff sein*.

and eat him up; but the slender legs which the stag had despised bore him away in safety. He ran swiftly over the plain and was almost out of reach¹¹⁰ of the lion, when he came to a wood. Then his horns which had been his pride caught¹¹¹ in the branches of a tree, and before he 5 could escape the lion seized and killed him.

When the poor beast saw death near¹¹² he cried, "Woe is me¹¹³! I scorned the legs which would have saved me, and took pride¹¹⁴ in the horns which have been¹¹⁵ the cause of my misfortune."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

¹¹⁰ außer dem Bereich, with gen. ¹¹¹ sich verfangen in, with dat. ¹¹² den Tod vor Augen. ¹¹³ weh mir! ¹¹⁴ stolz sein auf, with acc. ¹¹⁵ Present tense; 106, 1.

II.

The Honest Woodcutter.

Once upon a time an honest man lived with his wife and children ¹ in a little house in the woods.

5 Early in ² the morning he went out with his axe to fell trees in the forest. All day ³ he worked until it was so dark that he could see no longer. Then he went home to his wife and children. They too worked hard, ⁴ but still the whole family was very poor.

10 One day, ² as the woodcutter sat at noon ⁵ by the side ⁶ of a river that ran through the woods, his axe slipped from ⁷ his hands and fell into the water.

"Ah me, ⁸" said the woodcutter sadly, "it was hard enough to earn my living ⁹ with the axe, but without it we
15 shall starve." And the poor man hid his face in his hands and groaned aloud.

Then a soft light fell upon his bowed ¹⁰ head; he heard a slight ¹¹ noise, and a sweet voice said to him, "Look up, ¹² my friend; why do you complain so bitterly ¹³?"

20 "Alas!" said the woodcutter, "I have lost my axe in the water. My axe was my whole possession. ¹⁴ Where can I get another?"

¹ Repeat the possessive; 13. ² Genitive; 60. ³ Accusative; 80, 2. ⁴ fleißig. ⁵ zur Mittagszeit. ⁶ Ufer, n. ⁷ aus; dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ⁸ weß mir. ⁹ Lebensunterhalt, m. ¹⁰ gebeugt. ¹¹ leise. ¹² Use the second pers. sing. in the address throughout the whole story. ¹³ bitterlich. ¹⁴ all I possessed. Do not omit the relative pronoun; 34, 5 and 8 a.

Now you must know that it was the water-fairy¹⁵ who spoke to the woodman.

In a moment she had disappeared, but the next instant he saw her again, lifting¹⁶ her face out of the water, and bearing in her hand an axe of¹⁷ gold.

"Is this your axe?" she asked. But the woodcutter shook his head.

"No indeed;¹⁸ my axe was not half so fine as that. It is not mine unfortunately, it is not mine."

Then the fairy sank again beneath¹⁹ the water. In a moment she came up again with a silver axe.

"Is this your axe?" she asked.

"No, that is not mine either," replied the woodcutter; "that one is worth much more than mine."

Then the fairy sank again in the water. When she came¹⁵ up for²⁰ the third time, she brought the woodcutter's axe in her arms.

"Ah, that is my axe, that is my axe!" he cried joyfully.

"Yes," said the fairy, "this is the axe with which you earn the bread that feeds your hungry children. Because²⁰ you would²¹ not lie, the silver axe and the gold one²² shall both be yours also."

The happy woodcutter thanked the good fairy, and carried his precious burden to the little hut.

On the way he met a neighbor, a man who never liked²⁵ to work,²³ and who had long ago spent all that he had²⁴ owned.

"Oho!²⁵" said the neighbor, "where did you get²⁶ those fine axes?"

¹⁵ Nire, f. ¹⁶ Adv. clause, introduced by wit; 125, 1. ¹⁷ von or aus; 59, 4. ¹⁸ Ach, nein! ¹⁹ in . . . hinab. ²⁰ zu. ²¹ wollen; 105, 3. ²² Omit; 48, 2. ²³ I like to work, ich arbeite gern; 186, 1 a. ²⁴ The auxiliary may be omitted; 240. ²⁵ ei, ei! ²⁶ where did you get, woher hast du . . . ?

Then the woodcutter told him the whole affair. The lazy man hurried away to try his luck at the river. He threw his axe into the water, and then cried aloud.²⁷

The water-fairy came at ²⁸ the sound, and asked him why, ²⁹ he mourned.

"I have lost my axe! (I have lost my axe!)" he cried, ³⁰ weeping bitterly.

The fairy sank beneath ³¹ the water, ³² Seen she brought up an axe of gold.

³³ "Is this your axe?" she asked.

"Yes," ³⁴ cried he greedily, "that is my axe."

"No," said the fairy, "this is my axe, and you shall not have it. Dive for ³⁵ yours, yourself."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

²⁷ and cried (weinte) then aloud; 218. ²⁸ bei. ²⁹ Subjunctive; 114, 1; 116, 1 and 2. ³⁰ The participle must be preceded by its adjunct; 231, 4. ³¹ nach.

III.

The Prince and the Spider.

Many years ago, a prince, who had suffered¹ a total defeat on the battlefield,² fled with one faithful servant, to³ hide himself from⁴ his enemies. 5

He was faint with⁴ hunger, yet he dared not enter⁵ a house. They came at last to a cave in the woods. "This is a good hiding-place," said the servant. "Perhaps if we hide here we shall escape from our enemies."

"All right," said the prince, "and yet I have no hope, 10 for hate will sharpen their eyes."

"Do not fear,⁶ my⁷ master," said the faithful servant. "God will send his angels to watch over you."

Early in the morning,⁸ the fugitives heard steps approaching⁹ the cave.¹⁰ Two men came near,¹¹ who were 15 indeed seeking for the prince.

"Here is a cave," cried one, "he may be hiding¹² here."

"Oh, no!" cried the other. "Have you no eyes? Do you not see that spider's web stretched¹³ across the mouth of¹⁴ the cave? It is unbroken,¹⁵ and shows us that no one 20 has entered."

¹ erleiden. ² Compound. ³ to = in order to, um . . . zu; 119, 2 a.
⁴ vor. ⁵ Infinitive with zu; 119, 4. ⁶ fear nothing. Use the second pers. plural in the address; 27, 3. ⁷ Omit. ⁸ Genitive; 60. ⁹ Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ¹⁰ Dative. ¹¹ nahe heran. ¹² be hiding, sich versteckt halten. ¹³ stretch, spannen. ¹⁴ mouth of, Eingang (m.) zu. ¹⁵ unverletzt 14

The men went on their way,¹⁶ and the prince was safe. For a little spider had spun its web during the night, and stretched the thin curtain across the mouth of the cave.

"See, my' master," said the servant, "the spider was sent to deliver us out of the hands of our enemies."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

¹⁶ *on their way, ipret Wege.*

IV.

The Talisman.¹

A European who has been in the Orient tells the following story :

"During my stay in Teheran the cholera² broke out 5 and a great many remedies for³ it were offered everywhere. One day I went to a man who sold charms⁴ against this disease, and out of curiosity I bought one. It consisted of a piece of⁵ paper which he had covered with senseless words. He told me to swallow⁶ it in case I should fall⁷ 10 sick. I paid the price he asked⁸ and went away.

"The same evening⁹ the man called on me and brought me several presents. I was astonished, and begged him to explain this unexpected kindness. Laughing, he replied : ' When the people saw that even a European bought my 15 talisman they were so convinced of its great value that everybody wanted to buy one, and consequently I sold my pieces of paper as fast as I could write the words on them.¹⁰ I am much obliged to you for my success, and hope you will accept these presents as a token¹¹ of my profound 20 gratitude.' "

From the German.

¹ Talisman, m. I b. ² Cholera, f. ³ gegen. ⁴ Zaubermittel, n. I a.
⁵ Omit, 59, 6. ⁶ that I should (present subj. of sollen; 116, 1) swallow
(hinunter-schlucken) it; 122. ⁷ werden. ⁸ ask = demand, fordern. ⁹ Accu-
sative or an with the dative; 80, 1. ¹⁰ Compound of da; 28, 1.
¹¹ zum Zeichen.

V.

The Children of the Clouds.

The Clouds have four children; we know them well.
Rain is the eldest child.

5 Sometimes he is naughty and rude. He fills the rivers
so full that they overflow¹ their banks, and devastate the
fields. He beats against the window-panes² and patters
down³ on the roofs. Sometimes he is mild and gentle. Then
he gives water to the thirsty flowers, and washes the dusty
10 streets.

The second child is Snow. He spreads a soft, warm
blanket over the bare, brown woods and fields, and keeps
the little seeds warm all⁴ winter. He loves boys⁵ and girls,
and they like to play with him. X

15 Hail is another brother of Rain. He is a spoiled child.
He comes with a whirl of wind,⁶ and breaks windows for⁷
fun.

Dew is the youngest, the darling. He sprinkles⁸ diamonds
on the flowers and grass⁹ every night. In winter he becomes
20 mischievous; he pinches our^{*} fingers and toes and paints
pictures on our window-panes. Then we call him Frost.

Rain, Snow, Hail, and Dew are the children of the
Clouds. Their grandfather is Old Ocean.¹⁰ They often go

¹ treten über, with acc. ² Compound. ³ Omit. ⁴ the whole; acc.
⁵ Def. art. ⁶ Wirbelwind, m. ⁷ auf. ⁸ streuen auf, with acc. ⁹ Repeat
the def. art.; 13. ¹⁰ Def. art.; 3 a.

^{*} uns in die, 71.

to¹¹ visit him. Then they either run through dark and hidden channels in the ground,¹² or lose themselves with their mates in the rivers.

When they have stayed long enough with¹³ their grandfather Ocean, they ride merrily home upon a sunbeam.¹⁴ 5

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

¹¹ Omit. ¹² unter der Erde. ¹³ *with* = *in the house of, bei*; 209, 2.
¹⁴ Sonnenstrahl, m. I.

VI.

The Fisherman and his Wife.

1.

A fisherman and his wife lived in a hut close by the sea.
 5 They were very poor. The man used to go out in his boat
 all¹ day to catch fish; and he would fish,² and fish, and fish.
 Some days³ he caught all that⁴ he and his wife could eat;
 some days he caught more, and then they had fish to sell;
 and some days he caught none at all.

10 One day as he sat in his boat, with his fishing-rod⁵ in his
 hand, and gazed at the sea, he felt his line⁶ pulled.⁷ He
 drew it up,⁸ and behold! he had caught a fine large turbot.⁹

"Please put¹⁰ me back into the water! Please put me
 back!" said the fish.

15 "Why so¹¹?" said the fisherman.

"I am not a¹² real turbot," said the fish. "I may look
 like one, but I am a prince that has been bewitched.¹³
 Please put me back into the water and let me swim away."

"Of course I'll put you back," said the man. "I don't
 20 want to eat a fish that can talk. I would rather have no
 dinner at all.¹⁴"

¹ *all* = *whole*, *gang*; *acc.*; 80, 2. ² *fished*; 105, 2. ³ *an*; 180, II 3;
some, *manch*. ⁴ *all that*, *so viel wie . . . nur*. ⁵ *Angelrute*, *f.*; *acc.*; 81.
⁶ *Angelschnur*, *f.* ⁷ *felt that something pulled at* (*an with dat.*). ⁸ *heraus*.
⁹ *Steinbutt*, *f.* ¹⁰ Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout
 the whole story. ¹¹ *Omit so*. ¹² *not a*, *kein*; 47, 2. ¹³ *verhexen*, ¹⁴ *have*
no dinner at all, *gar nichts zu Mittag essen*.

Then he took the fish off¹⁵ the hook and threw it back into the sea. But the turbot left a long streak of blood¹⁶ in the water behind it as it dived down to the bottom.¹⁷ The fisherman gazed into the sea awhile, and then went* home in his boat.

5

"Did¹⁸ you catch any¹⁹ fish to-day?" said his wife.

"Only one," he said. "I caught a fine large one,²⁰ but it said that it was a prince, and so I threw it back into the water."

"Did you ask it for anything?" said the woman.

10

"No," said the man. "What should I have asked for?"

"You might have asked it for a nice little cottage," she said. "It is almost past endurance to have²¹ to live all¹ our lives²² in a wretched hut like this."

"Ask a fish for a cottage†? said he. "Do you think it¹⁵ would give us one?"

"Certainly," said she. "Have you never heard the song,

" 'Ask anything of²⁴ a talking fish,
And he will give you what you wish' ?

Now get²⁵ into your boat and go²⁶ and call him; say that²⁰ we want a neat little cottage with a yard and a garden."

The man did not like to²⁷ go back at all; but his wife kept talking and talking²⁸ till at last he got²⁵ into his boat and rowed away.

When he came to the place where he had caught the fish,²⁵ the sea was green and dark, and not bright and clear as it had been before. He stood up in his boat and sang:

¹⁵ take off, ab-nehmen von. ¹⁶ Compound. ¹⁷ in die Tiefe. ¹⁸ Perfect tense. ¹⁹ Omit; 37, 1 b. ²⁰ Omit; 48, 2. ²¹ Pluperfect subjunctive of sollen; 99. ²² müssen; 103, 3. ²³ Singular; 54. ²⁴ bitten um, with acc. of person. ²⁵ steigen. ²⁶ Insert auf die See. ²⁷ gern; 186, 1 a. ²⁸ talked continually (unaufhörlich); 128, 3.

* and went then; 218. † Put infinitive at end.

“Once a prince, but now a fish,
Come and listen to my wish.
Come! for my wife, Nancy Bell,
Wishes what I fear²⁹ to tell.”

5 All at once the fish stuck his head up³⁰ out of the water and said, “Well, what is it³¹ you want?”

“I don’t want anything,” said the man. “But my wife wants a neat cottage with a yard and a garden.”

“Go home,” said the fish. “She shall have it.”

10 The man turned his boat and rowed back home; and there was his wife sitting³² on a bench in front of a neat little cottage. She took him by the hand and said, “Come in, come in. See how much better this is than the dirty hut which we had.” They went in and looked at the pretty
15 sitting-room and the cosy bedroom, and the kitchen with everything in it that³³ anybody could want. And outside was a yard with chickens and ducks, and a little garden with all sorts of vegetables.

“Isn’t this nice?” said the wife.

20 “Yes,” said the man, “and we will live here and be happy all our lives.”³⁴

“We’ll think about it,”³⁴ said his wife.

2.

All went very well¹ for three or four weeks.² Then the
25 woman began to get dissatisfied³ and to grumble. Nothing seemed to please her. Finally she said one day to her hus-

²⁹ Refl. pron. ³⁰ Omit. ³¹ *what do you want?* 195 a. ³² Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ³³ *was*; 34, 3 a. ³⁴ *Das wollen wir uns noch überlegen.*

2.

¹ gut. ² Acc. and the adv. lang; 80, 2 a. ³ unzufrieden werden.

band, "This cottage is too small for me; the yard and the garden are too small. How I should like ⁴ to be a fine lady, and live in a great stone castle!"

"This cottage is good enough for me," said the man.

"It may be good enough for you," said she, "but it is not ⁵ good enough for me. Go back to the fish and tell ⁵ him to give us a great stone castle with high walls and towers."

"I don't like to go," said he. "The fish gave us the cottage, and he might ⁶ not like it if we asked ⁷ him for something else."⁸ 10

"He won't care," said the wife. "Go and ask him at once. I cannot bear ⁹ to live in this little house another day. Go!"

The man got ¹⁰ into his boat and rowed slowly away. When he came to the place where he had caught the fish, ¹⁵ he stood up and sang as before.

"Well, what does she want now?" asked the fish.

"I like ¹¹ the cottage best, ¹²" said the man; "but she wants to live in a great stone castle."

"She shall have a great stone castle," said the fish. "Go ²⁰ home. She is standing at the door, waiting ¹³ for you."

So the fisherman turned his boat and rowed back home; and there, close by the sea, was a great stone castle; and a finely dressed lady who looked like his wife was standing at the door. She took him by the hand, and they went in; ²⁵ and there ¹⁴ was a broad hall with a marble floor ¹⁵; and up stairs and down, there ¹⁶ were fine rooms with tables and chairs all covered with gold; and many servants stood around

⁴ *Wie gern möchte ich . . . sein*; 102, 2 a. ⁵ *tell* = *order*, *befehlen*, with *dat.*
⁶ Preterit subjunctive of *dürfen*; 100, 4. ⁷ Subjunctive; 117 and 171, 3. ⁸ *etwas anderes*. ⁹ Insert *es*; 29, 1 d. ¹⁰ See Note I, 25. ¹¹ *I like*, *mir gefällt*. ¹² *am* and the inflected superlative; 22, 2. ¹³ *and waits*; 124, 4 c. ¹⁴ *ba*. ¹⁵ Compound. ¹⁶ Omit; 192, 3 a.

to wait upon them; and the big table in the dining-hall was loaded with the most delicious food and drink.¹⁷ After dinner¹⁸ the man and woman¹⁹ walked out to inspect their stables, and fine gardens, and the great park in which were
5 stags and does and hares.

"Isn't this grand?" said the wife.

"Yes," said the man, "and we will live here and be happy all our lives."²⁰

"We'll think about it,"²¹ said his wife.

10

3.

All went well till the next morning. The wife woke up first and looked out of the window at the fine country which lay around the castle.

"Husband, get up!" she said. "Get up, and look out of
15 the window. I wish I was¹ the king of all this land."

"Why so?" said her husband. "I think we have reason enough to be satisfied with our lot. I don't want to be king."

"Well, but *I* want to be king," said the wife. "Go back
20 to the fish and tell him so."²

The fisherman did not like to go. "It is not right! It is not right!" he said.

But his wife said, "Go at once!"

So he got into his boat and rowed away. When he came
25 to the place where he had caught the fish, he stood up and sang as before.

"Well, what does she want now?" said the fish.

¹⁷ Use the plural of *Spise*, f., and *Getrânt*, n. I b. ¹⁸ Def. art.

¹⁹ Repeat the def. art.; 13. ²⁰ See Note 1, 23. ²¹ See Note 1, 34.

3.

¹ Subjunctive; 112. ² *bas*; 29, 1 c.

"I am ashamed to tell you,³" said the man; "but she wants to be king."

"Go home," said the turbot⁴; "her wish is fulfilled."

The fisherman turned his boat and rowed back home. When he reached the shore he saw that the castle was much⁵ larger than before; sentinels were standing at⁶ the gates, and many soldiers were marching back and forth, and the noise which they made with their drums and trumpets was awful. Inside of^{*} the castle everything was of silver and gold; and in the great hall was his wife sitting on a throne¹⁰ of ivory and pearl.⁸ She had a crown of gold on her head, and many fine ladies and gentlemen stood around her.

"Isn't this glorious?" said she.

"Yes," said the man. "Now we have nothing else⁷ to wish for."

"I don't know about that,⁸" said his wife. 15

"But you will be satisfied now, won't you,⁹ wife?" he said.

"No, indeed, I will not,¹⁰" she said, and retired to rest.¹¹

4.

20

That night she lay in bed,¹ thinking and thinking, and wishing² that there was³ something else⁴ she could have.⁵ The fishermen slept well and soundly, for he had done a great deal of work that day. But his wife turned[†] from one side to the other the whole night through, and did not sleep²⁵

³ Insert es. ⁴ See Note 1, 9. ⁵ an. ⁶ Perlmutter, f. ⁷ nichts mehr. ⁸ Ich bin dessen nicht sicher. ⁹ won't you? nicht wahr? ¹⁰ oh, nein, das werde ich nicht. ¹¹ sich zur Ruhe begeben.

^{*} innerhalb, with gen.

4.

¹ Def. art. ² thought and thought, and wished; 124, 4 c. ³ there is, es giebt; 193, 2; subj. 112. ⁴ noch etwas. Do not omit the relative pronoun; 34, 5 and 3 a. ⁵ Subj.

[†] sich wälzen.

a wink.⁶ At last the sun began to rise, and when she saw the red light come in at ' her window, she thought: "Ha! how I should like to be master of the sun!"

Then she shook her husband and said, "Get up! Get up! Go out to the fish and tell him that I want to be master of the sun."

The fisherman was so frightened that he fell out of the bed. Then he rubbed his eyes and said: "What did you say, wife?"

10 "I want to be the master of the sun," she said. "I want to make⁸ it rise and set^{*} and stand still when I choose.⁹"

"Oh, wife," said the man, all in a tremble,¹⁰ "do you want to be a god?"

"That's just what I want to be," she said. "Go out to 15 the fish and tell him so."

"But it would be wrong to ask any more favors of him," said the man. "You are king now; let us be contented!"

This made the woman very angry. She pushed him with her foot, and screamed: "I will not be contented! I will 20 not be contented! Go, and do as I bid you!"

So the man hurried away to his boat. He tried to row out to his fishing place,¹¹ but a great storm came up,¹² and the waves were as high as mountains. It thundered and lightened and the winds blew and howled terribly. So he 25 shouted as loud as he could:

"Once a prince, but now a fish,
Come and listen to wife's wish.¹³
Come! for King Nancy Bell
Wishes what I fear to tell."

⁶ kein Auge zu-thun. ⁷ zu. ⁸ lassen. ⁹ I choose, es beliebt mir. ¹⁰ all in a tremble, am ganzen Leibe zitternd. ¹¹ Angelplatz, m. ¹² herauf-ziehen.
¹³ to the wish of my wife.

^{*} unter-gehen.

"Well, what does she want now?" said the fish.

"She wants—she wants to be the master of the sun," said the man, in a whisper.

"She wants to be a god, does she ¹⁴?" said the fish.

"Ah, yes! That is ¹⁵ what she wants to be," said the man. 5

"Go home, then, ¹⁶" said the fish. "You will find her in the poor little dirty hut by the sea."

And there the fisherman and his wife are living to ¹⁷ this day.

Adapted from Baldwin's Fairy Stories.

THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

¹⁴ *does she?* also, to be placed after the verb. ¹⁵ *das ist es grade.*

¹⁶ *zur.* ¹⁷ *bis auf.*

VII.

The Stone in¹ the Road.

There was once a very rich man who lived in a beautiful castle near a village. He loved the people who lived in the village and tried to help them. He planted beautiful trees near their houses, and entertained their children in his palace, and every Christmas he gave them a Christmas tree.²

Now³ the people of that village were shiftless and idle, and were unhappy because they were not rich like their friend in the castle.

One day⁴ this man got up very early in⁵ the morning, and placed a large stone in¹ the road that led past his home. Then he hid himself behind the hedge, and waited to see⁶ what would happen.

By and by a poor man came along, driving⁷ a cow. He grumbled because the stone lay in his path,⁸ but he walked around it and went on his way.⁹

Then a farmer came, on his way to the mill. He complained because the stone was there, but he too drove around it and did not try to remove it.

So the day passed. Every one who came by scolded because the stone lay in the road, but nobody touched it.

¹ auf. ² Compound. ³ nun aber. ⁴ Genitive; 60. ⁵ who drove; 124, 4 b. ⁶ ihm im Wege; 71. ⁷ weiter-ziehen.

⁸ wait to see, ab-warten.

At last, towards evening, the miller's boy came that way.⁸ He was an industrious fellow, and was very tired, because he had been busy since early morning⁹ at¹⁰ the mill.

But he said to himself, "It is almost dark. Somebody might¹¹ fall over this stone in the night, and perhaps hurt himself. I will move¹² it out of the way."

So he went to work.¹³ It was a hard task, but he pulled, and pushed, and lifted until at last he moved it away.¹⁴ To his surprise he found that a bag had been hidden beneath it. He lifted the bag. It was heavy, for it was filled with gold. Upon it was written, "This gold belongs to him who¹⁵ removes the stone."

The miller's boy went home with a happy heart,¹⁶ and the rich man went back to his castle. He was glad indeed¹⁷ that he had found some one who was not afraid of hard work.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

⁸ des Wegs. ⁹ Def. art. ¹⁰ in. ¹¹ Preterit subjunctive of *sein*; 101, 3 a; 117, 1. ¹² schaffen. ¹³ go to work, sich an die Arbeit machen. ¹⁴ away, von der Stelle. ¹⁵ he who, derjenige welcher; 24, 1. ¹⁶ fröhlichen Herzens. ¹⁷ sehr froh.

VIII.

The Shepherd-Boy.¹

I.

One bright morning² in spring,³ many years ago, a poor
5 boy sat under an oak, near a village in Germany, and
tended⁴ his sheep. Suddenly he saw before him a hand-
some lad in a⁵ rich dress. He was about ten years old and
was the young prince. The shepherd-boy supposed that he
was⁶ the son of the forester,⁷ who sometimes came to the
10 neighboring hunting-castle.¹

"Good morning, sir," said the boy; "can I do anything
for you⁸?" "Tell me," replied the prince, "are there⁹
any birds' nests¹⁰ in this wood?" "That is a strange
question for a young forester. Of course there are nests.
15 Every bird has its nest." "Then you must know where
there is one!" said the prince.

"O, yes; a beautiful nest—the most beautiful I ever
saw¹¹! It is neatly woven with¹² yellow straw, and lined with

¹ Compound. ² an with the dative; 60 a. ³ Def. art.; 2. ⁴ hüten.
⁵ Omit; 8. ⁶ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 116, 1. ⁷ Förster, m. I a.
⁸ The boy in speaking to the prince and the tutor uses *Sie*, whereas
he himself is addressed by *du*; 27, 2 and 4. ⁹ *there is, es giebt*; 193, 2
and 194, 3. ¹⁰ *Vogelnest*, n. I c.; 37, 1 b. ¹¹ Do not omit the relative
pronoun; 34, 5. Use the perfect. ¹² *woven with, gemacht aus*.

the softest moss. And there are¹³ five little eggs inside, almost as blue as the sky." "That is charming! Come and show me this nest. I should immensely like¹⁴ to see it." "That I can well believe; but I must¹⁵ not show it to you,"¹⁶ and the shepherd-boy shook his head gravely. 5

Then the prince's tutor, who at^{*} that moment came forward,¹⁷ said reprovingly, "Do not be uncivil, my lad; this young gentleman has never in his life seen a bird's nest, and has long wished to see one. Take¹⁸ him to it and give him this pleasure. He will not touch it, he will only look 10 at it."

The boy stood up, and answered, respectfully but firmly,¹⁹ "I am sorry; but I must¹⁵ not show the nest." "That is unkind," said the tutor; "you ought to²⁰ be glad to give pleasure to¹⁶ another, and, above all, to our young prince."¹⁵

"Is this young gentleman the prince?" cried the boy, taking off²¹ his hat. "I am delighted to see the prince; but I cannot show the nest, not even to the king himself."

"Tell me why," replied the tutor. "If you really have a good reason, it would be better to give²² it."²⁰

"Indeed I have a good reason; my friend Michael, who pastures goats on the mountain, showed me the nest; and made²³ me promise not to show it to any one."²⁴

"That is quite another thing,"²⁵ said the tutor. But wishing²⁶ to test still further the honesty of the boy, he took²⁵ out his purse, and said, "Do you see these pieces of gold¹?"

¹³ Es sind or es giebt ? 194, 2. ¹⁴ I should like, ich möchte gern ; 102, 2 a. ¹⁵ dürfen ; 100, 3. ¹⁶ Dat. ¹⁷ heran. ¹⁸ take = lead, führen. ¹⁹ bestimmt. ²⁰ sollen ; 104, 3. ²¹ Subordinate clause, introduced by indem ; 125, 1. ²² an-geben. ²³ make = cause, lassen, followed by an infinitive without zu ; 119, 3. ²⁴ not any . . . one, niemand. ²⁵ etwas ganz anderes ; 17, 2 a. ²⁶ Subordinate clause, introduced by da ; 125, 1.

* in.

They shall be yours²⁷ if you will show us the nest, and you need²⁸ not say anything²⁹ about it to Michael."

"No," said the boy, "that would be dishonest; and that I will never be, whether Michael knows it or not."

5 "Perhaps you do not know how much the gold is worth, and how many things you could buy with³⁰ it?" said the tutor.

"Yes, I do,³¹" answered the boy; "and certainly my poor old father would be very glad if I took³² home so
10 much money." He thought a little while, then cried out hastily, "No! go away from me! Do not tempt me! I promised Michael that I would not show the nest to any one,³⁴ and I will keep my word."

"That is enough," said the tutor. "You are a good
15 boy, and have kept your word faithfully. Now go and ask your friend whether you may show us the nest. You may share the reward with him, if you wish to do so.³³"

"That I will!" said the boy. "This afternoon I will bring back³⁴ the answer."

20 The tutor and the prince then returned to the hunting-castle, where they were lodging.³⁵ They inquired about the boy and learned³⁶ that his name was George, and that he was the son of a poor laborer. In the afternoon, the prince went again to the wood. The shepherd-boy sprang joy-
25 fully to meet him.³⁷ "Michael consents," said he: "I can now show you the nest, if you will come with me."

He ran ahead³⁸ to the wood, while the prince and his

²⁷ sein, without ending. ²⁸ Use *zu* before the infinitive; 119, 4. ²⁹ *not . . . anything*, nichts; 37, 1. ³⁰ *für*; compound of *ba*; 28, 1. ³¹ *I know it*; 85. ³² Preterit subjunctive of *bringen*; 117, 2 and 171, 8. ³³ *es*; 29, 1 c. ³⁴ Omit. ³⁵ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ³⁶ *learn* = *hear*, erfahren. ³⁷ *spring* to meet, entgegen-springen, with dative of person. ³⁸ *voran*.

tutor followed. "Do you see that little yellow bird singing³⁹ upon the oak-tree?" said he to the prince. "The nest belongs to him, so we must go gently." They soon came to a thorn-bush,⁴⁰ and George, pointing to it,⁴¹ whispered, "Look in⁴² there, prince,—the mother-bird⁴³ is sitting upon the eggs"; but as he spoke, she flew away, and the prince was delighted with the beautiful nest and the pretty little eggs. The tutor gave the boy the promised reward, which he shared with Michael. but his own part he carried home to his father. 10

2.

The prince came every day¹ to the wood to look at the bird's nest, and often met the shepherd-boy. The tutor was pleased to see that George always had his book with² him, and read diligently. "You make good use of your time,¹⁵ my boy," he remarked. "Where did you go to³ school?"

"Ah," said George, "I never went to school. I have so much work to do that father could not spare me; but Michael taught me to⁴ read, and lent me this book."

A few days afterwards, the prince met the shepherd-boy,²⁰ and showed him a new book. "I will lend this to you," said he, "and, as soon as you can read a page without any mistake, I will give it to you." The boy was delighted, and handled⁵ the volume with the tips of his fingers,⁶ as carefully as if it had been made⁷ of⁸ glass. The next day²⁵

³⁹ Relative clause; 124, 4 b. ⁴⁰ Dornenstrauch, m. ⁴¹ The present participle should stand at the end of the clause; 231, 4. ⁴² hinein or herein? 133. ⁴³ Weibchen, n.

2.

¹ Accusative; 80, 2. ² bei. ³ zu and the def. art.; 199, 6. ⁴ Omit; 119, 3. ⁵ an-fassen. ⁶ Compound. ⁷ Subjunctive; 118, 2. ⁸ aus; 59, 4.

he said to the prince, "I can read all of⁹ the first six pages." The prince pointed to a page; George read it correctly, and, to his great delight, received the book as a¹⁰ present.

5 One morning, the king came to the hunting-castle attended by a single servant. He wished to see his son, and to learn what progress¹¹ he was making in his studies. At¹² dinner the prince told his father the story of the bird's nest and the shepherd-boy. The king listened with
10 great interest, and after dinner he took the tutor aside, and talked with him for some time.¹³ Then he sent for the shepherd-boy, who came at once, and was very much surprised to see the noble-looking man, with a star on his breast. The tutor told the lad who the gentleman was,
15 and George bowed almost to the ground.¹⁴

"Come here,¹⁵ little boy," said the king kindly. "I hear you are fond of reading. Would you like to go to school?"

"Yes, indeed,"¹⁶ answered George; "but my father is too poor to send me.*"

20 "Never mind that," replied the king. "I think that we can make a scholar of¹⁷ you. The prince's tutor has a friend, a clergyman,† who takes industrious boys into his house and educates them. I will recommend you to him,¹⁸ and pay all expenses. Does this proposal please you?"

25 The king had thought that the boy would accept this offer with great delight. But the expression of joy¹⁹ that appeared‡ on the frank, handsome face was in a moment changed²⁰ to one of²¹ sadness, and George was silent.

⁹ Omit; 36, 8. Put *alle* after the noun. ¹⁰ *zu* and the def. art.

¹¹ Use the plur. ¹² *bei* and the def. art.; 153, 8. ¹³ *eine Zeit lang*; 80, 2 a. ¹⁴ *bis zur Erde*. ¹⁵ *hierher*; 133. ¹⁶ *Oh gewiß*. ¹⁷ *aus*. ¹⁸ Dative.

¹⁹ Def. art.; 4, 1. ²⁰ *be changed to*, *sich verwandeln in*, with accusative.

²¹ Omit "*one of*."

* Insert *dahin*. † *who is a clergyman and who*. ‡ *showed itself*.

"What is it?" asked the king; "you look as if you were more ready to cry than to laugh²²: what is the matter?"

"Ah!" said George, "my father is very poor, and he needs all that²³ I can earn for him."

"You are a good boy," was the king's earnest reply; 5
"and whatever²⁴ your father loses I will make up to him;²⁵ will that satisfy you?"

The boy was almost beside²⁶ himself with²⁷ delight. He kissed the king's²⁸ hand, and thanked him with tears of joy; then he hastened away to tell the good news to his 10 father. Soon the father and the son came back, but they could not find words to express their gratitude to the king.

George was very industrious in his studies, and, after some years, the king took him into his service. He performed²⁹ his duties faithfully, and at length became so rich 15 that he was able to buy the same estate upon which he had once been a poor shepherd-boy.

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by permission of BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

²² as if you were . . . laugh, als ob dir das Weinen näher wäre als das Lachen. ²³ was; 34, 3 a. ²⁴ was auch; 165, 3. ²⁵ ich will es ihm ersetzen; 220. ²⁶ außer. ²⁷ vor. ²⁸ Dative, instead of the genitive; 71. ²⁹ erfüllen.

IX.

Grandfather's Bear.

"When I was a little boy," grandfather said,—and then we all ran to him to¹ listen. We knew he was beginning
5 a true story.

"When I was a little boy, I lived in a little house near the edge of a forest. I liked to play in the forest. I gathered nuts in the fall, and found the first flowers in the spring. I knew where the birds built their nests, where
10 the rabbits dug their holes, and where the squirrels hid their young.

"But there was one fellow in the woods whom I feared. That was the bear. I never went far into the woods alone, because I was afraid I should² meet one.

15 "One day my father and mother went out, and left me at home with my little brother. They told me to take good care of³ the baby, and to boil water for⁴ supper.

"I played with my brother until it grew dark, then I made a blazing fire, and hung the kettle over it to boil
20 water for⁴ tea. It was soon singing merrily, while my brother slept.

"Now," thought I, 'I can read the new book father gave me.' So I sat down to read by the light of the fire.

¹ to = *in order to*, um . . . zu; 119, 2 a. ² Conditional; 90, 1.

³ gut Acht geben auf, with acc. ⁴ zu and the def. art.; 199, 6.

I do not know how long I sat*there, but suddenly I heard a noise. I looked up⁶ from my book, and saw a bear standing⁶ in the open door.

"What could I do? I had no gun, no club; nobody was near to help me. In a moment the bear would² take⁵ my sleeping brother in his huge paws.

"He came into the room and went toward the cradle. I seized the kettle of⁷ water, and rushed upon him. He turned his head angrily toward me as I moved, and received a shower⁸ of boiling water in his⁹ eyes, nose, ears, ¹⁰ and open mouth.

"This caused the furious beast intense pain. But, blinded by the hot water, he turned back and almost fell out of¹⁰ the door. I hastened to close it, bolted it, and then dropped, weak and fainting, to the floor."¹¹ 15

"When my parents came home they called me a brave boy, a hero. I shall never forget how proud I was."

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

⁵ auf-schauē. ⁶ Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁷ mit. ⁸ Guß, m.

⁹ Use the definite article, and repeat it before a noun of different gender or number; 13. ¹⁰ zu . . . hinaus. ¹¹ zu Boden.

* Pluperfect tense.

X.

Quinn and Thomson.

The English poet Thomson, the author of "The Seasons," was very poor when he came to London, and often did not know how he should pay for his dinner. Very soon he got into debt.¹ His "Seasons" had * been published, but the poem did not sell² well. One of his creditors finally had him put³ in prison. But Thomson had a friend without⁴ knowing it. It was Quinn, the famous actor. No sooner⁵ did the latter hear of the poet's arrest than he hurried to the judge and asked for permission⁶ to visit Thomson. His request was granted, and he soon entered the prison. He introduced himself to⁷ the prisoner, and said that he wished⁸ to make his acquaintance.

15 Thomson was greatly surprised, and asked how it happened⁹ that such a famous man as Quinn took so much interest¹⁰ in him.

The actor replied: "I owe you more than you can imagine. I had been suffering for a long time from melancholy, and my physician tried in vain to cure me. One

¹ in Schülern geraten. ² Insert the reflexive pronoun. ³ werfen; 120, 1 a. ⁴ Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a. ⁵ no sooner . . . than, kaum . . .

so; 187. ⁶ asked for (um) permission to be allowed to (dürfen) visit.

⁷ Dative. ⁸ Subjunctive; 114, 1; 116, 1. ⁹ Here kommen; subj.

¹⁰ take interest in, sich interessieren für; much, sehr.

* Plural.

day I happened to find¹¹ your poem in a bookstore. I began to read it, and the pleasure¹² your "Seasons" gave me made me well again.¹³ I felt¹⁴ so grateful that I have left you a¹⁵ hundred pounds¹⁶ in my testament. When I was told¹⁷ that you had been cast into prison, I⁵ thought that you would probably need my money more just now than after my death, and so I have come to pay you this debt immediately."

Putting¹⁸ the hundred pounds on the table, he embraced Thomson and went away.¹⁰

This incident soon became known. "The Seasons" was¹⁹ much read, and in a¹⁵ short time two editions of the poem were published. These yielded our poet henceforth a handsome income; but he never forgot how he had found in Quinn a friend in need.²⁰¹⁵

From the German.

¹¹ fand ich zufällig. ¹² The relative should not be omitted; 34, 5.
¹³ wieder her-stellen. ¹⁴ was. ¹⁵ Omit. ¹⁶ Sing.; 55. ¹⁷ I was told, es wurde mir gesagt; 64. ¹⁸ Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem; 125, 1. ¹⁹ Plural. Occurrence or condition? 92. ²⁰ Def. art.

XI.

The Old Man and His Donkey.

AN old man and his son were going to market,¹ and drove before them a donkey which they wanted to sell.

5 After a while, they met some women. "What foolish fellows," they cried, "to wade through the dust, when they might² ride on their donkey!"

The old man heard what they said, and made³ his son mount the donkey. So they went on⁴ toward the market.

10 Soon they came to a group of old men. "It is a shame!" cried the ~~old~~ men. "See that lazy boy riding,⁵ while his father walks in the dust. Dismount, youngster, and let your father ride!"

Thereupon the old man helped the boy to the ground,⁶ 15 and mounted the donkey himself. So they went on⁴ toward the market.

Soon they came to a group of women and children. "It is a shame, old man!" they cried; "how can you ride, while that poor little fellow goes afoot?"

20 Then the old man was troubled,⁷ and let the boy get up⁸ behind him.

¹ zu Markte gehen. ² Preterit subjunctive of können; 101, 3. ³ make = cause, lassen, followed by the infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁴ weitergehen. ⁵ Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁶ to the ground, herunter. ⁷ this troubled the old man and he; omit then. ⁸ aufsteigen.

So they rode on together toward the market.

Soon they saw a man, who called to ⁹ them, "Oho*! are you the owners of that donkey?"

"Certainly!" said the old man.

"Are you not ashamed to load him so heavily? See ⁵ how tired he is! You are better able ¹⁰ to carry him than he is ¹¹ to carry ¹² you."

"Just ¹³ as you say," said the old man. So both † father and son dismounted, and tying ¹⁴ the legs of the donkey together, they carried him, by means of a pole, toward the ¹⁵ town.

As they came to a bridge, they met a crowd of people. "Ha! ha!" they laughed. "Here come two fools." The donkey, hearing the noise, ¹⁴ tried to free himself, and fell into the river.

Having lost ¹⁵ their donkey, the old man and the boy turned back ¹⁶ and started for home. They had tried to please everybody, and this was their reward.

Adapted from "Stepping Stones to Literature."

SILVER, BURDETT & Co.

⁹ zu-rufen, with dat. of the person. ¹⁰ be better able, besser im Stande sein or leichter können. ¹¹ Omit. ¹² gam. ¹³ Coordinate clauses, dis-mounted, tied and c. ¹⁴ When the donkey heard . . . he tried; 125, 1 a. ¹⁵ Sub. clause, introduced by da. ¹⁶ um.

* oho! † sowohl . . . als auch.

XII.

The Discovery.

Two Spanish students were once on the way to Salamanca. Suddenly they saw a stone by the wayside, with an inscription on it¹ which aroused² their curiosity. After having cleaned³ the surface of the stone, they read the following words: "Here rests the soul of⁴ Peter Garcias, the priest.⁵" "Oh," cried one of⁶ them, "I can readily believe that the priest had a soul, but I doubt very much that he possessed⁷ common sense. How can any⁸ man say, that his soul rests in a grave?"

"This is a very mysterious affair," replied the other student.

"Mysterious or not, it does not concern me."⁹

15 "But I am deeply¹⁰ interested in it; let us try to raise the stone. There is perhaps something beneath it."

"You may do so¹¹ if you like. I have no time for¹² such a foolish undertaking. I shall continue my journey, and will wait for you at¹³ the next tavern. If you find
20 the soul, please give me a piece of it."

¹ Compound of *da*. ² *erregen*. ³ Subordinate clause, introduced by *nachdem*; 128, 5. ⁴ Use definite article in order to indicate the genit.; 3 *b*. ⁵ Which case? 14. ⁶ *von*; 59, 9. ⁷ Indicative; 114, 2. ⁸ *ein* or *irgend ein*; 37, 1 *b*. ⁹ *ſie geht mich nichts an*. ¹⁰ *ſehr*. ¹¹ *es*; 29 *c*. ¹² *zu*. ¹³ *in*.

When the first student had¹⁴ gone, the other set to work¹⁵ and soon succeeded¹⁶ in raising the stone. Under it he discovered, to his great joy, a purse filled with gold¹⁷ and a piece of¹⁸ paper, on which the following words were written: "This money belongs to the person who¹⁹ is 5 wise enough not to take inscriptions literally. May²⁰ he make, however, a better use of the treasure than I did,²¹ and not hide it."

The good priest would certainly have thought²² this admonition superfluous if he could²³ have known that a 10 student would become his heir.

From the German.

¹⁴ Auxiliary? 87, 2. ¹⁵ sich an die Arbeit machen. ¹⁶ Construction of *gelingen*? 128, 3 b. ¹⁷ Use the participle attributively, before the noun, preceded by its own qualifiers; 124, 4 b. ¹⁸ Omit; 59, 6. ¹⁹ *to him who*; 34, 1. ²⁰ Present subjunctive of *mögen*; 112, 2. ²¹ Omit; 85. ²² *halten für*. ²³ Pluperfect subjunctive of modal auxiliary; 99 and 237.

XIII.

A Noble Trait.

A young Arab¹ owned a fine white horse whose beauty every one admired. Many of the wealthy chiefs of the
5 tribe wanted to buy it, but he refused every offer; he loved his horse more than money.

Then a chief by the name of² Yussuf determined to get³ it by a⁴ ruse.

One night,⁵ when the young Arab was taking a ride,⁶ a
10 poor pilgrim, who was sitting by⁷ the roadside and seemed to be exhausted, begged him for assistance.

The young man stopped, and asked what he could do for him.

The pilgrim replied: "In the name of the Prophet, I
15 beseech you⁸ to help me to reach the next village; I am too weak to walk,⁹ and shall die here in the wilderness, if you have not mercy on¹⁰ me."

Immediately the young man dismounted, lifted the beggar into the saddle and bade¹¹ him ride to the nearest inhabited place.

He had scarcely stepped back when¹² the pilgrim, throw-

¹ Araber, m. I a. ² by the name of, Namens; 59, 2. ³ get, sich (dat.) verschaffen. ⁴ Omit. ⁵ Eines Abends. ⁶ spazieren reiten; finite verb; 124, 3 b. ⁷ an. ⁸ Use second person plural in the address; 27, 3. ⁹ Neuter verbal noun in -en; 123, 2 b. ¹⁰ Mitleid haben mit. ¹¹ heißen; infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ¹² so; 137.

ing off ¹⁸ his disguise, cried, "I am Yussuf," and, with these words, galloped away.

But the young man called after ¹⁴ him: "I will let you have ¹⁵ my horse and shall not try to get it back. I make, ¹⁶ however, one condition: never tell any one how you got ⁵ possession of it. ¹⁷ If such a trick should become known, it might make people ¹⁸ suspicious of ¹⁹ pilgrims, and prevent them from helping ²⁰ the poor."

On hearing ²¹ this, Yussuf turned back, dismounted and returned the horse to its master. 10

The young Arab who spoke these noble words was Abdel-Kadir, who in later years, at the head of an army of his countrymen, offered such a ²² brave resistance to the French troops ²³ in Algeria. ²⁴ His true friend and comrade in all these wars was Yussuf. 15

From the German.

¹⁸ *threw off* (ab) and; 124, 4 c. ¹⁴ *nach-rufen*, with dat. ¹⁵ *let have*, überlassen. ¹⁶ *stellen*. ¹⁷ *how it got* (fam) *into your possession*. ¹⁸ Def. art. ¹⁹ *misstrauisch auf*, with acc. ²⁰ Infinitive with *zu*; 128, 6. ²¹ Subordinate clause, introduced by *als*; 128, 5 and 125, 1 a. ²² *such a*, so. ²³ *Exruppe f.* ²⁴ *Algerien*.

XIV.

Rothschild and the Citizens of Frankfurt.

In the month of¹ March, 1848, the revolutionary spirit so carried away² the masses in Germany that they committed all kinds of³ excesses.⁴

In the old city of⁵ Frankfurt the lower⁶ classes, who envied the rich people their money, began to break into the houses of the wealthy and to plunder them.

One morning a throng of men entered by force⁷ the house of Rothschild, the well-known millionaire,⁸ and demanded to see⁹ him.

Rothschild appeared. and one of the men made a speech in which he expressed the wishes of the crowd. His chief demand¹⁰ was that the rich people should divide their money with the poor, otherwise, he said, the latter would be compelled to resort to violent measures.¹¹

Rothschild replied calmly, "We will immediately divide," and calling¹² his cashier, he told him to take¹³ receipts for¹⁴ the money he was going¹⁵ to distribute.

¹ Omit; 59, 8. ² mit sich fort-reißen ³ all kinds of, allerhand, or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives. ⁴ Ausschreitung, f. ⁵ Omit; 59, 2. ⁶ lower, nieder. ⁷ enter by force, ein-bringen in. ⁸ Genitive in apposition; 14. ⁹ sprechen. ¹⁰ Hauptforderung, f. ¹¹ resort to violent measures, zu Gewaltmaßregeln greifen. ¹² called . . . and told. ¹³ sich (dat.) geben lassen. ¹⁴ über, with acc. ¹⁵ I am going to, ich werde; indirect discourse; 116, 1. Do not omit the relative pronoun; 34, 5

Then he asked the men, "How rich do you suppose I am ¹⁶?"

The leader replied, "We think that your fortune amounts to ten million florins."

"Let us triple that sum," said Rothschild, "though it ⁵ may be that ¹⁷ I do not possess quite so much. How many Germans are there ¹⁸?"

"About thirty millions," said one of the men.

"Very well; that makes just one florin for every German. Please, gentlemen, give my cashier your receipts ¹⁹ ¹⁰ for one florin and he will pay ²⁰ this sum to each of you and to all the Germans that may come after you.²¹

The men looked stupidly ²² at one another for a while; but after they had recovered from their surprise at ²³ this solution of the difficulty, they took their florins ¹⁹ and went ¹⁵ contentedly away.

Rothschild paid out many florins that day. In the evening the mob of Frankfort ²⁴ assembled before his house and loudly cheered ²⁵ the shrewd banker.

From the German.

¹⁶ *that I am?* Use the indicative. ¹⁷ *it may be that*, vielleicht.
¹⁸ Use es giebt; 194, 3; 193, 2. ¹⁹ Sing.; 54. See note 14. ²⁰ *pay to*, aus-zahlen an, with acc. ²¹ *may come after you*, vielleicht noch kommen.
²² *verdußt*. ²³ *über*, with acc. ²⁴ Either genitive or von with the dative; 59, 3 and 4. ²⁵ *cheer loudly*, hoch leben lassen.

XV.

The Friend.

“ Good afternoon,¹ my friend ! How do you² do ? Don’t suppose that I have come to borrow money of you as I
5 used to do. I am rich now, for I have inherited a considerable fortune.”

“ I am very glad to hear it, and I congratulate you heartily. Pray sit down.”

“ Now tell me, what have you been doing³ lately⁴ ? I
10 have not seen you for⁵ such a long time. Have you been out of town⁶ ? ”

“ No, I have been here all the time.”

“ Well, then it is strange that we have not met before. Don’t you go into society^{*} any more, and why did you move
15 to such a remote quarter of the town⁷ ? What has become of⁸ all the fine pictures and the beautiful furniture that used to adorn your rooms, and why do I find you living⁹
here in a garret-chamber ? ”

“ My dear friend, I can answer all your questions very
20 briefly; the fact is I have lost all my property. I have

¹ here, Tag. ² Use the second pers. sing. in the address. ³ Finite verb; 124, § b. ⁴ in der letzten Zeit. ⁵ for such a long time, so lange.
⁶ out of town, verreis. ⁷ Stadtviertel, n. ⁸ aus. ⁹ Omit living.

* auf Gesellschaften.

tried in vain to get a position, and my present situation is a desperate one.¹⁰”

“Oh, that is very sad. But such is life.¹¹ Fortune does not always smile on* us. I should like to hear more about your misfortune, and see whether I cannot help you; but you must excuse me now, for I have an engagement this evening. Good-bye; I shall try to see you again.”

“Stay¹² one moment! Is Ovid still your favorite poet¹³? I remember when you were poor it was your habit to quote him on every occasion.”¹⁰

“What a strange question! What do you mean by that¹⁴? ”

“I wish to quote to you two lines¹⁵ from the Roman poet which you may translate into¹⁶ German as you are driving into a more elegant part of the town :¹⁵

Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos,
Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris.¹⁷”

From the German.

¹⁰ Omit; 48, 2. ¹¹ so geht es im Leben. ¹² Add noch. ¹³ Compound.
¹⁴ damit; 28, 1. ¹⁵ Stelle, f. ¹⁶ in, with acc. and def. art. ¹⁷ Free translation :

As long as you are prosperous, you will have many friends,
But in time of trouble (in Zeiten der Noth), you will be alone.
* läßteln, with dat.

XVI.

The Letter of Introduction.

"Is Mr. A. at home?"

"He is,¹ but I do not know whether he can² receive you,"
5 he is always busy. Whom shall⁴ I have the honor to announce?"

"Here is my card. Tell your master that I have a letter for him, which one of his friends in England entrusted to me."

10 "Very well, sir. Will you please step into the parlor and wait a few minutes? I will announce your visit to my master." . . .

"Good morning! I am very sorry that I could not come down immediately. You must pardon me. What
15 can I do for you?"

X "It is for me⁵ to beg pardon. I know how much your time is occupied⁶; but it was of the greatest importance for me to make your acquaintance, and to deliver into your own hands⁷ this letter from our common friend S." X

20 "Will you allow me to open it?"

"Certainly; you'll render me a great service by doing so."⁸

"You are very intimate with my friend S., I suppose?"

"Oh, yes. We live in the same town and meet very

¹ ja. ² Indicative. ³ Use *Sie* in the address, throughout the whole story. ⁴ Present tense; 108. ⁵ an mir ist es. ⁶ occupy, in Anspruch nehmen; ist or wird? 92. ⁷ into your own hands, Ihnen persönlich. ⁸ by doing so, damit. ⁹ I suppose? nicht wahr?

frequently. When my friend heard that I intended to spend the winter in Paris he immediately gave me this letter of introduction, and I am greatly indebted¹⁰ to him for it."

"Do you think so¹¹? Are you sure you are not mistaken¹²? But I do not like to speak in riddles; I prefer frankness. Ma; I therefore frankly discuss this matter with you?"

"I wish you would.¹³ You know that we Englishmen have the reputation of being¹⁴ outspoken."¹⁵

"In that case,¹⁵ allow me to read¹⁶ you my friend's letter—who, as you say, is your friend also:

" 'LONDON, 8 Frederick St.,¹⁷ February 25,¹⁸ 1899.

" 'DEAR¹⁹ MR. A. :

" 'The person who will deliver this letter to you²⁰ is¹⁵ quite unknown to me. A gentleman with whom I am not intimate,²¹ but whom I meet occasionally in society,²² asked me for a letter of introduction for one of his friends. He said that the latter intended²³ to spend several months in Paris, and as he had²³ read your works and²⁰ admired²³ your genius, would²³ be delighted to make your acquaintance. In vain did I tell him that you were a very busy man, that you led the life of a hermit, that you did not live in Paris but²⁴ in one of its suburbs, that, in short,²⁵ you were little suited²⁶ to introduce a foreigner²⁵ into Paris²⁷ society.

¹⁰ verpflichtet, with dat. of pers. ¹¹ Omit so. ¹² Siren Sie sich auch nicht? ¹³ Ich wünschte, Sie würden es thun. ¹⁴ Infinitive with zu; 128, 4. ¹⁵ Wenn das der Fall ist. ¹⁶ vor-lesen, with dat. of pers. ¹⁷ Friedrichstraße 8. ¹⁸ Accusative; 80, 1. ¹⁹ gehört. ²⁰ The person who will deliver this letter to you, der Überbringer dieses Briefes. ²¹ intim. ²² auf Gesellschaften. ²³ Indirect discourse: 114, 1; 116, 1. ²⁴ aber or sondern? 161, II. ²⁵ um es kurz zu sagen. ²⁶ geeignet. ²⁷ Pariser; indeclinable adj. Insert the def. art.

“ ‘ In spite of all these remonstrances he was so urgent in his request that I finally could not decline it without²⁸ seeming rude. Several days later the young traveller himself called on me. I found him²⁹ a very ordinary man who
5 bored³⁰ me with silly and trivial talk³¹ about your works.

“ ‘ When I finally saw no other way³² of getting rid³³ of him I gave him this letter. Pray forgive me.

“ ‘ As soon as I have more leisure I shall write you a letter in which I hope to treat matters of real importance
10 and interest,³⁴ and not bother³⁵ you about a countryman of mine.³⁶

“ ‘ Yours very faithfully,³⁷

“ ‘ S. ’ ”

From the German.

²⁸ *ohne*, followed by an infinitive with *zu*; 128, 5 a. ²⁹ *I found that he was*. ³⁰ *langweilen*. ³¹ *with his . . . talk* (*Gefährlich*, n.). ³² *Ausweg*, m. ³³ Use infinitive with *zu*; 128, 4. ³⁴ Repeat the adjective; 13. ³⁵ *plagen mit*. ³⁶ *one of my countrymen*; 59, 18. ³⁷ *Im aufrichtiger Freund-
schaft, Sfr.*

XVII.

The King Who Believed Everything.

There was once a king who believed everything that¹ he heard. He declared that whoever should tell him something he could² not believe, should have his daughter's hand³ and his throne. Then there⁴ came people from all quarters of the world,⁵ and told all kinds⁶ of stories; and he believed them all. A workingman was travelling through the land over which the king ruled, and heard that he⁷ who should tell the king something which he could⁸ not believe, was⁹ to have¹⁰ the king's daughter. Hans thought to¹¹ himself, "I will try my luck." So he went to the king, and said, "I will tell your⁹ Majesty something that your Majesty will¹⁰ not believe." "Good," said the king; "but if I believe all you say, you lose your head."

15

Hans agreed, and began his story :

"Once I went out into the field and sowed hemp, and lo ! it sprang up¹¹ under my feet and grew as high as a steeple."

¹ was or wieses ? 34, 3 a. ² Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ³ Omit; 192, 3 a. ⁴ Beligebend, f. II. ⁵ allerhand or allerlei, indeclinable adjectives. ⁶ Determinative; 34, 1. ⁷ sollen; 104, 4; indirect discourse; 114, 1; 116, 1; have, bekommen. ⁸ bei. ⁹ Eurr. ¹⁰ With titles the verb must be third pers. plur. ¹¹ auf-gehen.

"Yes, I believe it," said the king.

"Then I tried to clamber up¹³ the hemp," Hans went on, "and I succeeded,¹³ for the hemp was thick and strong, and grew straight as a pine¹⁴ up into the air.¹⁵ When I reached¹⁶ the top, I looked over towns and villages, meadows and forests, mountains and valleys, brooks and rivers. Having surveyed¹⁷ all to my heart's content,¹⁸ I wanted to slide down, but, alas! I happened to let go of¹⁹ the hemp, and fell twenty feet²⁰ deep into the earth. I was very much frightened, and ran as fast as I could to my house, fetched a spade, dug myself out of the ground, and then went home tired out."

"I believe that too," said the king.

Hans went on: "When next day²¹ I came to the field, I noticed to my great surprise, that the hemp was so tall that it reached to²² the clouds. I had once intended to visit heaven,²³ and now it occurred to me that perhaps this would be the easiest way; but the hemp did not yet seem to me high enough. After a few days I went again to the field, supposing²⁴ the hemp must²⁵ now have reached heaven,²⁶ and though the trip took me²⁷ a year, I succeeded in clambering up."

"I believe it," said the king.

Hans continued: "There everything was so beautiful and so splendid that it filled me with wonder. Angels

¹³ hinauf-klettern an, with dative. ¹⁴ Construction of *gelingen*? 128, 8 b. ¹⁵ *ferjengerabe*. ¹⁶ in die Höhe. ¹⁷ *reach*, with acc., *erreichen*; *reach* to, *reichen bis an*, in, zu. ¹⁸ *sch* (dat.) *an-sehen*. Subordinate clause, introduced by *als*; 125, 1. ¹⁹ *to my heart's content*, nach *Herzenslust*. ²⁰ *ich ließ den F. zufällig los*. ²¹ Singular; 55. ²² Accusative and insert def. art.; 80, 2. ²³ *bis in*, with accusative; 199, 4 a. ²⁴ Def. art. ²⁵ Subordinate clause, introduced by *da*; 125, 1. ²⁶ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 116, 1. ²⁷ *bis zu* and def. art. Use the present infin. ²⁸ *the trip took me*, *ich brauchte zu der Reise*.

flew about in the air, and sung lovely songs in praise of²⁸ the Creator. I saw many old acquaintances, all of them dressed²⁹ in the finest clothes and riding³⁰ in silver coaches. And to my joy I saw my beloved parents sitting³¹ in a golden chariot and taking³² a drive. Then I went on farther⁵ and saw your Majesty's father and mother,—covered³³ with rags tending³⁴ a herd of swine³⁵!”

“That is not true,” cried the king angrily. “You did not see it.”

“O yes, I really did³⁶,” replied Hans, laughing; “so³⁷ your Majesty must not forget your promise, and give me the princess to³⁸ wife.”

The king had to do it, because he would not believe what Hans had said.

Vernaleken : Märchen aus Österreich.

²⁸ in Ehren, with genitive. ²⁹ all of whom (no genitive; 36, 3) had put on . . . and rode. ³⁰ Infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ³¹ The participle should follow its qualifier; 231, 3. ³² tend, hüten. Use the infinitive; 119, 3. ³³ Eine Herde Schweine; 59, 6. ³⁴ saw it; 85. ³⁵ zu and def. art.

XVIII

Through the Woods.

1.

5 Carl's master said to him one day, "You¹ have been my faithful swineherd² these three years,³ and as yet I have given you nothing; go and sell half⁴ of my herd in the town that lies on the other side of the forest, and the money shall be yours.⁵"

10 "Mine! my own⁶!" said Carl to himself, as he drove the swine⁷ before him into the woods.

"Your own, Carl," said a voice, close to his ear.

Carl turned, and saw an old man walking⁸ beside him, with a book in his hand. Carl peeped over the old man's
15 shoulder, and tried to read what was written⁹ in the book, but he could not make out¹⁰ much,¹¹ for the letters were very curiously shaped.

"I see you are trying to peep into my book; are you not¹²?" said the old man.

¹ Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story.
² Schweinehirt, m. II. ³ seit . . . schon, present tense; 108, 1. ⁴ Die Hälfte. ⁵ Use dein uninflected. ⁶ mein eigen. ⁷ Schwein, n. I ð. ⁸ Infinitive without zu; 119, 8. ⁹ was written, stand. ¹⁰ entziffern. ¹¹ Insert davon. ¹² are you not? nicht wahr?

"I beg pardon!" said Carl.

"Never mind," answered the other; "sit down by ¹³ me, and you shall read as much as you like.¹⁴"

Carl's pigs were busy picking up chestnuts just then,¹⁵ so Carl sat down by the old man, and looked into his book. 5

"It is queer, but not interesting," said Carl, for it was only a list of names.

"Do you see nothing that ¹⁶ interests you?" asked his companion.

"I see," said Carl, "that one of the names is written in 10 gilt ¹⁷ letters; what is that for? ¹⁸"

"That name is the name of a king," answered the old man, shutting his book.

"And what is a king, pray?" asked Carl. "I have never seen one, though I have been a swineherd these ¹⁵ three years,³ and have seen a great deal of the world.¹⁹

"You may see one this evening," answered the old man, "for the inhabitants of the city to which you are going hope to find a king to-day; they have been looking about for ²⁰ one a long time.³ The throne is standing ready ²⁰ in ²¹ the market-place, the crown lies before it on a crimson cushion, and all the people are waiting to bow down to their new ruler. They are sure that the king will come to-day, and this time, I believe, they will not be disappointed."

"I will walk on, then," said Carl, "for indeed I should like ²² to see him." So Carl walked along after ²³ his pigs, and left ²⁴ the old man sitting there. 25

¹³ zu. ¹⁴ wollen; 105, 3. ¹⁵ lassen gerade eifrig . . . auf. ¹⁶ was; 34, 3 a.
¹⁷ golden. ¹⁸ what . . . for, woju; 28, 2. ¹⁹ sehr viel von. ²⁰ sich um-
 nach. ²¹ auf. ²² Preterit subjunctive of mögen; 102, 2 a. ²³ hinter . . .
 her. ²⁴ lassen, with infinitive; 119, 3.

Soon Carl overtook a miserable-looking donkey, who was trying in vain to pull a cartload of ²⁶ wood after him.²⁶

"Good Master Carl," said the donkey, "will you not take pity on ²⁷ an unfortunate creature, and help me on a little way with this load? I am so tired that I shall never reach my master's cabin."

"Never ²⁸ despair, my good friend," said Carl to ²⁹ the donkey, as he placed himself behind the cart, and began vigorously to push it along.³⁰ But this was very hard work, and Carl was not fond of hard work, so by and by he said to the donkey, "That will do now, ³¹ I think; you can go your way,³² and I will go mine."

"But I can't go on," said the donkey, stopping, and beginning to bray.³³

³⁴ "Now I really think you are a little unreasonable," said Carl to the donkey. "See how far I have pushed your cart for you, and I must run after my pigs now, for they are quite a distance ahead of me."³⁵

But the donkey went on ³⁶ braying; there is no doubt he ³⁷ was very unreasonable.

"But that does not ³⁸ signify," said Carl to himself, "he can't help ³⁹ being an ass, and he is probably very tired"; so Carl continued to push the donkey's cart for him, until they came to his master's cabin.

⁴⁰ "Many thanks, many thanks, good Master Carl," said the donkey, with tears in his eyes.

"Good-bye," said Carl, running after his pigs. They had now found some acorns, and were having a capital dinner.⁴¹

²⁶ Omlt; 59, 6. ²⁷ hinter sich her. ²⁸ sich erbarmen, with gen. ²⁹ nicht. ³⁰ zu; 68. ³¹ weiter. ³² das genügt. ³³ Accusative; 79, 2. ³⁴ schreien. ³⁵ they are . . . ahead of me, sie sind mir eine ziemliche Strecke voraus. ³⁶ continued to bray; 128, 8. ³⁷ Aber das thut nichts zur Sache. ³⁸ Er kann nichts dafür, daß. ³⁹ ließen sich dieselben vortreflich schmecken.

Carl wanted something to eat, too, so he sat down, and took some bread and cheese out of his pocket.

"Master Carl," said a thin voice at his elbow,³⁹ and Carl saw a small rabbit sitting beside him.

"Well, little rabbit," said Carl, "I do⁴⁰ hope you're not going to say, 'Carl, give me some bread and cheese,' for indeed I am very hungry, and there's^{*} not enough for us both."

"Then I shall have to fast," cried the little rabbit.

"That's too ridiculous," answered Carl; "don't you see¹⁰ how many flowers and herbs are growing under the trees?"

"But I cannot eat them; they make me sick, I assure you, and the physician has advised me to eat bread and cheese."

"Very well, then,[†]" answered Carl, "you shall eat bread¹⁵ and cheese," and he fed the little rabbit out of his hand, and only kept a few small pieces for himself.

"I am so much obliged to you," said the rabbit, when he got up to go away.

"Well, I really think you ought²¹ to be," answered Carl, "for I am very hungry yet." But the pigs were moving²² again, and Carl had to follow them.

2.

It was a delightful afternoon, just the day when¹ it is worth while² to be a swineherd, for the sake of walking³ in a wood. The sun's rays danced upon the leaves of the²⁵

³⁹ at his elbow, neben ihm. ⁴⁰ Omit, but insert doch for emphasis.

⁴¹ Insert es. ⁴² weiter-ziehen.

^{*} there is, es ist . . . da. [†] Very well, then, Nun gut.

2.

¹ so recht ein Tag, an dem. ² es ist der Mühe wert. ³ nur um im W. . . . spazieren gehen zu können.

beech-trees, and glistened on their white, smooth trunks. The birds were not singing; only a little⁴ rustling⁵ of the leaves, a lazy⁶ hum from the insects and beetles, and now and then a grasshopper's chirp,⁷ were to be heard⁸; these were the only sounds—except the grunting⁹ of Carl's pigs: I had⁹ almost forgotten that. On they went, grunting, through the wood, and Carl after¹⁰ them. But suddenly Carl stopped; he saw some one sitting¹¹ under a tree; it was a beggar, all in rags, looking¹² so miserable, it would have made your heart ache to see him.

Carl went up¹³ to the beggar, and said, "I am very sorry for you; can I do anything for you?"

"God bless you, my dear little master!" answered the beggar. "Look how sore my feet are from walking so long¹⁴ upon the stony ground without shoes or stockings."

"You shall have mine," said Carl, sitting down¹⁵ directly and pulling off¹⁵ his shoes and stockings.

"And because I have had no hat on," continued the beggar, "the sun has almost made me blind."

²⁰ "Yes, yes," answered Carl, "and my eyes will soon be¹⁶ weak if I give you my hat, but I will do it nevertheless." And Carl put his hat on the beggar's head and ran on himself without one.

"Now I must really keep my eye on¹⁷ these pigs," said ²⁵ Carl, "for here we are near the enchanted¹⁸ cave, and the goblins will be stealing them away from me, unless I am very cautious."

⁴ leise. ⁵ Use infinitive as a noun; 123, 2. ⁶ träge. ⁷ Sirpen, n. ⁸ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ⁹ Subjunctive. ¹⁰ hinter . . . her. ¹¹ Infinitive; 119, 8. ¹² looking . . . , *ich, welcher . . . daß es*; *make ache, weß thun*, with dat. ¹³ zu . . . hin; 134, 3. ¹⁴ vom langen Gehen; 123, 2. ¹⁵ sat down and pulled off; 124, 4 c. ¹⁶ become. ¹⁷ keep an eye on, *im Auge behalten*, with acc. ¹⁸ verzaubert.

"Carl! oh, Carl!" said a voice from the ground.

"Where are you?" asked Carl.

"Here, under this stone, under the—"

"Speak a little louder, will you¹⁹?" said Carl. "I can't hear what you say, and I don't like to turn round, for I must look at my pigs."

"Here I am, then,²⁰" said the voice, "almost crushed beneath this stone just under your right foot; will you not stoop down and lift up the stone and save me?"

"Can't you wait till I have passed the cavern? I'll¹⁰ come back to you then," said Carl, still looking at his pigs.

"And in the mean time I shall be crushed to death,"²¹ answered the worm.

"Good-bye, then,²² my pigs," shouted Carl, as he stooped down and lifted the stone from the back of the half-dead¹⁵ worm.

"I thank you, Carl," said the worm, feebly²³; "now go and look after your pigs."

"But they're all gone," said Carl. And that was really the case. The little goblins had enticed * them all into the²⁰ enchanted cave, in that very²⁴ moment when Carl was lifting up the stone. "And if they have once run in²⁵ there, it's not at all likely they'll ever come out²⁶ again," said Carl; "but I'll go to the town at any rate,²⁶ and see whether the king has come."²⁵

"What do you want here, Carl?" asked the porter at the gate of the city.

"I have come to sell my pigs," answered Carl.

"Where are they?" said the porter.

¹⁹ *will you?* bitte. ²⁰ also. ²¹ *Omit to death.* ²² denn. ²³ mit schwacher Stimme. ²⁴ *that very*, derselbe. ²⁵ *in, hinein, out, heraus*; 133. ²⁶ auf jeden Fall.

* loden.

"I've lost them all," answered Carl.

"Then come with me to the market-place," said the porter; and he led Carl to the market-place, where the throne was standing still empty—the crown before it on the crimson cushion, and the people waiting all around.²⁷

But in front of the throne stood the old man who had spoken to Carl in ²⁸ the morning, and besides him Carl saw the donkey, the rabbit, the beggar, the worm, and a whole army of soldiers who had been Carl's pigs.

¹⁰ "Carl," asked the old man, "where have you been to-day?"

"In the woods," answered Carl.

"What have you been doing there?"

"Indeed, I hardly know,²⁹" answered Carl.

¹⁵ "Carl helped me with ³⁰ my load of wood," said the donkey.

"Carl fed me with his own dinner," said the rabbit.

"Carl gave me his cap and shoes," said the beggar.

"Carl saved my life," said the worm.

²⁰ "Citizens," said the old man, "what do you think of Carl?"

Then all the people shouted: "Carl is the king! Carl is the king!"

"And I had no idea³¹ of it," said Carl to the old man.

Adapted from Macmillan's Globe Reader.

²⁷ rings herum; 143, II, 1. ²⁸ an; 60, a. ²⁹ Insert tē. ³⁰ bci.

³¹ Ahnung (f.) bavon.

XIX.

The Water of ¹ Life.²

1.

There was once a king who was so ill that no one believed ⁵ that he could ³ recover. He had three sons, who were much distressed at ⁴ his illness, and went down into the palace-garden ⁵ and wept. There they met an old man who ~~inquired~~ ^{inquired} the cause of their grief. They told him that their father was ill and must surely die, for nothing seemed ¹⁰ to help him. Then the old man said: "I know of ~~one more~~ ^{one more} remedy, ~~and that~~ ^{and that} is the Water of Life; if he drinks of it, he will get well again; but it is hard to find." The eldest said: "I will soon find it;" and going ⁷ to the sick king, he begged permission to go in search of ⁸ the Water of Life, ¹⁵ for that alone could ³ save him. "No," said the king, "the danger is too great. I will rather die." But he begged so long, that the king at last consented. The prince thought in his heart: "If I bring my father this water, he will make me his sole heir."⁹

¹ Genitive; 59, 3. ² Def. art.; 4, 1. ³ Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ⁴ über. ⁵ Compound. ⁶ Accusative; *one more* = *another*, noch ein; 45, 2. ⁷ Subordinate clause, introduced by *indem*; 125, 1. ⁸ begged him for (um) permission to be allowed to (dürfen) go (aus-ziehen) in order to search for. ⁹ Factitive predicate; 76, 1.

So he set out, and when he had ridden for some time,¹⁰ a dwarf who stood in ¹¹ the road called to ¹² him and said: "Prince, whither so fast?" "You ¹³ ugly imp," said the prince haughtily, "you need not trouble yourself,¹⁴" and rode on. But the little dwarf got angry, and wished ¹⁵ an evil wish. Soon after this the prince came to a ravine, and the ¹⁶ farther he rode the ¹⁷ closer the mountains drew together,¹⁷ until at last the road became so narrow that he could not advance ¹⁸ another ¹⁹ step; moreover, he could ²⁰ neither turn his horse nor dismount, and was as if confined in ²⁰ prison.

The sick king waited for him a long time, but he did not come. Then the second son said: "Father, let me go forth to seek the water," and thought to ²¹ himself: "If ²² my brother is dead, then the kingdom will fall ²³ to me." The king ~~at first~~ would not allow him to go either, but at last he yielded, and the prince set out. He too met the dwarf, who stopped * him at the same spot in the mountains, saying ²⁴ as before: "Prince, whither so fast?" ²⁵ "Mind your own affairs, you ugly imp," said the prince scornfully, and rode on. But the dwarf bewitched him, and he, like the other, got into a ravine, and could go ²⁶ neither forward nor back.

2.

²⁷ When the second son also did not return, the youngest asked that he might go to fetch the water, and at last the

¹⁰ Accusative; 80, 2. ¹¹ auf. ¹² an-rufen, with acc. ¹³ Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story. ¹⁴ Use *zu* before infinitive after *brauchen*; 119, 4. ¹⁵ thun. ¹⁶ the... the, it... besto; 191, 2. ¹⁷ sich zusammen-thun. ¹⁸ Omit infinitive; 135. ¹⁹ not... another step, keinen Schritt weiter. ²⁰ Use indefinite article. ²¹ bei. ²² zu-fallen, with dat. ²³ and said; 124, 4 c.

* an-halten.

king was obliged to give his consent. When he met the dwarf, and the latter asked him, whither he was going in such haste, he stopped, explained the matter to him, and said: "I am seeking the Water of Life, for my father is dangerously ill." "Do you know where it is to be found?"¹ "No," said the prince. "As you have spoken to me kindly, and not haughtily like your proud brothers, I will tell you how you may² obtain it. It springs from³ a fountain in the courtyard of an enchanted⁴ castle; but you will not be able to find it unless I give you this magic wand and these⁵ two small loaves⁶ of⁶ bread. ~~X~~ Strike three times with the wand on the iron gate of the castle, and it will open; two hungry lions will be lying inside gaping for⁷ their⁸ prey; but if you throw⁹ a loaf to each of them, they will be quiet. Then hasten to fetch some of the Water of Life before the¹⁵ clock strikes twelve, else the gate will shut¹⁰ again, and you will be a prisoner for ever."

The prince thanked him, took the wand and the bread, and set out on his journey. When he arrived, everything was as the dwarf had said. The gate opened at¹¹ the third²⁰ stroke of¹² the wand, and when he had appeased the lions with the bread, he went into the castle, and came to a large and splendid hall, wherein sat three enchanted princes. He pulled off their¹³ rings and put them on his own fingers. In another room he saw a sword and a loaf of bread on a²⁵ table, and these he also took.

After this¹⁴ he entered a chamber, in which there was a

¹ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ² können; 101, 3 a. ³ quellen aus. ⁴ verzaubert. ⁵ Singular; 55. ⁶ Omit; 59, 6. ⁷ and gape for, den Rachen aufsperrten nach. ⁸ Omit. ⁹ hin-werfen, with dat. ¹⁰ Reflexive pronoun. ¹¹ bei. ¹² mit. ¹³ Dative, instead of possessive; 71. ¹⁴ Compound of da.

beautiful maiden who was delighted to see him, kissed him, and told him that he had saved her, and should have her whole kingdom, and that if he would return in a year she would marry him. Likewise¹⁵ she told him where the spring of the Water of Life was, and bade him hasten and get some of it before the clock strike twelve. Then he went on, and at last entered a room in which stood a couch. As he was very tired and wanted to rest a little, he lay down and fell asleep. When he awoke, it was striking a quarter to¹⁶ twelve. He sprang up in a fright,¹⁷ ran to the spring, filled a cup which stood near, and hastened away. But just as he was going out of¹⁸ the iron gate, the clock struck twelve, and the gate shut¹⁹ with such violence that it took off a piece of his¹⁵ heel.

Since, however, he had got the Water of Life, he went homewards rejoicing,²⁰ and again met the dwarf. When the latter saw the sword and the loaf, he said: "In these²¹ you have won great treasures; with the sword you can slay whole armies, and the bread can never be eaten up." But the prince would not go home to his father without his brothers, and said: "Dear dwarf, can you not tell me where my two brothers are? They went out before I did, in search of²² the Water of Life, and have²³ never returned." "They are shut up in the mountains," said the dwarf. "I have condemned them to stay there, because they were so proud." But the prince begged until the dwarf released²⁴ them. He warned him, however, saying: "Beware of them, for they have wicked hearts."

¹⁵ auch. ¹⁶ drei Viertel auf. ¹⁷ in a fright, erschrocken. ¹⁸ zu . . . hinaus; 134, 8. ¹⁹ zu-fallen. ²⁰ froh. ²¹ hiermit. ²² sie zogen vor mir aus . . . zu f. ²³ Auxiliary? 87, 2; never, nicht. ²⁴ wieder los-lassen.

3.

When his brothers came, he was very glad, and told them all that had happened to him: how he had ¹ found the Water of Life, and brought a cupful away ² with him; ³ how he had freed a beautiful princess, who had agreed to ⁵ wait a year for him, when their wedding was to ⁴ be celebrated. Then they rode on together, and on their way home came to a country where war and famine reigned, and whose king feared he must ⁵ perish, so great was the distress. ~~X~~ The prince went to him and gave him the loaf ¹⁰ of bread, wherewith ⁶ he fed all his kingdom; and then the sword also, wherewith he slew the hosts of his enemies. Henceforth the king could live in peace and quiet. The prince then took his loaf and his sword, and the three brothers rode on. But after this ⁷ they came to two other ⁸ ¹⁵ countries where war and famine reigned; and in each the prince gave his loaf of bread and his sword to the king. He had now delivered three kingdoms. After that the brothers went on board a ship and sailed over ⁹ the sea.

During the passage, the two eldest conversed apart ¹⁰ and ²⁰ said: "Our brother has found the Water of Life and not we; for that our father will give him the kingdom,—the kingdom which belongs to us, and he will rob us of everything." So they were full of envy and spite, and resolved to ruin him. They waited until he was fast asleep, and ²⁵ poured the water out of the cup, and kept it for themselves, filling the cup again ¹¹ with sea-water.

¹ Omit the auxiliary; 240. ² *away*, *von dort*. ³ Omit the pronoun and treat *mit* as a sep. prefix. ⁴ *sollen*; 104, 4. ⁵ Subjunctive; 113, 1. ⁶ Compound of *we*; 28, 2. ⁷ Compound of *ba*. ⁸ *noch zwei*; 45, 2. ⁹ Accusative; why? 137, 4. ¹⁰ *heimlich*. ¹¹ *filled however*; 124, 4 c.

When now they arrived at home, the young prince took ¹² his cup to the sick king, that he might drink ¹³ of it, and be cured. Scarcely, however, had he tasted the bitter sea-water, when ¹⁴ he grew worse than before. And as ~~he~~ ¹⁵ was lamenting over this, the two eldest brothers came, and accused the youngest of having intended ¹⁶ to poison him. They said that they had brought their father the true Water of Life, and handed it to him. He had scarcely tasted it, when ¹⁷ he felt his sickness depart, and became ¹⁸ strong and well, as in the days of his youth. The elder brothers went to the youngest, mocked him, and said: "It was you ¹⁹ who found the Water of Life, but we shall have the reward; you should ²⁰ have been wiser, and kept your eyes open. We took it from * you while you were asleep at ²¹ sea; and when a year is over, one of us will go ²² and marry the beautiful princess. But take care that you do not say anything ²³ about this to our father; he does not trust † you as it is, ²⁴ and if you say a word, you shall lose your life into the bargain ²⁵; but if you keep silent, we will let you ²⁶ alone."

The old king was angry with ²⁷ his youngest son, and thought he had plotted against ²⁸ his ²⁹ life. So he assembled the court, and asked what should be done, and all agreed that he must be secretly slain. The prince knew nothing ³⁰ of what ³¹ was going on; but one day, when the king's huntsman went a-hunting ³² with him, and they were alone in the

¹² bringen. ¹³ Subjunctive; 113, 1. ¹⁴ so, introducing a coordinate clause; 187. ¹⁵ Form a subordinate clause introduced by daß and use the subjunctive in indirect discourse; 128, 6 a. ¹⁶ du warst es; 29, 1 b. ¹⁷ Pluperfect subj. of sollen; 99. ¹⁸ auf and def. art. ¹⁹ go, hin-gehen. ²⁰ not . . . anything, nichts; 37, 1. ²¹ so wie so. ²² into the bargain, noch obendrein. ²³ über, acc. ²⁴ trachten nach; subj. in indirect discourse. ²⁵ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ²⁶ von dem, was; 34, 4.

* take from, weg-nehmen, with dat. † trauen, with dat.

forest together, the huntsman looked so sorrowful that the prince said: "My good ²⁷ huntsman, what ails you?" The huntsman said: "I cannot tell ²⁸ you, and yet I ought." Then the prince said: "Tell me what it is, and do not think I shall be angry, for I will forgive you." "Alas!" ⁵ said the huntsman, "the king has ordered me to kill you." Then the prince was terror-struck, and said: "Dear huntsman, let me live; here, I will give you my royal garments; give me your common ones ³⁰ in their stead." The huntsman said: "I will willingly do that; indeed, I could ¹⁰ not have ³¹ killed you." Then they exchanged clothes, and the huntsman returned home; the prince, however, went farther into the forest.

4.

After some time three wagons laden with gold and pre- ¹⁵ cious stones came to the king's court. The three kings who had slain their enemies with the prince's sword, and fed their people with his bread, had sent them to the king's youngest son, as a token ¹ of their gratitude. The old king then thought: "Can my son have been innocent?" and ²⁰ said to his courtiers: "Oh, that my son were still alive! how sorry I am that I had ² him killed!" "He is still alive," said the huntsman, "and I am glad that I took pity on ³ him, and spared his life; for when the time came, I could not kill him, but let him go in peace, and brought ²⁵ home his coat, as if I had killed ⁴ him." Then a load

²⁷ Infinitive without zu; 121. ²⁸ Ich. ²⁹ Insert es. ³⁰ Omit; 48, 2.
³¹ Pluperfect subjunctive of tönnen; 99.

4.

¹ zum Zeichen. ² Use lassen and the active infinitive; 120, 2. ³ Ich er-
 barmen, with gen. ⁴ Subjunctive; 118, 2.

fell from the king's⁵ heart, and he had⁶ it proclaimed in every land, that if his son would come back to court he would atone for the wrong he had done him.

The princess, however, had a golden road made up to⁸ her castle, and told her servants that whoever came riding⁷ straight up the middle of it⁸ was to be admitted; but whoever rode by the side of it⁹ should not be.¹⁰

The time soon came when¹¹ the eldest brother thought he would¹² betake himself¹³ to the king's daughter, ¹⁰pretend to be her deliverer, and thus win her for¹⁴ his bride, and the kingdom to boot.¹⁵ Away he rode, and when he arrived in front of the palace and saw the splendid golden road, he thought it would be a shame if he were to ride over that, and so, turning to the right, ¹⁵he rode alongside it,¹⁶ up to the castle. But when he came to the door, the servants told him that he must go away again.

Soon after this the second prince set out, and when he came to the golden road, and his horse had put one foot ²⁰on it, he thought it would be a pity to mar¹⁷ it, and so he turned to the left and rode likewise alongside it up to the castle. But when he reached the door, the attendants told him also that he must go away again.

When at last the year had expired, the third son like- ²⁵wise wished to leave the forest and go to his bride. So he set out, and thought of her so constantly, and wished so fervently to be with her, that he never¹⁸ noticed the golden road at all. So his horse trotted up the

⁵ Dative, instead of the genitive; 71. ⁶ *up to*, zu...hinauf. ⁷ Past participle; 125, 6. ⁸ *up the middle of it*, mitten darüber hin. ⁹ Compound of *da*. ¹⁰ Insert *admitted*. ¹¹ *da*. ¹² *wolle*. ¹³ *sich auf-machen*. ¹⁴ *zu* and *def. art.*; 5. ¹⁵ *to boot*, noch dazu. ¹⁶ *nebenher*. ¹⁷ *beschädigen*. ¹⁸ *nicht*.

middle of it,¹⁹ and when he came to the door, it opened¹⁹ and the princess received him with great joy, calling him her deliverer, and lord of the kingdom; and their wedding was celebrated with great rejoicing. When it was over, she told him that his father had invited him⁵ to come home, and had forgiven him. So he rode thither, and told his father everything; how his brothers had betrayed him, and how he had nevertheless kept silence. The old king wished to punish them, but they had made their escape²⁰ and had sailed away over the wide sea, and never¹⁰ came back as long as they lived.

Brüder Grimm: Kinder- und Hausmärchen.

¹⁹ Reflexive pronoun. ²⁰ sich flüchten.

XX.

What the Goodman Does is Sure to be Right.¹

Of course you have been in ² the country, and have seen a very old farm-house, with a thatched roof, and moss and 5 grass growing ³ wild upon it. There is a stork's nest ⁴ on the gable, for we cannot do without the stork. The walls of the house are aslant,⁵ the windows low—in fact, only one of ⁶ them can be shut. An elm-tree hangs over the fence; and beneath its branches, at ⁷ the foot of the fence, 10 is a pool of water,⁴ in which a few ducks are swimming about. There is a dog too, who barks at ⁸ every passer-by.

Just such a poor little cottage as this was the one⁹ in my story, and in it dwelt an old couple, a peasant and his wife. Few as ¹⁰ their possessions were, they could do with- 15 out one of them,¹¹ and that was a horse which used to graze in the ditch beside the high-road. The old peasant rode to town upon this horse, and he lent it to his neighbors, who in return ¹² rendered slight services to the old couple. After a ¹³ time they thought it would be more profitable to 20 sell the horse, or exchange it for something which might

¹ Die's der Alte macht, ist's immer recht. ² auf. ³ Relative clause; 124, 4 b. ⁴ Compound. ⁵ schief. ⁶ von; 59, 9. ⁷ an. ⁸ an-bellen, with acc. ⁹ der or derjenige; 33, 1. ¹⁰ wie gering auch; 152, 2 b. ¹¹ Word-order? 220. ¹² in return, dafür. ¹³ einig.

be more useful to them. But what might this something be?

"Oh,¹⁴ you will find out what is best, goodman," said the wife. "Isn't this¹⁵ fair-day? Ride to town and sell the horse, or make a good exchange; whatever you do is sure to be right, so ride to the fair."

So she tied on¹⁶ his¹⁷ neckerchief—for that was a matter she understood better than he,—dusted his hat, and gave him a kiss. Then he rode away upon the horse that was to be sold, or exchanged for something else. Of course, the old man knew what he had to do.

It was extremely hot, and there was not a cloud in¹⁸ the sky. The road was dusty, for a number of¹⁹ people, all on their way to the fair, were driving, riding, or walking upon it. A fierce²⁰ sun and no shade all the way.²¹ 15

A man came along driving²² a pretty cow. "She gives good milk, I am certain,²³" said the peasant to himself. "That would be a very good exchange, the cow for the horse. Hello there,²⁴ you²⁵ fellow with the cow," he said, "I'll tell you what²⁶; a horse, I believe, costs more²⁷ than a cow; but I don't care for that, a cow will be more useful to me; so, if you like, we'll exchange.²⁸" "To be sure I will,²⁹" said the man.

Accordingly the exchange was made; and as the matter was settled, the peasant might have³⁰ turned back, for he³¹ had finished his business. But, having made up³² his

¹⁴ *ei*. ¹⁵ *heute*. ¹⁶ *um-hängen*. ¹⁷ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ¹⁸ *an*. ¹⁹ Omit; 59, 6. ²⁰ *brennend*. ²¹ Accusative; 79. ²² *I am certain*, *sicherlich*. Position? 224. ²³ *Scha*. ²⁴ Use the second pers. sing. in the address, throughout the story. ²⁵ Idiom: *weißt du was?* ²⁶ *tauschen*. ²⁷ Insert *es*. ²⁸ Pluperfect subjunctive of *tauschen*; 99 and 98. ²⁹ Subordinate clause, introduced by *da*; 125, 1.

mind to go to the fair, he was determined ³⁰ to carry out his plan; so on he went to the town with his cow. Leading the animal,³¹ he strode on sturdily, and, after a short time, overtook a man who was driving a sheep. It was a good 5 fat sheep, with plenty of wool on its back.

"I should like to have that!" thought the peasant. "There is plenty of grass for him by our roadside, and in the winter we could keep him in the room with ³² us. Perhaps it would be more sensible to have a sheep than a cow. 10 Shall we exchange ³³?"

Yes, the man who owned the sheep was quite willing; so the exchange was made, and the peasant now went on with his sheep. Soon after this he overtook another man, who came into ³⁴ the road from a field, and was carrying a 15 large goose under his arm.

"What a heavy fellow you have there," said the peasant; "feathers and fat in plenty! How glad my wife would be to get it! She has often said, 'If we only had a goose!' Now here is an opportunity, and, if possible, I 20 will get ³⁵ it for her. Shall we exchange? I will give you my sheep for your goose, and say 'thank you' ³⁶ besides."

The other man offered no objection to ³⁷ this proposition, so the peasant had his will and got his goose. He was now close to the town. To his right there ³⁸ extended the toll-keeper's ³⁹ potato-field, and in this field the toll-keeper's 25 only hen was strutting about.⁴⁰ As soon as our peasant saw it, he thought, "That is the prettiest hen I ever have seen—much prettier than any of our parson's chickens;

³⁰ wollte er auch. ³¹ Present participles are always preceded by their qualifiers; 231, 4. ³² bei; 209, 2. ³³ auf. ³⁴ verschaffen, with dative of person. ³⁵ schönen Dank. ³⁶ gegen. ³⁷ Omit; 192, 3 a. ³⁸ Seil-einnehmer, m. I a. ³⁹ umher-stelkieren.

upon my word, I should like to have that fowl. Fowls can always pick up ⁴⁰ a few grains that lie about, and almost keep themselves.⁴¹ I think it would ⁴² be a good exchange if I could ⁴³ get it for my goose." "Shall we exchange ⁴⁴?" he asked the toll-keeper.

"Exchange?" repeated the man; "not a bad idea!" So the exchange was made; the toll-keeper got the goose, the peasant the hen. Now he had really accomplished a great deal on his way to the fair, and he felt hot and tired. He wanted ⁴⁵ something to eat, and a glass of beer to re-¹⁰ fresh himself; so he turned his steps to an inn. He was just about to enter, when the hostler came out, and they met at the door. The hostler was carrying a sack. "What have you in that sack?" asked the peasant.

"Rotten apples," answered the hostler, "a whole sack-¹⁵ ful ⁴⁶ for our pigs."

"Why, ⁴⁷ that would be terrible waste," he replied; "I should like to take them home to my wife. Last year we had only one single apple on the whole tree at home, and we kept it in the cupboard till it was quite withered ²⁰ and rotten. 'It was at any rate ⁴⁸ a piece of ⁴⁹ property,' my wife said; and here she would see a great deal of property—a whole sackful; I should like to show them to her."

"What will you give me for the sackful?" said the ²⁵ hostler.

"What will ⁵⁰ I give you? Well, I will give you my fowl."

So he gave the fowl, and received the apples, which he

⁴⁰ auf-lefen. ⁴¹ sich selbst ernähren. ⁴² Potential subjunctive; 117, 2.

⁴³ I want, ich will haben. ⁴⁴ sack full. ⁴⁵ immerhin. ⁴⁶ Position? 241.

⁴⁷ et.

carried into the inn. He leaned the sack carefully against the stove, and then went to one of the tables in the room.

2.

Now¹ the stove was hot, and the old man had not thought of that. Many guests were present—peasants, artisans, soldiers, and two Englishmen. The Englishmen had their pockets full of money and were very fond of betting, as you shall hear. “Hiss-s-s, hiss-s-s!” What could that be by the stove? The apples were beginning to bake.²

10 “What is that?” asked one.

“I’ll tell you,*” said our peasant. And then he told them the whole story of the horse which he had exchanged for the cow, and so on⁴ until he had got a sack of rotten apples.

15 “Well, your wife will give it to you⁵ when you get home,” said one of the Englishmen.

“What? give me what⁶?” said the peasant. “Why, she will kiss me, and say, ‘What the goodman does is always right.’”

20 “Let us lay a wager⁷ on it,” said the Englishmen. “We’ll wager you a cartload of coined gold.⁸”

“No; a bushel will be enough,” replied the peasant. “I can only put up⁹ a bushel of apples, together with¹⁰ myself and my wife, against it; but that will be more than 25 full measure, I fancy.”

“Done! taken¹¹!” and so the bet was made. Then the landlord’s coach came to the door,¹² and the two Eng-

¹ nun aber. ² Süsses! Süsses! ³ braten. ⁴ and so on, und so weiter. ⁵ ordentlich Prügel geben, with dative. ⁶ The infinitive must stand at the end. ⁷ eine Wette machen auf. ⁸ Genitive; 59, 6 a. ⁹ setzen. ¹⁰ nebst. ¹¹ Lapp! Angenommen! ¹² come to the door, vorfahren.

* Supply es.

lishmen and the peasant got in,¹³ and away they drove, and soon arrived at the peasant's cottage.

"Good evening, wife."

"Good evening, goodman."

"I have made the exchange."

5

"Ah, well, you know what you are about,¹⁴" said the woman. Then she embraced him, and paid no attention to the strangers, nor did she notice the sack.

"I got a cow for the horse."

"Thank heaven¹⁵!" said she. "Now we shall have¹⁶ plenty of milk and butter and cheese on the table. That was an excellent idea."

"Yes, but I exchanged the cow for a sheep."

"Ah, so much the¹⁶ better!" cried the wife. "You always think of everything; we have just enough pasture¹⁵ for a sheep. But now we shall have ewe's¹⁷ milk, and ewe's cheese, and woollen stockings—nay, woollen jackets too; and a cow would not give us those; she loses all her hair. But you were always such a clever fellow!"

"But the ewe I exchanged again for a goose."

20

"Then we shall have roast goose¹⁸ to eat this year. You dear old man, you are always thinking of what¹⁹ will please me! That was a happy thought!"

"But I gave away the goose for a fowl."

"A fowl! Well, that was a good exchange," replied the²⁵ woman. "The fowl will lay eggs and hatch them, and we shall have chickens; we shall soon have a poultry-yard.²⁰ Oh, this is just what I was wishing for."

¹³ ein-steigen. ¹⁴ *you know what you are about*, du verstehst schon deine Sache. ¹⁵ dem Himmel sei Dank. ¹⁶ *so much the*, um so; 189, I 1. ¹⁷ Schaf, n. I ö. ¹⁸ Gänsebraten, n. ¹⁹ Express the antecedent; 34, 4. ²⁰ Hühnerhof, m. I ö*.

"Yes, but I exchanged the fowl for a sack of rotten apples."

"What! I must really give you a kiss for that!" exclaimed the wife. "My dear good husband, now I'll tell you something. When you were gone I began thinking of what²¹ I could give you for²² supper this evening, and I thought of eggs and bacon with fresh herbs; so I went over to our neighbors—I knew they had plenty of herbs^{*}; but the woman there is very mean, although she can smile so sweetly. I begged her to lend me a handful of herbs. 'Lend!' she exclaimed; 'I have nothing to lend—nothing at all grows in our garden, not even a rotten apple; I could † not even lend you a withered apple, my dear woman.' But now I can lend her ten, or a whole sackful, if I want to."²³ That is delightful; the mere thought of it makes me laugh;" and she gave him a hearty kiss.

"Well, I like this,"²⁴ said the two Englishmen; "always going down hill,"²⁵ and yet always merry; it's worth the money to see it."

So they paid the bushelful of gold pieces to the peasant, who, whatever he did, was not scolded, but kissed.

Andersen's Märchen.

²¹ darüber nachzudenken war. ²² zu and the def. art. ²³ Supply to; 29, 1 c.

²⁴ dies gefällt mir. ²⁵ going down hill, bergab.

^{*} plenty of herbs, Kräuter die Menge. † Subjunctive.

XXI.

Kannitverstan.

A poor laborer, not being satisfied¹ with his lot and his quiet uneventful* life, determined to leave his native village and try his luck in a large city. Following² the 5 advice of one of his neighbors, he turned his steps towards Amsterdam, the capital³ of Holland, where he had a queer experience which made him a wise and contented man⁴ for the rest of his life.

As he was walking through the streets of this rich me- 10 tropolis his attention was attracted⁵ by a magnificent house. He stopped in front of it, casting⁶ admiring glances at the huge building with its many windows, doors, towers and chimneys, the like of which⁷ he had never seen before. At last he could not refrain from asking⁸ a passer-by who the 15 owner was. Unfortunately the man whom he addressed knew⁹ no more German than our poor laborer knew¹⁰ Dutch, and accordingly he answered sullenly, "Kannitverstan," and left him standing¹¹ there. Now, this is¹² "I cannot understand you" in¹³ Dutch; but the German traveller 20

¹ Relative clause; 125, 2. ² Position? 231, 4. ³ Apposition; 14.

⁴ The factitive predicate to be expressed by *zu*; 76, 1. ⁵ *auf sich ziehen*; use the active voice, making *house* the subject. ⁶ *and cast*; 124, 4 c.

⁷ *bergleichen*, relat. ⁸ Infinitive with *zu*; 128, 3. ⁹ *können*; 101, 5.

¹⁰ Omit. ¹¹ Infinitive without *zu*; 121. ¹² *das heißt*. ¹³ *auf*; 172, 3.

* *ereignislos*.

thought it was¹⁴ the answer to¹⁵ his question, and saying to himself, "This Mr. Kannitverstan must surely be a very rich man to live¹⁶ in such a large palace," he went on, meditating on the unequal distribution of wealth¹⁷ in this world.

His way led him finally down to the harbor, which he found crowded¹⁸ with merchant-ships¹⁹ of all sizes. As he had seen so far only the small boats on the river at home, his astonishment was extremely great. From one large ship especially, which apparently had just returned from a trip to India and from the hold²⁰ of which²¹ large bales* and barrels were being unloaded, he could not turn away his eyes. After he had stood there for a long time watching the landing²² of the goods, he asked one of the sailors the name of the happy man to whom the Orient was sending²³ all these riches.

"Kannitverstan," was the answer.

"Well, if that is the case," thought our German friend, "I don't wonder that the man lives in a palace which is as large as the church in my native village. What a shame that this merchant should own so much property, while I, poor devil, have hardly money enough to pay for my supper! How happy I should²⁴ be if fortune would smile on me too and make me as rich as Mr. Kannitverstan!"

These contemplations were interrupted by a long funeral procession. Four black horses were harnessed to²⁵ a hearse on which a black coffin rested. A great many people

¹⁴ Subjunctive; 114, 1; 116, 1. ¹⁵ auf, with accusative. ¹⁶ that he is able to live. ¹⁷ Genitive and the def. art. ¹⁸ angefüllt. ¹⁹ Compound.

²⁰ Raum, n. ²¹ The relative in the genitive should precede the governing noun; 34, 2 a. ²² Usthen, n. ²³ Conditional. ²⁴ an.

* Ballen, m. I a.

dressed in black²⁵ silently followed the bier. The procession moved on slowly and solemnly. The whole scene and the plaintive sounds of a distant bell filled our traveller with pity and sympathy, and taking off his hat as a sign of respect²⁶ he let the procession pass by. When he inquired⁵ about the name of the deceased the same answer was given him: "Kannitverstan." Then tears came into his eyes, and he felt sad and at the same time relieved.

"Poor Kannitverstan," he exclaimed, "of what use is all thy wealth to thee now! Thou art obliged to leave it here,¹⁰ and in the grave thou art just as poor as I am."²⁷

With such thoughts he joined the procession and accompanied it to the cemetery, where he devoutly listened to a Dutch sermon, of²⁸ which he did not understand a single word. After the ceremony was over he went back to his¹⁵ tavern and ate contentedly his scanty supper.

From this time on, whenever anything like envy of the rich crept²⁹ into his heart, he had³⁰ but³¹ to think of Mr. Kannitverstan in Amsterdam, his beautiful house, his large ship, and his narrow grave, and he complained no more of²⁰ his lot.

J. P. Hebel.

²⁵ schwarz gekleidet; used attributively. ²⁶ as a sign of respect, um seine Ehrerbietung zu bezeugen. ²⁷ Omit. ²⁸ von. ²⁹ gleichen. ³⁰ haben, 103, 3, or brauchen, 119, 4. ³¹ nur; 161, 1 2.

XXII.

What Happened to an English General.

At one time¹ Great Britain claimed the greater part of North America, from the Atlantic² to the Pacific. But as all the English settlements lay along the eastern coast,—not extending³ into the interior—the French said to⁴ themselves: “The English really own only what they occupy; we will explore the western country for ourselves.”

La Salle, a bold and daring Frenchman, sailed down the Mississippi⁵ to⁶ its mouth, and, in the name of the king of France, took possession of all the country watered⁷ by that great river and its tributaries.

One of the English governors sent word⁸ home that if the French were allowed⁹ to go on¹⁰ with their aggressive policy¹¹ “the kings of England would not have lands¹² anywhere¹³ a hundred miles from the sea.”

At first England did not heed this warning; and the French went on planning and working,¹⁴ till they had built a chain of¹⁵ forts, reaching¹⁶ from Quebec to¹⁷ New

¹ einst. ² der atlantische Ocean (I b). ³ and did not extend; 124, 4 c. ⁴ Omit. ⁵ masc. ⁶ bis zu; 199, 4 a. ⁷ water, bewässern; use a relative clause; 124, 4 b. ⁸ berichten. ⁹ if one allowed the French (dat.); 68; indirect discourse. ¹⁰ fort-fahren. ¹¹ Angriffspolitis, f. ¹² Use the singular. ¹³ not . . . anywhere, nirgend; 37. ¹⁴ went on = continued to plan (Pläne machen) and to work; 128, 3. ¹⁵ Omit; 59, 6. ¹⁶ Relat. clause; 124, 4 b. ¹⁷ bis or bis nach; 199, 4 b.

Orleans. This was to show that all the interior of the country belonged¹⁸ to them.

In 1749,¹⁹ a number of men in Virginia²⁰ and Maryland obtained, by²¹ the aid of a wealthy London²² merchant, a large grant of land²³ from King George II.²⁴ This land⁵ was situated in the Ohio valley; and these men called themselves the Ohio Company. Their purpose was to form²⁵ settlements at once, and to start up a²⁶ fur trade²⁷ with the Indians.

This Company sent out surveyors to survey the land,¹⁰ and thus make it possible for the English²⁷ to gain a footing²⁸ west of the Alleghanies.²⁹ But the French in the Ohio valley said that Englishmen had no right there.

Upon this,³⁰ the governor of Virginia sent George Washington, then a young man of twenty-one, to inform the¹⁵ French commander that George II. had given the Ohio Company the right to settle that land. The message was disregarded; the surveyors were driven away, and some of the English traders were made prisoners.³¹

As the troubles were, at this time, confined to the Ohio²⁰ valley, the English government thought that with two thousand soldiers they²² could easily defeat the French, and, in 1755, England sent over²³ General Braddock with two regiments.

General Braddock marched to Fort Cumberland, where²⁵ he waited to collect wagons for carrying his military

¹⁸ Subjunctive; 113, 2. ¹⁹ im Jahre 1749. ²⁰ Virginien. ²¹ mit.
²² Londoner, indeclinable adj. ²³ Compound. ²⁴ dem Zweiten; 14.
²⁵ gründen. ²⁶ Omit. ²⁷ Dative. ²⁸ festen Fuß fassen. ²⁹ westlich vom A.-
 Gebirge. ³⁰ Compound of *da*; 23, 1. ³¹ Factitive predicate; 76, 1.
³² Notice that *they* refers to *government*; 26, 1. ³³ hinüber or herüber?
 133.

stores.³⁴ Franklin was sent to him to say that Pennsylvania³⁵ was ready to help him in case of need.³⁶ Just then Braddock learned³⁷ that he could get only twenty-five wagons, some of them very poor.³⁸

5 "Twenty-five wagons!" exclaimed Braddock; "we need a hundred and fifty, at least. What miserable business it was to send us over to this country, that is too poor to furnish us even a few wagons!"

"You³⁹ should⁴⁰ have sent to Pennsylvania," said Franklin, quietly; "there nearly every farmer has a wagon."

"You are known all through the⁴¹ colony," said Braddock; "why can you not procure us the wagons?"

"Very well," said Franklin; "write down⁴² what you need, and what you are willing to pay, and I will try to
15 serve you."

In a few days, one hundred and fifty wagons and twenty-one hundred horses arrived at the English camp. Besides these⁴³ came a large quantity of⁴⁴ supplies—a present from the government of Pennsylvania. Afterwards, a number
20 of⁴⁵ soldiers from the colonies joined Braddock, and George Washington was made his aid.⁴⁶

One would think that with so much help General Braddock should⁴⁶ have been successful. But the English general had too much confidence in himself.

25 One day, when talking of his plans to Franklin, he said:

³⁴ *wagons which were to (sollen) transport (transportieren) his military stores (Kriegsdepot)*. ³⁵ *Pennsylvania*. ³⁶ *Genitive and the def. art.*

³⁷ *learn = hear, erfahren, hören*. ³⁸ *some of which were . . .* Position of relative? 59, 7 b and 34, 2 a. ³⁹ *Use Sie in the address*. ⁴⁰ *Pluperfect subjunctive of sollen; 99*. ⁴¹ *through the whole*. ⁴² *nieder*. ⁴³ *danach*.

⁴⁴ *Omit; 59, 6*. ⁴⁵ *Adjutant, m. II*. ⁴⁶ *Pluperfect subjunctive of sollen; the finite verb must precede the two infinitives; 237*.

"The taking" of Fort du Quesne will cost us only three or four days; then I shall march to Niagara, and, after taking that, to Frontenac."

To this Franklin modestly replied: "To be sure, sir, if you arrive at Fort du Quesne with all these fine troops! In my opinion, your chief danger will be from the Indians, who never fight openly. If large numbers of them hide behind the trees, I am afraid they will surprise your long line of soldiers, and separate them from one another."

Braddock smiled confidently, and said: "These savages may indeed be terrible to your American militia; but it is impossible they should do any harm to the king's well-trained soldiers." How could the proud British officer take the advice or the warning of an inexperienced colonist?

The English were soon on the march; but before they even saw the enemy, they were fired upon from the forests. Seven hundred British soldiers soon lay dead on the field; and Braddock, after three horses had been shot under him, was mortally wounded.

The English troops were so surprised by the yells and the manner of fighting of the Indians that they fled in dismay and confusion. But young Colonel Washington came to the rescue. He rallied the raw militia, and saved the army from total destruction.

An Indian chief singled him out to kill him, and ordered his warriors to do the same. Two horses were shot under

⁴⁷ *Einnaßme*, f. ⁴⁸ Subordinate clause introduced by *nachdem*; 146, II 4; *take*, *erobern*. ⁴⁹ *nach*, after the noun. ⁵⁰ *the greatest danger will threaten you from*. ⁵¹ *a large number*. ⁵² Dative. ⁵³ Begin the clause with *daß*. ⁵⁴ *zu-fügen*. ⁵⁵ *gut geßhult*. ⁵⁶ *one (man) fired at* (*auf*, with acc.). ⁵⁷ *Rampart*, f. II. ⁵⁸ *Def. art.*; 8 a. ⁵⁹ *ihnen zu Hülfe*. ⁶⁰ *ungeßhult*.

him,⁶¹ and four bullets pierced his coat, but he was ⁶² un-
harméd. He showed such bravery that an English officer
afterwards said of him, "He acted as if he really loved ⁶³
the whistling bullets."

5 Braddock was silent all day, after being carried from the
battlefield; and at night he said, "Who would have thought
it?" The next day he said, "Experience has taught us a
serious lesson ⁶⁴; another time we shall be more successful!"
—and died. Upon ⁶⁵ his death, Colonel Dunbar took com-
10 mand of ⁶⁶ the army. He had been left a few miles back
with the provisions, and a large number of soldiers in ⁶⁷
reserve.

When the fugitives from the battle reached the camp,
they so frightened Colonel Dunbar and his men that they
15 likewise fled, making ⁶⁸ no halt until ⁶⁹ they were safe within
the walls of Fort Cumberland. Soon afterwards, Colonel
Dunbar, leaving some troops at ⁷⁰ the fort, retired with the
rest of his army to Philadelphia.

Franklin afterwards said that this defeat taught the
20 colonists a good lesson,⁶⁴ which was, that they must not
think too highly ⁷¹ of the bravery of the English troops.

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by consent of the publishers, BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

⁶¹ ihm unter dem Leibe. ⁶² blieb. ⁶³ gern haben; subjunctive; 118, 2.
⁶⁴ eine Lehre geben. ⁶⁵ bei. ⁶⁶ den Oberbefehl übernehmen über (acc.). ⁶⁷ als.
⁶⁸ and made. ⁶⁹ not . . . until, erst als. ⁷⁰ in. ⁷¹ zu hoch an-schlagen, with
acc.

XXIII.

Perseverance Wins.

About thirty years ago, I stepped into a bookstore in Cincinnati in order to buy some books. While I was there, a ragged little boy, not over twelve years of age,¹ came in to ask whether they had geographies² to sell.

"Certainly," was the clerk's reply.

"How much do they cost?"

"One dollar, my lad."

"I did not know that they were* so dear." 10

He turned to go out,³ and even opened the door, but closed it again and came back. "I have only sixty-two cents,⁴" said he; "will you let me have⁵ the book, and wait a while for the rest of the money?"

How eagerly the lad waited for an answer; and how disappointed he seemed when the man refused his⁶ request. The poor little fellow looked up at⁷ me with a sad smile, and left the store. I followed⁸ and overtook him.

"And what now?" I asked.

"I shall try my luck in another store, sir." 20

¹ of age, alt. ² Atlas, m. I b. ³ zum Gehen; 128; 2 b. ⁴ Cent, m. I, pl. -s. Use the sing.; 55. ⁵ let have, lassen, with dat. ⁶ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ⁷ auf-schauen zu. ⁸ Insert the personal pronoun because the two verbs govern different cases.

* finb.

"Shall I go with you, and see if you succeed?"

"O, yes, if you like," said he, in surprise.⁹

Four different stores I entered with him, and four times I saw the childish face cloud ¹⁰ at ¹¹ a harsh refusal.

5 "Will you try ¹² again?" I asked.

"Yes, sir; I shall go to ¹³ all the stores, else I should not know whether I could ¹⁴ get the book or not."

We entered the fifth store, and the little fellow told the bookseller what he wanted and how much money he
10 had.

"Do you want the book very much ¹⁵?" asked the proprietor.

"Yes, sir; very much."

"Why do you want it so much?"

15 "To study, ¹⁶ sir. I cannot go to school, but, when I have time, I study at home. All the boys have such books, and they will be ahead of me ¹⁷ if I do not get one. Besides, my father was a sailor, and I want to know something about the ports that he used to visit."

20 "Does he visit them still?"

"He is dead," replied the boy, softly. Then he added, after a while, "I am going to be ¹⁸ a ¹⁹ sailor, too."

"Really?" asked the gentleman curiously.

"Yes, sir; if I live."

25 "Well, my lad, I'll tell you what I will do; I will sell you a new geography, and you may pay the remainder of the money when you can; or, I will sell you one that is not new for fifty cents."

⁹ surprised. ¹⁰ sich verbüßern. ¹¹ bei. ¹² Insert es. ¹³ in. ¹⁴ Subjunctive. ¹⁵ Möchtest du . . . sehr gerne haben? 102, 2 and a. ¹⁶ Um zu lernen; 119, 2 a. ¹⁷ ahead of, voraus, with dat. ¹⁸ Use the future of werden. ¹⁹ Omit; 9, 1.

"Are the pages all in it, and is it just like the others, only not new?"

"Yes; it is as good as the new ones."

"It will do just as well,"²⁰ then. I am glad I did not get one at any of the other stores." 5

The bookseller looked up inquiringly, and I told him what I had seen of the little fellow. He was much pleased with my story, and when he brought the book, I saw a nice new pencil and some clean white paper in it.

"A present, my lad, for your perseverance. Always have 10 courage like that,"²¹ and you will be successful in life,"²² said the bookseller.

"Thank you, sir; you are very good."

"What is your name?"

"William Haverley, sir."

"Do you want any more"²³ books?" I now asked, looking¹⁵ earnestly at²⁴ the handsome little face.

"More than I can ever get," he replied, glancing at the volumes that filled the store.

I gave him two dollars. "With"²⁵ this you can buy some,"²⁰ I said.

Tears of²⁷ joy came into his⁶ eyes.

"May I buy what I want with"²⁸ it?"

"Yes, my lad; whatever you want."

"Then I will buy a book for my mother," said he. "I²⁵ thank you very much, and some day^{*} I hope I can repay²⁹ you."

He asked † my name, and I gave³⁰ it to him. Then I left him in the bookstore, so happy that I almost envied him. Many years passed before I saw him again.

²⁰ er wird mir dieselben Dienste leisten. ²¹ such courage. ²² Def. art. ²³ any more, noch mehr. ²⁴ Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 125, 1. ²⁵ in. ²⁶ für. ²⁷ Genitive, and use the definite article. ²⁸ das Geld zurück-erhalten. ²⁹ sagen.

^{*} eines Tages. † He asked me about (nach) my n.

Last year I went to Europe on one of the finest vessels that ever crossed³⁰ the Atlantic.³¹ We had pleasant weather the greater part of the voyage; but, toward the end, there³² came a terrible storm, and the ship would have sunk, with
5 all on board, had it not been for the captain.³³

All the masts were shattered, the rudder was almost useless, and a great leak was filling the ship with water. The crew consisted of strong and willing³⁴ men, and the mates were practical seamen of the first class.³⁵

10 But, after pumping³⁶ for one whole night, without³⁷ being able to keep the water down,³⁸ the sailors began to despair, and talked of abandoning³⁹ the ship. ✓

The captain, who had been below examining⁴⁰ his charts, now came on⁴¹ deck. He saw how matters⁴² stood, and,
15 with a voice that I heard distinctly above⁴³ the roar of the tempest, he ordered every man to⁴⁴ his post.

It was surprising to see⁴⁵ those men submit to his strong will, and hurry back to the pumps. The captain then went below to look for the leak. As he passed⁴⁶ me, I asked him
20 whether there was any⁴⁷ hope of saving⁴⁸ the vessel. ✓

He looked at me, and then at the other passengers,—who had crowded around⁴⁹ to hear the reply,—and said, rebukingly: “Yes, sir; so long as one inch of this deck re-

³⁰ durchkreuzen. ³¹ der atlantische Ocean. ³² Omit; 192, 3 a. ³³ if the captain had not been. ³⁴ willig. ³⁵ of the first class, ersten Ranges.

³⁶ Subordinate clause, introduced by nachdem. Make *sailors* the subject of this subordinate clause, and use the pronoun *they* as the subject of the principal clause; 125, 1 a and 244. ³⁷ ohne, followed by an infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a. ³⁸ keep the water down, das Wasser am Steigen verhindern. ³⁹ davon, followed by the infinitive with zu; 128, 6; abandon, verlassen. ⁴⁰ and had examined (zu Rate ziehen); 124, 4 c.

⁴¹ an. ⁴² Insert the def. art. ⁴³ durch. ⁴⁴ to go to (an). ⁴⁵ to see how . . . submitted . . . and hurried back. ⁴⁶ vorüber-gehen an, with dative. ⁴⁷ irgend weiß; 37, 1 b. ⁴⁸ Infinitive with zu; 128, 4. ⁴⁹ sich heran-brängen.

mains above water, there is⁵⁰ hope. When that hope fails,⁵¹ we shall abandon the vessel, but not before. Everything shall be done to save the ship, and, if we fail,⁵² it will not be our fault.⁵³ Now, every one of you must help pump."

Thrice during the day did we despair; but the captain's 5 dauntless courage, perseverance, and powerful will impelled all of us to go back to our work. "I will land you safe in Liverpool," said he, "if you will be men."

And he did *land us safe, but the vessel sank soon after she had anchored. The captain stood on the deck of the 10 sinking ship, receiving the thanks and blessings⁵⁴ of the passengers as they hurried to the shore. I was the last to leave⁵⁵ the vessel. As I passed, he grasped my hand, and said: "Judge Preston,⁵⁶ do you not recognize me?"

"No," I said, for I was not aware⁵⁷ that I had ever seen 15 him before I got on board his ship.

"Do you remember the boy who had so much difficulty in getting a geography, about thirty years ago, in Cincinnati? He owes you⁵⁸ a debt of † gratitude for your encouragement and kindness." 20

"I remember him very well, sir. His name was William Haverley."

"I am he,⁵⁹" said the captain. "God bless you!"

"And may God bless you, too, Captain Haverley," I said. "The perseverance that, thirty years ago, helped you to get 25 that geography has to-day saved our⁶ lives."⁶⁰

Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.

Used by consent of the publishers, BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

⁵⁰ there is, ist vorhanden. ⁵¹ fehl-schlagen. ⁵² fail = not succeed, mißlingen. ⁵³ Schulb, f. ⁵⁴ Segenswünsche, pl. ⁵⁵ who left. ⁵⁶ Insert Herr and omit the proper name. ⁵⁷ I am not aware, ich bin mir nicht bewußt. ⁵⁸ he owes you, er hat Ihnen . . . abzutragen. ⁵⁹ es. ⁶⁰ Singular; 54.

* Omit, but insert wirklich for emphasis. † Gen. and def. art.

XXIV.

Iceland.

Iceland is a very cold country except in the short summers. There are¹ valleys which are cultivated, but the
5 greater part of the island is either too mountainous or too rocky. The most singular fact about² the country is that, though it is covered with ice, there is fire beneath.* Very long ago it was not uncommon for³ this fire to hurl forth lava⁴ from craters⁵ at⁶ the top of the mountains. There is
10 but one of these volcanoes now, and it has been quiet⁷ for a long time. The fire, however, has not died out.⁸ People tell us that if they put their ears close to⁹ the ground, they can distinctly hear the hissing of steam and a rumbling¹⁰ sound. Fire and water are meeting together, and when
15 this heated¹¹ water finds a place where it can escape, it spouts up¹² like a fountain.¹³

It is sometimes so hot that the water in a kettle would boil over it. Travellers always visit these hot springs. They are called geysers,¹⁴ which † is a good name for them,
20 since it means to¹⁵ spout or rage. The people make use

¹ es giebt or es sind? 194, 3. ² hinsichtlich, with gen. ³ was not uncommon that this fire hurled forth (empor-schleudern); 122. ⁴ Lava, f.

⁵ Krater, m. I a. ⁶ auf. ⁷ Present tense; 106, 1. ⁸ erlöschten. ⁹ an.

¹⁰ dumpf rollend. ¹¹ erhitzt. ¹² hervor-schießen. ¹³ Springbrunnen, m. I a.

¹⁴ Geiser, m. I a. ¹⁵ Omitt.

* daß sich unter seiner Oberfläche Feuer befindet, obgleich dieselbe mit Eis bedeckt ist. † which, und das.

of the smaller hot springs, if the water is pure, and wash their clothes in them; but many of them contain sulphur, which leaves stains and a disagreeable smell.

The Icelanders live mostly by¹⁶ the seashore in order to gain their livelihood by catching fish.¹⁷ They have wooden 5 houses with bright painted doors and green shutters. Those who are rich have larger and better houses with windows, but the materials have to be brought from other countries, as there are no forests in Iceland now, and very few shops where work can be done. 10

Garden vegetables¹⁸ are raised¹⁹ in the valleys, but no corn grows. Herds of sheep²⁰ graze on the hillsides, and the women spend the long winter evenings²¹ in²² spinning the wool and weaving it for²³ their clothes, or in knitting gloves or stockings. 15

Another source of income²⁴ to²⁵ the Icelander is²⁶ the down from the eider duck.²⁷ It is of great value for warm, light quilts. The Iceland woman²⁸ has only to gather the down, for the mother-bird²⁹ pulls³⁰ it herself from her breast to line her nest and make a bed for her young duck-20 lings.³¹ The nests are very close together, and when the bird is away, the people come and get the down. The bird comes back and, finding it gone,³² sets herself at work³³ to pull some more. Fortunately she³⁴ has so thick a plumage that she does not suffer greatly from the loss. As soon as 25 the little ducks can swim, they all go away,³⁵ and do not return till the next year.

¹⁶ an. ¹⁷ Físfang, m.; 128, 1. Use the def. art.; 4. ¹⁸ Compound.
¹⁹ ziehen. ²⁰ damit, daß; 128, 6. ²¹ for, zu Zeug für. ²² Einnahmequelle, f.
²³ für. ²⁴ find. Notice that Daunen is plural. ²⁵ Eiderente, f. Use genitive. ²⁶ Seländerin, f. ²⁷ Weibchen (n. Ia) des Vogels. ²⁸ sich aus-reißen.
²⁹ Diminutive in -chen. ³⁰ and when he finds that they are gone. ³¹ sich an die Arbeit machen; and pulls some more (noch einige). ³² The mother-bird. ³³ weg-ziehen.

There are but few schools in Iceland, yet the people are very intelligent.* Even in the poorest cottages the children are taught to²⁴ read, and charming stories are told to them. These stories treat of things that are said²⁵ to have happened in the ancient times, when nobles first came from Norway to settle the country. They worshipped the gods that they supposed were²⁶ in the sun, the wind, the storm, the volcano, and the earthquake, and told of the mighty things they did.

Adapted from "The World by the Fireside."

²⁴ Omit; 119, 3. ²⁵ fallen; 104, 5. ²⁶ of whom they supposed that they were (indirect disc.).

* intelligent.

XXV.

Hudson Bay Territory.¹

One of the boldest and most successful of early² navigators was the celebrated Henry Hudson, the discoverer of that vast inland sea³ now known by⁴ the name of⁵ Hud- 5 son Bay.

When he was still quite young he made three attempts to reach China by sailing⁶ through the White Sea⁷ north of⁸ Europe; but on⁹ each occasion the ice arrested his progress,¹⁰ and at last he was convinced that a north-eastern¹⁰ passage¹¹ did not exist. But Hudson was not easily daunted, and he resolved to continue his explorations¹² in another part of the world. He crossed¹³ the Atlantic¹⁴ to America, where his skill and daring were destined¹⁵ to achieve¹⁶ the greatest results.

He sailed along the North American coast and at length¹⁵ was rewarded for his toils by the discovery of the bay on which now New York is situated, and of the magnificent river which, as he was the first to explore it,¹⁷ has since borne his name—the Hudson.¹⁸

¹ the territory of the Hudson Bay (Hudsonbai, f.). ² erst and the def. art. ³ Binnenmeer, n. I b. ⁴ unter. ⁵ Omit. ⁶ Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 128, 6 a. ⁷ Here, Meer. ⁸ nördlich von. ⁹ bei. ¹⁰ verhinderte ihn . . . am Weitervordringen. ¹¹ Durchfahrt, f. ¹² Forschung, f. II.

¹³ fahren über. ¹⁴ der atlantische Ocean. ¹⁵ be destined, sollen. ¹⁶ die größten Erfolge erzielen. ¹⁷ who explored it. ¹⁸ Masc. Use the present tense; 106, 1.

Soon afterwards he returned to England, and obtained the command of ¹⁹ a vessel of fifty-five tons burden, ²⁰ manned by ²¹ twenty-three sailors, and victualled ²² for ²³ six months. In this small ship he once more set sail for ²⁴ America in 1610. ²⁵ It was to be his last voyage. After touching at ²⁶ the Orkney Islands, and at Iceland,—where he saw Mount Hecla ²⁷ in violent eruption in the midst of eternal snows, ²⁸—Hudson passed the south end of Greenland and came to the strait which now bears his name. ¹⁰ Here, in addition to ²⁹ the ordinary difficulties and dangers of ³⁰ navigation in the ice, he had to suppress a mutiny among his crew; but, notwithstanding, this dauntless man sailed on till he reached the great inland sea ³ now known as Hudson Bay.

¹⁵ He did not know for a long time that it was a bay, but indulged ³¹ the hope that he had ³² discovered what he had so long sought—the north-western passage, ¹¹ another way to China. Indeed the extent of its surface ³³ fully justified this expectation, since, with the ³⁴ exception of the Mediterranean, it is the largest inland sea in the world. ²⁰

Here he was obliged to pass the winter. It is impossible to describe the hardships which the men endured. Notwithstanding all the birds, fishes, and animals serviceable for ³⁵ food ³⁶ which they succeeded in ³⁷ catching, they were ²⁵ always in dread of starvation. ³⁸ When the ice began to

¹⁹ über, with acc. ²⁰ Gehalt, m. ²¹ benannt mit. ²² verproviantiert.
²³ auf; 166, I 6 B. ²⁴ unter Segel gehen nach. ²⁵ in the year 1610.
²⁶ Transl. after Hudson had touched at (an-laufen, with acc.) . . . he passed, 244. ²⁷ Hecla, m. Do not translate mount, but use the def. art. before the proper name. ²⁸ Sing. ²⁹ in addition to, neben. ³⁰ für and the def. art. ³¹ sich hin-geben, with dat. ³² Subj.; 113, 1.
³³ extent of its surface, ihr Umfang, m. ³⁴ Omit. ³⁵ geeignet zu, used attributively. ³⁶ Use the def. art. ³⁷ Construction of gelingen? 128, 3 b. ³⁸ they feared to starve.

melt Hudson prepared for the homeward voyage.³⁹ The last ration of ⁴⁰ bread was dealt out ⁴¹ to the crew on the day of their setting sail.⁴² A report that their commander had ⁴³ concealed a quantity of bread for his own use was readily believed by ⁴⁴ his famishing men, and a mutiny ⁵ broke out. Having put their captain, together with the sick, into a boat, the crew cast it adrift ⁴⁵ with its unhappy freight,⁴⁶ and sailed away. Doubtless, Hudson and his miserable companions found a ⁴⁷ grave in the great inland sea which he had discovered; for the boat was never seen ¹⁰ or heard of more.⁴⁸

Two days after the mutineers started,⁴⁹ a violent storm arose, and for fourteen days they were in the greatest danger of being crushed ⁵⁰ by enormous icebergs. That storm was probably fatal to ⁵¹ their unfortunate captain and his ¹⁵ sick companions, who may thus have escaped a still more terrible death from want and exposure.⁵² Just retribution ⁵³ overtook ⁵⁴ the guilty mutineers. All the ringleaders lost their lives within a ⁵⁵ short time, and the rest reached the land only after the most terrible sufferings.⁵⁶ 20

Sixty years after the death of Hudson, a company was formed ⁵⁷ in London, under the direction of Prince Rupert,⁵⁸ for the purpose of ⁵⁹ carrying on the fur trade ⁶⁰ in the regions surrounding ⁶¹ Hudson Bay. The first fort built by

³⁹ Heimreise, f. ⁴⁰ Omit; 59, 6. ⁴¹ deal out to, verteilen unter, with acc. ⁴² day on which they; see Note 24. ⁴³ Indirect disc.; 114, 1. ⁴⁴ fand leicht Glauben bei. ⁴⁵ cast adrift, den Wellen überlassen. ⁴⁶ Ladung, f. ⁴⁷ ihr. ⁴⁸ one has seen or heard never more anything of. ⁴⁹ ab-fahren; pluperfect tense. ⁵⁰ Infinitive with zu; 128, 6. ⁵¹ für. ⁵² welche auf diese Weise vielleicht . . . durch Entbehrung und durch Erfrieren entgingen (with dat.). ⁵³ Wiedervergeltung, f. ⁵⁴ ereilen. ⁵⁵ Omit a. ⁵⁶ Leiden, n. I a. ⁵⁷ gründen. ⁵⁸ Ruprecht. ⁵⁹ for the purpose of, um . . . zu. ⁶⁰ carry on the fur trade, Pelzhandel treiben. ⁶¹ Relative clause; 125, 2.

the Company was situated on⁶² James Bay. Soon afterwards several others were built, in different parts of the country; and before long,⁶³ the Company spread and grew wealthy, and eventually⁶⁴ extended its trade far beyond its original boundaries.

Imagine⁶⁵ an immense tract of land, many hundred miles broad and many hundred miles long, covered⁶⁶ with dense forests, large lakes, broad rivers, wide prairies, dreary⁶⁷ swamps, and mighty mountains; and this whole country¹⁰ inhabited solely by roving hordes⁶⁸ of savage Indians and myriads⁶⁹ of wild animals. Imagine amid this wilderness a number of small fortified places, each containing⁷⁰ half a dozen wooden houses and about a dozen men, and between each of these settlements a space of forests⁷¹ ~~vary-~~
¹⁵ing⁷² from fifty to three hundred miles in length, and you will have a pretty correct idea of the Hudson Bay territory, and of the number of its forts, and the distance between them. If Great Britain were converted into a wilderness and placed in the middle of Rupert's Land, three
²⁰ forts would be built in it—one at the⁷³ Land's End, one in Wales, and one in the Highlands,⁷⁴ so that in Britain there would be but three villages, with a population⁷⁵ of some thirty men, half a dozen women, and a few children! The Company's posts extended from the Atlantic⁷⁶ to the Pa-
²⁵cific Ocean, and from the Arctic Circle⁷⁶ to the northern boundaries of the United States.

R. M. Ballantyne.

⁶² an and def. art. ⁶³ before long, in kurzem. ⁶⁴ schließlich. ⁶⁵ Man stelle sich . . . vor. ⁶⁶ Position? 231, 3. ⁶⁷ trostlos. ⁶⁸ Horde, f. ⁶⁹ Myriade, f. ⁷⁰ of which each contains. ⁷¹ space of forests, Waldstücke, f. ⁷² variieren. ⁷³ bei; omit the art., and quote the English. ⁷⁴ im schottischen Hochland. ⁷⁵ Einwohnerzahl, f. ⁷⁶ der nördliche Polarkreis.

XXVI.

Scotland and England.

1.

England is the southern and Scotland is the northern part of the celebrated island called ¹ Great Britain.² Eng- 5 land is far larger than Scotland, and the land is much richer, and produces better crops. The towns, also, are much more numerous and more populous.³

Scotland, on the contrary, is full of hills, and huge heaths and wildernesses, which are barren, and afford but 10 little food for flocks of sheep or herds of cattle.* But the level ground ⁴ that lies along the great rivers is more fertile, and produces good crops. The towns are fewer and smaller ⁵ than in England. But as Scotland possesses great quarries of stone, the houses are commonly built of 15 that material, which is more lasting, and has a grander effect to ⁶ the eye, than the bricks used ⁷ in England.

Now, as these two nations live in ⁸ the different ends of the same island, and are ⁹ separated by large and stormy

¹ Relative clause; 124, 4 b. ² Großbritannien. ³ bevölkert. ⁴ das flache Land. ⁵ *there are fewer towns and they are.* ⁶ Eindruck (m.) machen auf, with acc. ⁷ Use the participle attributively, before the noun; 124, 4 b; it must be preceded by its qualifiers; 231, 2. ⁸ an. ⁹ sein or werden? 92.

* Schaf- oder Rinderherden; use the dative.

seas from all other parts of the world, it seems natural¹⁰ that they should be¹¹ friendly to each other, and that they should live¹¹ as one people under the same government. Accordingly, above two hundred years ago, the King of
5 Scotland becoming¹² King of England, the two nations have ever since then been joined¹³ in¹⁴ one great kingdom, which is called Great Britain.

But, before this happy union of England and Scotland, there were many long, cruel, and bloody wars between the
10 two nations; and, far from¹⁵ helping or assisting each other, as became¹⁶ good neighbors and friends, they did each other all possible harm¹⁷ by¹⁸ invading each other's¹⁹ territories, killing their subjects, burning their towns, and taking their wives and children prisoners.²⁰ This lasted
15 for many many hundred years²¹; and I will now tell you the reason why the land was so divided.

Eighteen hundred years and more ago,²² there was a brave and warlike people called the Romans, who undertook to conquer the whole world, and subdue all countries,
20 in order to make their own city of Rome the head²³ of all the nations of the earth. After²⁴ conquering far and near,²⁵ they came at last to Britain, and made war upon²⁶ the inhabitants, called the Britons,²⁷ whom they found living²⁸ there. The Romans, who were a very brave people,

¹⁰ Introduce the clause by *so*. ¹¹ *that they were friends and lived . . .*

¹² Subordinate clause, introduced by *als*; 125, 1. ¹³ Present tense; 106, 1; *sein* or *werden*? 92. ¹⁴ *zu*. ¹⁵ *weit davon entfernt*, followed by the infinitive with *zu*; 128, 6. ¹⁶ *sich schiden für*. ¹⁷ *Schaden* (m.) *zu-fügen*, with *dat*. ¹⁸ *baburç bağ*; 128, 6 a. ¹⁹ Dative, instead of the genitive; 71; use *einander*; 30, 5 a. ²⁰ *take prisoners*, *zu Gefangenen machen*; 76, 1.

²¹ Acc.; 166, 6. ²² *Before more than*. ²³ Factitive predicate; 76, 1.

²⁴ *nachdem* and the pluperfect; 146, II 4. ²⁵ Insert *alles*. ²⁶ *Krieg führen gegen*. ²⁷ *Briten*, m. ²⁸ Infinitive without *zu*; 119, 3.

and well armed, beat the Britons, and took possession of almost all the flat part of the island, which is now called England, and also of a part of the South of Scotland. But they could not penetrate into the high northern mountains of Scotland, where they could hardly get provisions for 5 their soldiers, and where they met with ²⁹ much opposition from ³⁰ the inhabitants. The Romans therefore gave up all attempts to subdue this impenetrable country, and resolved to be satisfied with that level ground,⁴ of which they had already possessed themselves.³¹ 10

2.

Then the wild tribes of Scotland, whom the Romans had not been able to subdue, began to come down from their mountains and make ¹ inroads upon ² that part of the country which had been conquered by the Romans. 15

These tribes of ³ the northern parts of Scotland were not one nation, but two, called the Scots⁴ and the Picts; they often fought against each other, but they always joined together against the Romans, and the Britons who had been subdued by them.⁵ At length, the Romans de- 20 termined that they would prevent⁶ these Picts and Scots from⁷ coming into the southern part of Britain, and laying it waste.⁸ For⁹ this purpose they built a long wall between the one side ¹⁰ of the island and the other, so that none of the Scots or Picts should come into the country on the 25

²⁹ stoßen auf, with acc. ³⁰ seitens, with gen. ³¹ sich bemächtigen, with gen.

2.

¹ Repeat zu before the infinitive; 119, 2 c. ² Streifung (m. I b*) in. aus. ⁴ Scots, m. ⁵ these. ⁶ determined (use beschließen) to prevent. ⁷ daran, followed by the infinitive with zu; 128, 6. ⁸ verwüsten. Repeat zu before the infinitive; 119, 2 c. ⁹ zu diesem Zweck. ¹⁰ Rüste, f.

south side of the wall; and they erected towers on the wall, and garrisoned them with soldiers, so that, at ¹¹ the least alarm, the soldiers might hasten ¹² to defend the part of the wall which was attacked. This first Roman wall was ⁵ built between the two great friths ¹³ of the Clyde and the Forth, ¹⁴ just where the island of ¹⁵ Britain is at the narrowest, ¹⁶ and some parts of it are to be seen ¹⁷ to this day. ¹⁸

This wall protected the Britons for a time, and the Picts and Scots were shut out from the rich land, and re-
¹⁰stricted to their own mountains. But they were very much displeased with this, ¹⁹ and assembled ²⁰ in great numbers, ²¹ and climbed over the wall, in spite of all possible resistance on the part of the Romans. A man named ²² Grahame is said to have been the first soldier who got over; and the common
¹⁵people still call the remains ²³ of the wall Grahame's dike.

Now the Romans, finding ²⁴ that this first wall could not keep out ²⁵ the barbarians (for so they termed ²⁶ the Picts and the Scots), resolved to give up a large portion of the country to them, thinking ²⁷ that this might ²⁸ make them
²⁰quiet. So they built a new wall, and a much stronger one than the first, sixty miles farther back ²⁹ from the Picts and Scots. Yet the barbarians made as many furious attempts to get over this second wall as they had ever made to break through the former. But the Roman soldiers defended the
²⁵second wall so well that the Scots and Picts could not break through it, though they often came round ³⁰ the end of the

¹¹ bei. ¹² hin-eilen; 133. ¹³ Mündung, f. ¹⁴ Both rivers are masculines. ¹⁵ Omit; 59, 2. ¹⁶ am and the inflected superlative; 22, 2. ¹⁷ Active infinitive; 120, 4. ¹⁸ bis auf den heutigen Tag. ¹⁹ *this displeased them* (dat.). ²⁰ *and they assembled*. ²¹ Anzahl, f. sing. ²² Namens. ²³ überrest, m. I b. ²⁴ *when the Romans found that . . . , they resolved*; 125, 1. ²⁵ fern-halten. ²⁶ bezeichnen. ²⁷ Subordinate clause, introduced by inbem; 125, 1. ²⁸ *would perhaps*. ²⁹ entfernt. ³⁰ um . . . herum; 134, 3.

wall by sea,³¹ landed on the other side, and did very much mischief. In the mean time, the poor Britons led a very unhappy life; for after the Romans had subdued their country and taken away all their³² arms, they ceased to defend themselves and trusted entirely to the protection of 5 their conquerors.

But at this time great quarrels, and confusions, and civil wars took place at Rome. So the Roman Emperor ordered the soldiers whom he maintained in Britain to return immediately to their own country, and leave it to the Britons¹⁰ to defend their wall as well as they could against their unruly and warlike neighbors, the Picts and Scots. The Roman soldiers were sorry for the poor Britons, but they could do no more³³ for them than help them to repair the wall of defence.³⁴ They therefore built it all³⁵ up again,¹⁵ and made it very strong. Then they took to³⁶ their ships, and left the island.

3.

After the departure¹ of the Romans, the Britons were quite unable to protect the wall against the barbarians; for, ²⁰ since their conquest² by the Romans, they had become a weak and cowardly people. So the Picts and Scots broke through the wall at several points, wasted and destroyed the country, and carried off the boys and girls to be³ slaves, took away the sheep and the cattle, and burnt the houses,²⁵ and did the inhabitants all sorts of mischief. Thus at last the Britons, finding themselves no longer able⁴ to resist

³¹ zu Wasser; 162, 9. ³² Dative, instead of the possessive; 71.
³³ weiter nichts. ³⁴ Compound. ³⁵ gänzlich. ³⁶ auf.

3.

¹ Abzug, m. ² Besiegung, f. ³ to be, als. ⁴ Als daher die Briten sahen, daß . . . , riefen sie zuletzt . . . herbei.

these barbarous people, invited into ⁵ Britain to their assistance a number of men from the north of Germany, who were called Anglo-Saxons.⁶ Now these were a very brave and warlike people, and they came in their ships from Germany, and landed in the southern part of Britain, and helped the Britons in their fight with the Scots and Picts, and drove these nations again into the hills and wildernesses of their own country, to the north of ⁷ the wall which the Romans built ⁸; and they were never afterwards ⁹ so troublesome to their neighbors.¹⁰

But the Britons were not much ¹¹ the better for ¹² the defeat of their northern enemies; for the Saxons, when they had come into ¹³ Britain, and saw what a beautiful rich country it was, and that the people were not able to defend ¹⁴ it, resolved to take possession of the land, and to make the Britons their slaves and servants.¹⁵ The Britons were very unwilling ¹⁶ to have their country taken from them ¹⁷ by the people they had called in ¹⁸ to their aid, and so strove ¹⁹ to oppose ²⁰ them; but the Saxons were stronger and more warlike than they, and defeated them so often, that they at last were in possession of all the level and flat land in the southern part of Britain. However, the bravest part ²¹ of the Britons fled into a very hilly part of the country, which is called Wales,²² and there they defended themselves against the Saxons for a great many years; and their descendants still speak the ancient British language, called Welsh.²³ In the mean time, the Anglo-Saxons spread

⁵ nach. ⁶ Angelsächse, m. ⁷ nördlich von. ⁸ Pluperfect. ⁹ nie wieder.
¹⁰ Dative. ¹¹ viel; 176. ¹² *be the better for*, besser daran sein trotz. ¹³ nach.
¹⁴ Factitive predicate; 76, 1. ¹⁵ *be very unwilling*, durchaus nicht wollen;
 105, 3. ¹⁶ *have . . . taken from them*, sich weg-nehmen lassen. ¹⁷ herbei.
¹⁸ sich bemühen. ¹⁹ Widerstand leisten, with dat. ²⁰ die Tapfersten. ²¹ Wales
 or Wallis. ²² das Wallisische.

themselves throughout²³ the south²⁴ part of Britain, and the name of the country was changed, and it was no longer called Britain, but England; and this means the land of the Anglo-Saxons who had conquered it.

While the Saxons and Britons were thus fighting together,⁵ the Scots and the Picts, after they had been driven back behind the Roman wall, also quarrelled and fought between²⁵ themselves²⁶; and, at last, after a great many battles, the Scots got completely the better of the Picts. The common people say that the Scots destroyed them entirely;¹⁰ but I think it is not likely that they could kill such great numbers²⁷ of people. Yet it is certain they must have slain many, and driven others out of the country, and made the rest their servants and slaves; at least the Picts were never heard²⁸ of in history²⁹ after these great defeats, and the¹⁵ Scots gave their own name to the north part³⁰ of Britain, as the Angles,³¹ or Anglo-Saxons, did³² to the south part; and so came³³ the name of Scotland, the land of the Scots; and England, the land of the Angles.

4.

20

The two kingdoms were divided from each other on¹ the east by the river Tweed²; then, as you proceed westward, by a great range of hills,³ and at length by a branch⁴ of the sea called the Frith of Solway.⁵ The boundary is not very far from the old Roman wall. The wall itself has been²⁵

²³ über. ²⁴ Use the adj. ²⁵ mit. ²⁶ einander; 30, 5 a. ²⁷ Use the sing. ²⁸ *one has never heard of the Picts*; 94. ²⁹ Def. art.; 4, 1. ³⁰ Dative. Word-order? 228. ³¹ Angeln, pl. ³² Omit; 85. ³³ entstehen.

4.

¹ in. ² Put Fluss after the proper name and form a compound. ³ Hügelkette, f. ⁴ Arm, m. I ö. ⁵ Solwaybusen, m.

long suffered to go to ruins⁶; but, as I have already said, there⁷ are⁸ some parts of it still standing,⁸ and it is curious to see how it runs as straight as an arrow^{*} over high hills and through great swamps.

5 You see, therefore, that Britain was divided between three different nations, who were hostile to each other.⁹— There¹⁰ was England, which was the richest and best part of the island, and which was inhabited by the English. Then there was Scotland, full of hills and great lakes, and
10 difficult and dangerous precipices, wild heaths, and great morasses.¹¹ This country was inhabited by the Scots. And there was Wales, also a very wild and mountainous country, ~~whither the remains¹²~~ of the ancient Britons had fled, to be safe from¹³ the Saxons.

15 The Welsh¹⁴ defended their country for a long time, and lived under their own government and laws¹⁵; yet the English got possession of it¹⁶ at last. But they were not able to become masters¹⁷ of Scotland,¹⁸ though they tried it frequently. The two countries were under† different kings,
20 who fought against each other very often and very desperately; and thus you see the reason why England and Scotland, though making¹⁹ parts of the same island, were for a long time great enemies to each other.²⁰

The English are very fond of their fine country; they call
25 it "Old England,"²¹ and "Merry England,"²¹ and think it the finest land that the sun shines upon. And the Scots

⁶ *the wall itself* (selbst; 30, 6) *one has long ago allowed* (lassen) *to go to ruins* (verfallen). ⁷ es; 192, 3 and 8a. ⁸ Finite verb; 124, 3 b.

⁹ *einander* (dat.); 30, 5 a. Position? 231, 3. ¹⁰ da. ¹¹ *Morast*, m. I b *. ¹² *Überreste*, pl. ¹³ *vor*, with dat. ¹⁴ *Waller*, m. ¹⁵ Repeat pronoun and adj.; 13. ¹⁶ *get possession of it*, es in ihren Besitz bringen. ¹⁷ Use the singular. ¹⁸ Genitive, to be placed before *Scots*. ¹⁹ *hätten*. ²⁰ Omit to each other. ²¹ Quote the English.

^{*} *as straight as an arrow*, Schnurgerade. † *standen unter der Herrschaft*, with gen.

are also very proud of their own country; and, in the old language of the country, they call it: "The land of the lakes and mountains, and of the brave men." But both England and Scotland are now parts of the same kingdom, and there is no use in ²² asking which is the best country, or ²³ 5 has the bravest men.

Scott's Tales of a Grandfather.

²² *there is no use in, es hat keinen Zweck*, followed by the infinitive with *zu*; 128, 6. ²³ Repeat the rel. pron.

XXVII.

A Sorcerer of the Eighteenth Century.

A short time ago I read a story which seems interesting enough to be repeated here, although the truth of it can hardly be vouched for.

X Towards the end of the last century a traveller, modest in his appearance and with but very little baggage, alighted at ¹ the largest tavern of a small German town, the name of which ² does not concern us. ³ This traveller soon aroused ⁴ the curiosity of all the inhabitants of the place, on account of his looks and his strange conduct. He was very simply dressed, and yet there was something about him ⁵ that betrayed a man of prominence. Although not a youth, he wore his hair long like a university student, and his pale ⁶ face had, even when he smiled, a melancholy expression.

Instead of following ⁷ the custom of travellers and inquiring where the curiosities and antiquities were to be seen, he had gone out, the day after his arrival, without saying a word to anybody. He did not return until evening, and, ⁸ as his dusty clothes testified, he had been walking all day. The following day he did the same. A shepherd said that

¹ ab-steigen in. ² The relative pronoun should precede the noun; 34, 2 a. ³ *it does not c. me*, es geht mich nichts an; 34, 4 a. ⁴ *there was something about him*, er hatte etwas an sich. ⁵ hervorragende Stellung, f. ⁶ Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a.

he had seen him walking⁷ rapidly along the Rhine and stopping often and gesticulating. Young girls related that they had passed close to him without his paying⁸ any attention to them.

All these things, it must be confessed,⁹ were more than 5 enough to awaken conjectures¹⁰ as to¹¹ the stranger. All that the hostess could say of him was that he was a very quiet man, always satisfied with what¹² was set before¹³ him. The longer the unknown man stayed among them, the greater became the curiosity of the people. It was re- 10 marked that he retired immediately to¹⁴ his chamber after supper, but did not go to bed; and some members of the family, who happened to wake up in the middle of the night, saw a light in his room. X One evening one of the maids came running¹⁵ downstairs, terribly¹⁶ frightened, 15 and rushed into the hall where her mistress and two or three neighbors were sitting. X She solemnly maintained that the stranger was talking earnestly with some one in his chamber—"although no one but he had entered—by the door at least," she added. This made the hearers 20 tremble. The timid girl was scolded soundly¹⁷ by her mistress for¹⁸ having listened at the guest's door, but the next evening the good lady herself was at the place where the servant had been, listening at the key-hole,¹⁹ where she heard—what she heard we do not know. The truth is, she 25 came down in the greatest excitement, wrapped herself up

⁷ Use the infinitive of *sehen*; 98, a, and the infinitive without *zu* of *spazieren gehen*, *anhalten* and *gestikulieren*; 119, 3. Put the finite verb before the infinitives; 237. ⁸ *ohne daß er auf sie irgendwie Acht gegeben habe.* ⁹ *one must confess.* ¹⁰ *Vermutung*, f. ¹¹ *hinsichtlich*, with gen. ¹² Express the antecedent of the relative pronoun; 34, 4. ¹³ *vor-setzen*, with dative of person. ¹⁴ *auf*. ¹⁵ Past participle; 125, 6. ¹⁶ *furchtbar*. ¹⁷ *tüchtig*. ¹⁸ *because she had.* ¹⁹ Compound.

in her cloak and hastened, without saying a word, to the burgomaster's.²⁰

The following morning, when the stranger was going out, the landlady placed herself before him, made the sign of the cross, and said: "Do you understand me?"

The stranger did not seem to hear her, bowed, and passed on.

"Ah, he is a shameless sinner," cried she. "And yet what a handsome man he is! Who would have suspected
10 him of being such a monster?"

In the evening the traveller calmly returned to his chamber. Soon several policemen and some of the more courageous citizens of the town posted themselves in front of his door, while the stairs, the hall, and even the street were
15 crowded with²¹ curious women.

It seemed as if the stranger was talking with somebody in the room, and those who were near the door heard him utter the following words: "Thou demon! Thou offspring of some²² infernal power! Rise not to the ceiling! Lie
20 down at thy master's feet! Thou seest I threaten not in vain. I will scorch thee with holy fire. Wait not for the threefold glowing light. Wait not for the strongest of my arts!"

Then a sharp, shrill voice, which seemed to come up out
25 of the lower regions,²³ answered with an²⁴ ironical humility: "Master, why such a noise? What dost thou desire of thy servant?"

At once all the women who heard the awful voice fled with screams of terror.* The men burst open²⁵ the door
30 and seized the traveller, whom they found sitting in an

²⁰ zu, with the simple dative. ²¹ gebrängt voll sein von. ²² ein; 52, 2.

²³ Unterwelt, f. sing. ²⁴ Omit; 8. ²⁵ auf-brechen.

* Schreckensgeschrei, n.

will play¹³ to her," he said, in an¹⁴ excited tone. "Here is feeling—genius—understanding.¹⁵ I will play to her, and she will comprehend¹⁶ me." And before I could prevent him he had opened the door.

A pale young man was sitting by the table, making¹⁷ 5 shoes; and near him, before an old-fashioned harpsichord,¹⁸ sat a young girl, with a profusion of blonde hair falling over her face, as she bent over the instrument. Both were neatly but poorly dressed. Both started and turned toward us as we entered. 10

"Pardon me," said Beethoven, "but I heard music, and that tempted me to enter. I am a musician." The girl blushed, and the young man looked grave—somewhat vexed. "I—I also overheard¹⁹ something of what²⁰ you said," continued my friend. "You wish to hear—that is; 15 is,²¹ you would like—that is. Shall I play²² something to you?"

There was²³ something so odd²⁴ in the whole affair, and something so comic and pleasant in the manner²⁵ of the speaker, that the spell²⁶ was broken in a moment, and all 20 smiled involuntarily.²⁷

"Thank you!" said the shoemaker; "but our harpsichord is so wretched, and we have no music.²⁸" "No music!" repeated my friend. "How, then, can the Fräulein—" He paused and blushed, for the girl looked 25 straight at him, and he saw that she was blind.

¹³ vor-spielen, with dat. ¹⁴ Omit. ¹⁵ Verständnis, n. ¹⁶ understand. ¹⁷ and made; 124, 4 c. ¹⁸ Clavicymbel, n. ¹⁹ zufälligerweise hören. ²⁰ Express the antecedent; 34, 4. ²¹ das heißt. ²² es war; 193, 1 and 194, 2. ²³ Treat the adjective like a substantive in apposition; 17 a. ²⁴ Art und Weise, f. ²⁵ Dann, m. ²⁶ unwillkürlich. ²⁷ Not, f. Use the plural.

"I—I beg your pardon!" he stammered. "But I had not perceived²⁸ before. Then you play by ear²⁹?"

"Entirely."

"And where do you hear the music, since you do not go to concerts?"

"I used often to hear³⁰ a lady who lived near us practising.³¹ During the summer evenings her windows were open, and I walked to and fro³² outside to listen to her."

She seemed shy; so Beethoven said no more, but seated himself quietly at the piano and began to play. He had no sooner struck³³ the first chord³⁴ than I knew what would follow—how beautifully he would play. And I was not mistaken. Never, since I knew him, had I heard³⁵ him play as he played to³⁶ that blind girl and her brother.
15 He was inspired; and no sooner had his fingers begun to wander along³⁷ the keys,³⁸ than the very³⁹ tone of the instrument began to grow sweeter and more equal.⁴⁰ The brother and sister were silent with⁴¹ wonder and rapture. The former laid aside his work; the latter, with her head⁴²
20 bent forward* a little, and her hands pressed tightly over her breast, crouched down⁴³ near the end⁴⁴ of the harpsichord,¹⁸ as if fearful⁴⁵ that even the beating⁴⁶ of her heart might interrupt the flow⁴⁷ of those magical sounds.

Suddenly the flame of the single candle flickered,† sank, and went out. Beethoven paused, and I opened the shutters, admitting⁴⁸ a flood of bright moonlight. The room

²⁸ Insert *es*. ²⁹ also nach dem Gehör. ³⁰ *I used often to hear*, ich hörte früher oft. ³¹ Infinitive without *zu*; 119, 3. ³² auf und ab. ³³ an-schlagen. ³⁴ Accord, m. I b. ³⁵ Infinitive; 98 and *a*. ³⁶ für. ³⁷ gleiten über, with acc. ³⁸ Taſte, f. ³⁹ ſogar, to be placed before the article. ⁴⁰ gleichmäßig. ⁴¹ vor. ⁴² Accusative; 81. ⁴³ ſich nieder-lauern. ⁴⁴ Seite, f. ⁴⁵ as if she feared. ⁴⁶ Form a neuter verbal noun in -en; 128, 2. ⁴⁷ Strom, m. ⁴⁸ and admitted (*herin-laſſen*); 124, 4 c.

* vorgebeugt. † auf-flackern

was almost as light as before, and the light fell strongest upon the piano and the player. But the chain of his ideas seemed to have been broken ⁴⁹ by the incident. His head dropped upon his breast; his hands rested upon his knees; he seemed absorbed in meditation. This lasted for some ⁵ time. At length the young shoemaker rose, and approached him eagerly, yet reverently. "Wonderful man!" he said, in a low tone,⁵⁰ "who and what are you?"

The composer smiled as only he could smile. "Listen!" he said; and he played the opening ⁵¹ bars ⁵² of the sonata ¹⁰ in F.

A cry of delight ⁵³ and recognition ⁵⁴ came from the lips of the enchanted listeners, and exclaiming:⁵⁵ "Then you are Beethoven!" they covered his hands with kisses. He rose to go, but we held him back with entreaties. 15

"Play to us ⁵⁶ once more—only once more!"

He suffered ⁵⁷ himself to be led back ⁵⁸ to the instrument. The moon shone brightly in through the window, and lit up ⁵⁹ his fine, interesting features. "I will improvise ⁶⁰ a sonata to ⁶¹ the moonlight," said he, looking up softly to ²⁰ the sky and stars. Then his hands dropped on the keys,⁶² and began playing a sad and infinitely lovely melody, which crept ⁶³ gently over the instrument like the peaceful flow⁴⁷ of moonlight over the dark earth. This was followed ⁶⁴ by a number of other passages,⁶⁴ one more beautiful than ²⁵ the other, which filled us with admiration.

"Farewell ⁶⁵!" said Beethoven finally, pushing back his chair and turning toward the door; "farewell to you ⁶⁵!"

⁴⁹ break, zerreißen. ⁵⁰ mit leiser Stimme. ⁵¹ erst. ⁵² Laß, m. I b. ⁵³ Definite article and the genitive; 4, 1. ⁵⁴ Erkennen, n. ⁵⁵ mit dem Ausruf. ⁵⁶ Omit to us. ⁵⁷ lassen. ⁵⁸ Active infinitive; 120, 2. ⁵⁹ beleuchten. ⁶⁰ improvisieren. ⁶¹ an. ⁶² gleiten. ⁶³ darauf folgte; ⁶⁴ 64. ⁶⁵ Passage, f. ⁶⁶ Leben Sie wohl.

"You will come again?" asked they, in one breath.⁶⁶

He paused, and looked compassionately, almost tenderly, at the face of the blind girl. "Yes, yes," he said hurriedly; "I will come again and give the Fräulein some lessons. Farewell!"

They followed us in silence⁶⁷ more eloquent than words, and stood at their door till we were out of sight and hearing.⁶⁸

X "Let us hasten home," said Beethoven, "that I may write down⁶⁹ that sonata while I can yet remember it."

We did so, and he sat over it till long past daybreak. And this was the origin of that Moonlight Sonata, which with its strange melody stirs and entrances the whole musical world.

15

X *Adapted from Monroe's New Fourth Reader.*

Used by consent of the publishers, BUTLER, SHELDON & Co.

⁶⁶ wie aus einem Munde. ⁶⁷ in a silence which was. ⁶⁸ außer Gesicht- und Gehörweite. ⁶⁹ nieder.

XXIX.

Domestic Art.

We went to the Cheap Furniture¹ Exhibition¹ last week, and as the prices were astonishingly low for things of such sterling quality,² we bought a wardrobe,³ in order to get rid at last of the old one we had standing in our hall. Its lower⁴ drawers never opened if any one was in a⁵ particular hurry to take something out,⁶ and the wood was worm-eaten⁷ too. ~~My~~ Carl was willing enough; for the new wardrobe is divided in the middle, so that he hence-¹⁰ forth can have his realm all to⁸ himself, and no longer need grumble⁹ that his things are always hanging on the hind-¹⁰ most hooks, and that what he gets hold of¹⁰ is sure to be the very thing¹¹ he does not want.

When we set up the new piece of¹² furniture, however, it¹⁵ appeared¹³ that it was smaller than the old one, so that the wall-space¹⁴ was left¹⁵ partially uncovered. You see,¹⁶ this place had not been papered like the rest;¹⁷ for, as I remember very well, we took a remnant¹⁸ which the dealer let us

¹ Compound. ² *sterling quality*, Gebirgsheit, f. ³ Spind, n. I b. ⁴ unterst. ⁵ Omit; 8. ⁶ heraus or hinaus? 133. ⁷ wurmstichig. ⁸ für. ⁹ Infinitive with zu; 119, 4. ¹⁰ get hold of, erwischen, with acc. ¹¹ gerade das was; 34, 5 and 3 a. ¹² Omit; 59, 6. ¹³ sich ergeben. ¹⁴ Simply say Wand, f. ¹⁵ be left, bleiben. ¹⁶ nämlich, to be placed after the inflected part of the verb. ¹⁷ Translate *like the rest* by the separable prefix mit. ¹⁸ Rest, m.

have¹⁹ cheap, and which did not quite go round.²⁰ Since we were unable to get anything to match,²¹ the wall remained in its original state, tinted light blue.²² Not a bit of it had been seen,²³ so what difference did it make?

5 "Now the hall will have to²⁴ be repapered because of the new piece of furniture," said my Carl. "Where is²⁵ the advantage in all this," Wilhelmina²⁷?"

"Don't trouble yourself about that," I replied. "You shall soon see how we can manage."²⁸

10 He went off, shaking²⁹ his head, but did not venture to oppose³⁰ my plan.

This "we" did not refer to me alone, but to my youngest daughter Betty and me; for without her help I was not able to carry out my idea.

15 The fact is, Betty has taken to³¹ painting.³² She always did have a³³ sense of³⁴ the artistic. Even as a³⁵ child she used to cut figures out of the illustrated weekly newspapers and paint* them neatly. Furthermore, painting³⁶ is now so much in vogue among³⁷ ladies that even the most
20 celebrated artists give them lessons. And what enormous prices are paid for pictures nowadays! Only a short time ago Menzel received 90,000 marks³⁷ for a single picture, and Betty says he did not even use the most expensive colors. We, of course, do not make such pretensions.
25

¹⁹ *let have*, ab-laffen, with dative of person. ²⁰ *go round*, reichen.

²¹ *anything to match*, etwas Passendes. ²² Compound. ²³ *war zu sehen gewesen*. ²⁴ *neu tapezieren*; 103, 3. ²⁵ *bleiben*. ²⁶ *in all this*, da.

²⁷ Wilhelmine. ²⁸ *be able to manage*, sich (dat.) zu helfen wissen. ²⁹ Position? 231, 4. ³⁰ *sich widersetzen*, with dat. ³¹ *sich werfen auf*, with acc.

³² Neuter verbal noun in -en; 128, 2. ³³ Omit. ³⁴ für. ³⁵ Def. art.; 4, 1. ³⁶ *in vogue among*, in Aufnahme bei. ³⁷ Sing.; 55.

* colorieren.

To be sure, Betty is still at ³⁸ the first stages, ³⁹ on ³⁸ wooden articles ⁴⁰; but I can only say she is very industrious. She has already painted three clothes-brushes, ⁴¹ one for me, one for her papa, and one for her sister; all three different, with flowers on them. They look so artistically 5 perfect that one would really think they had been bought ⁴² in a store.

I therefore said to Betty: "My child, now you can display your talent. We will for once ⁴³ thoroughly surprise your father. Where the paper is wanting ⁴⁴ by the new 10 wardrobe you shall paint very accurately the same pattern as the rest. He will wonder indeed when he cannot distinguish the copy from the original, unless he examines the wall with a magnifying-glass."

Betty, I must confess, thought that it would probably be 15 too difficult, for she has not yet had any wall-painting, ⁴⁵ you know, ⁴⁶ and is not going to study under Gussow till she is through with the wooden articles, and after that with landscapes; ⁴⁷ but she was willing to try.

We now took a couple of old jugs and went to get the 20 paint. It was not easy to find the right tints, so I ran back and tore off a piece of paper that was hanging at the bottom, ⁴⁸ behind the wardrobe, and carried it to the young man in the paint-shop. ⁴⁹ From this he was able to make out ⁵⁰ at once what was wanted, and mixed his colors quite 25 true to nature. ⁵¹ When Betty saw these, she felt ⁵² just ⁵³ like painting—which shows she was really gifted that

³⁸ bei. ³⁹ first stages, Anfangsgründe, pl. ⁴⁰ Holzsachen, pl. ⁴¹ Compound. ⁴² Indirect discourse; 114, 1. ⁴³ for once, dieses Mal. ⁴⁴ be wanting, fehlen. ⁴⁵ Wandmalerei, f. ⁴⁶ you know, ja. ⁴⁷ Landschaftsmalerei, f. ⁴⁸ unten. ⁴⁹ Farbengeschäft, n. ⁵⁰ ersähen. ⁵¹ naturgetreu. ⁵² feel like, Lust bekommen zu. ⁵³ ordentlich.

way.⁵⁴ The necessary brushes were also selected for us by the young man, so that we were well prepared for⁵⁵ the undertaking.

We returned home, and Betty went to work without delay. The ground was soon painted. As there still remained a little paint on the brush I tried it on⁵⁶ the wood-box in the kitchen to see how it would go. It was by no means difficult. "Betty," I cried delighted, "we shall never need another painter in the house; we will do all
10 the painting ourselves and save a nice sum of money, I hope."

When my Carl came home to dinner the paint was not yet dry, and naturally could not escape his notice.⁵⁷ He looked at it, shook his head, and remarked: "Wilhelmina,
15 I am afraid people will notice the difference in spite of all you can do. Don't meddle with painting, and have⁵⁸ the hall papered."

"Throw⁵⁹ money out of the window?" I replied. "No, Carl. Besides, that isn't the way to⁶⁰ encourage art, to⁶¹
20 criticise so precipitately⁶² when we have only just begun. Wait a while, and then pass judgment. To-morrow you will see⁶³ a very different sight."

2.

What the reason was I do not know, but when, next
25 day, Betty painted the pattern, the wall began to look more and more remarkable. "Betty," I said cautiously,

⁵⁴ in dieser Hinsicht. ⁵⁵ auf. ⁵⁶ an. ⁵⁷ *escape his notice*, verborgen bleiben, with dat. of person. ⁵⁸ lassen, with the infinitive; 120, 1 a. ⁵⁹ The infinitive must stand at the end of the clause. ⁶⁰ *That isn't the way to*, das heißt nicht, followed by the infinitive without zu; 119, 3. ⁶¹ wenn man kritisiert. ⁶² übereilt. ⁶³ genießen.

"I fear you have not quite got the hang of it¹ yet. What do you say? Suppose² we paint all the walls one solid color³? Though papa is more in favor of⁴ paper, because he has little confidence in⁵ us, he will be quite satisfied when the hall looks prettier than ever."

We sent our maid Doris to the paint-shop⁶ with a pot that would hold about enough paint for four walls, and had another big brush brought for me. Influenced by the old place on⁷ the wall, and by the fact that the antique has become the fashion again, we had decided on⁸ sky-blue.

We were not a little⁹ industrious. Betty, standing on the step-ladder,¹⁰ took the upper regions,¹¹ while I, kneeling¹² on the floor, painted the lower parts. When the paint was all gone,¹³ Doris ran for¹⁴ more.

"Now," said Betty, jokingly, for the painting was as¹⁵ much fun for¹⁶ her as for me, "callers¹⁷ ought to come."

"They would indeed come very opportunely at this time," I cried. "Child, we must hurry so as not to be disturbed¹⁷ in our work, and finish it up¹⁸ before papa comes."

Unfortunately Betty, in her zeal, upset the paint-pot on²⁰ the ladder, and the precious blue splashed on the floor. There is¹⁹ nothing more horrible²⁰ than spilt oil-paint. We wiped it up, but it kept coming again²¹—it was not to be got rid of.²² I consoled Betty by saying²³ that under

2.

¹ Say, du hast den rechten Schwung noch nicht heraus. ² wenn and the preterit subj. ³ one solid color, gleichmäßig. ⁴ in favor of, für. ⁵ zu. ⁶ See Note I, 49. ⁷ an. ⁸ sich entscheiden für. ⁹ a l., wenig. ¹⁰ Rücktritt, m. ¹¹ Region, f. II. ¹² Position of the participle? 231, 4. ¹³ all gone, alle. ¹⁴ nach. ¹⁵ be fun for, Spaß machen, with dative. ¹⁶ Besuch, m.; use the singular. ¹⁷ in order that we are not disturbed; the present tense instead of the future; 108. ¹⁸ Omit. ¹⁹ es giebt; 194, 1. ²⁰ Treat the comparative like a substantive in apposition; 17, 2 a and 20. ²¹ it came again and again. ²² Active infinitive; 120, 4. ²³ Subordinate clause, introduced by indem; 128, 5.

any circumstances the floor would have had to be painted.²⁶ Doris would soon have to run to the paint-shop again ; she could just as well get some brown paint.

"And a pretty red for a border²⁸ at the top and bottom,"²⁷ added Betty.

Betty was right. It wanted²⁷ the border to give an artistic rounding off²⁸ to the whole. She hoped, as I did,²⁸ that when the red stripes³⁰ were³¹ once drawn, it would hardly be noticed that the painting^{*} was a little uneven here and there. When the paint came, I said: "Betty, you go ahead³² with the border, I will take care of³³ the walls. When papa comes the work must be³⁴ finished."

Up went the child on the step-ladder again. But as Betty was holding the ruler in one hand and the brush in¹⁵ the other, the maid had to stand below and reach the paint-pot up to her. After a while Doris said: "You must not splash around so, Miss Betty. My whole waist and my face are covered with paint." And that was indeed the case. "This is³⁵ only the second time I have had³⁶ the waist on," the maid continued, grumbling.]

"Oh, well,"³⁷ I answered, "if the paint does not come out³⁸ in the wash, you shall have a new one."

I applied myself to the task once more. A few vigorous strokes and I could say, "Done."³⁹ But before I had got⁴⁰ so far, Betty cried complainingly: "Mamma, the border

²⁴ Pluperfect subjunctive ; 90, 2 a. *have to*, müssen ; 103, 3 and 98.

²⁵ *sein*, f. II. ²⁶ oben und unten. ²⁷ The verb *fehlen* must agree in number with its logical subject ; 192, 3 and a. ²⁸ Abrundung, f. ²⁹ Omit ; 85. ³⁰ Streifen, m. I a. ³¹ Subjunctive ; 113, 1. ³² an-fangen. ³³ be-forgen, with accusative. ³⁴ sein or werden ? 92. ³⁵ dies ist das zweite Mal daß or omit "this is" and render "the second time" by zum zweiten Male ; 215 a. ³⁶ Present tense ; 106, 1. ³⁷ nun ja. ³⁸ aus-gehen. ³⁹ fertig.

⁴⁰ have got, sein.

* Malerei, f.

won't work at all.⁴¹ It keeps running down on the other. It is enough to drive one to despair."

I must say, I never had hoped ⁴² any too much ⁴³ from the border, but I have never been so basely deceived in my life. The red paint had in fact trickled down ⁴⁴ in long streaks ⁵ on the blue. We tried to drive the red streaks up again with the blue brush, but only made matters ⁴⁵ worse.

"To-morrow we shall have to begin all over again,⁴⁶" said Betty.

"We shall have to do it over again?" I cried in ⁴⁷ horror. ¹⁰ "Child, only see how dirty you are, how I look, and how Doris here looks!"

I put all the remaining blue on the wall. Doris removed the paint and the brushes, and Betty and I went to dress ourselves. 15

3.

We had hardly completed our toilet when my Carl and Uncle Fritz came. I could tell by ¹ their voices how they were admiring the work of our hands. "We won't go out," I whispered to Betty; "let them quietly get over ² the first ²⁰ impression; that is generally the strongest."

They entered the room—my Carl, as I immediately perceived, not in the best of ³ humor; but Uncle Fritz's eyes fairly ⁴ gleamed with ⁵ delight, and I saw sarcastic remarks literally ⁶ dancing ⁷ on his lips. 25

"Wilhelmina, did I not tell you"—my Carl was about to begin his reproof; but Uncle Fritz interrupted him

⁴¹ *won't work at all*, (Idiom:) *will garnicht*. ⁴² *erhoffen*. ⁴³ *allzuviel*.
⁴⁴ *herunter-sickern*. ⁴⁵ *Sacht*, *f.*; use the singular. ⁴⁶ *ganz von vorne*. ⁴⁷ *vor*.

3.

¹ *erkennen an*. ² *überwinden*, with accusative. ³ *Omit*. ⁴ *erblickt*.
⁵ *vor*. ⁶ *fehmlich*. ⁷ Infinitive without *zu*; 119, 3.

laughing, "Nay, Carl, old boy, don't scold her. Such a fine hall as yours is not to be found in the whole wide world. Send it to the exhibition and they will give you a gold medal."

5 "Pray don't make fun of me," I said and was really hurt; "when we do what we can, we don't need to be ridiculed⁸ besides."

"I suppose the blue grotto of Capri sat as⁹ your¹⁰ model?" asked Uncle Fritz, without paying¹¹ the least¹² attention to my rebuke. "If you only make a boat fast to¹³ the new wardrobe, it will be complete."

"Please observe, the main thing is the saving, of which you as a⁹ bachelor of course have no idea."

"Saving?" repeated my Carl. "What, I should like to
15 know, has this—this—" (he was trying to find a mild expression, my good husband)—"this pleasantry cost?"

"The labor does not count, so for that¹⁴ there is not a penny to pay. The rest I have had charged, for the present."

20 My Carl told Doris to get the bill from the paint-dealer. Doris came at once, as he had spoken somewhat harshly. When she stepped in Uncle Fritz roared¹⁵ aloud with¹⁶ glee, for she had not yet had time to remove the red paint altogether and looked awfully. Even my Carl said: "Doris,
25 you cannot possibly go into¹⁷ the street in that state; people would think you had been murdering somebody."

I was extraordinarily glad that she did not go directly, and that, by giving the conversation another turn, I was able to get Carl away¹⁸ from the thought of the bill. For

⁸ verspotten. ⁹ als; 9, 2. ¹⁰ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71.

¹¹ Infinitive with zu; 128, 5 a. ¹² im geringsten. ¹³ an. ¹⁴ dafür also.

¹⁵ auf-schreien. ¹⁶ vor. ¹⁷ auf. ¹⁸ ab-bringen von.

when we paid the bill, we found that we had used up quite a considerable deal of paint; for which we might easily have repapered, without even taking a rather cheap grade¹⁹—which now simply had to be done.²⁰ Of the ruined clothes, and the new waist, which Doris firmly insisted upon, I told Carl only when the affair was almost forgotten, and I had solemnly promised him never again to extend domestic art to²¹ doors and walls, but to employ experienced workmen.

I never should have thought that, under certain circumstances, economy could be so expensive.

Betty is back²² again at²³ the wooden articles, though Uncle Fritz declares she possesses²⁴ colossal talent for²⁵ painting²⁶ human beings—he saw²⁷ that in²⁸ Doris. Naturally we have only cold contempt for such mockery; and who¹⁵ knows but what²⁹ the hall might have come out³⁰ fine in spite of all, if we had only been able to carry out what we intended. The old masters needed centuries to reach the heights³¹ of their art, and we had scarcely two days at³² our disposal; but of this Uncle Fritz has not the vestige of²⁰ an idea.

Stinde : Familie Buchholz.

¹⁹ Sorte, f. ²⁰ be done, geſchehen. ²¹ auf. ²² Omit. ²³ bei. ²⁴ Indirect discourse; 114, 1; 116, 2. ²⁵ zu. ²⁶ Neuter verbal noun in -en; 128, 2. ²⁷ Pluperfect subjunctive. ²⁸ an. ²⁹ but what, ob nicht. ³⁰ werden. ³¹ Höhepunkt, m.; use the singular. ³² zu.

XXX.

Goethe's Boyhood.

1.

Johann Wolfgang Goethe was born at Frankfort-on-the
5 Main on the 28th of August, 1749. His grandfather, who
was a tailor, came toward the latter part ¹ of the seventeenth
century from Artern to Frankfort. Here he settled, and,
at the beginning of the eighteenth century took as ² his ³
second wife a handsome widow of thirty-seven, ⁴ Cornelia
10 Schelhorn, the owner of the inn "Zum Weidenhof." Fred-
erick George is said to ⁵ have been a man of pleasant man-
ners and a skilful musician. His second wife was an ener-
getic and kindly woman, and in every way worthy of him.⁶
They had three children, of whom Johann Kaspar, Goethe's
15 father, born on the 27th of July, 1710, was the youngest.

Johann Kaspar Goethe was sent to school at Coburg,⁷ and
while he was there his father and his only brother died.
Afterwards he studied law at Leipzig and Giessen and took
the degree of ⁸ Doctor of Jurisprudence. He practised for
20 some time at the Supreme Court of the Empire⁹ at Wetzlar
and then travelled in Italy. Finally he settled in Frank-

¹ gegen Ende. ² zu. ³ Dative, instead of the possessive; 71. ⁴ Insert
years. ⁵ sollen; 104, 5. ⁶ Genitive; 61. ⁷ nach Coburg zur Schule; 199, 6.
⁸ promovieren als. ⁹ Then called Reichskammergericht, now Reichsgericht and
situated at Leipzig.

fort, where he lived with his mother in a street called ¹⁰ the Hirschgraben. His mother's fortune ¹¹ made it unnecessary for him to devote himself to any fixed calling, and during the reign of the Emperor Charles ¹² the Seventh he obtained the title of Imperial Councillor. ¹³ He was some- 5 what pedantic,* easily angered, but honest to the core; and he combined with a thorough knowledge of law, a real love for ¹⁴ literature and art. He had given ¹⁵ much attention to ¹⁶ Italian, and Tasso was his favorite author.

On the 20th of July, 1748, in his thirty-eighth year, ¹⁰ he married Catharine Elisabeth, the daughter of Johann Wolfgang Textor, burgomaster of Frankfort and grandson of an eminent jurist of the same name. Catharine Elisabeth was only seventeen years old at the time of her marriage. She was bright and pretty, fond of music and poetry, and ¹⁵ remarkable ¹⁷ for her power of inventing ¹⁸ the kind of tales that please children. Her new home was in the house of her mother-in-law, with whom she succeeded in living on the most friendly terms. Her husband loved her warmly, and she responded ¹⁹ to his feelings with sincere affection ²⁰ and respect.

Goethe was their first-born child, and after him came his sister Cornelia, who was fifteen months younger than he. Several other children followed, but none of them lived long enough to influence Goethe. To his sister Cornelia ²⁵ he was devoted, and as he grew older there were few things in the world so precious ²⁶ to him as her love and sympathy. She was quiet, loyal and affectionate, and in her

¹⁰ Relative clause; use *sein*. ¹¹ *as his mother was wealthy it was not necessary that he should*. ¹² Omit the article; 16, 1. ¹³ *den Titel Kaiserlicher Rat*. ¹⁴ *zu* and the def. art. ¹⁵ *verwenden*. ¹⁶ *auf* and the def. art. ¹⁷ *possessed a remarkable talent*. ¹⁸ Infinitive with *zu*; 128, 4. ¹⁹ *erwidern*, with acc. ²⁰ Relative clause.

* *pedantisch*.

brother's youth no one²¹ had as much control as she over his restless spirit.

Like²² his mother, Goethe had brown hair and dark, lustrous eyes, the penetrating glance of which, from his childhood to his old age, never failed to impress those who met him. He was a vigorous and active child, and at an early age²³ gave evidence of a highly imaginative temperament.²⁴ His grandmother's house consisted of two old houses joined in one,²⁵ and the thought of its dark passages and corners
 10 often filled him with dismay in the night, and made sleep impossible.²⁶ From a room in the back part of the house, where the children were allowed to²⁷ play in the summer, there was²⁸ a charming view, with wide gardens in the foreground, and, beyond the city walls, a fertile valley stretch-
 15 ing²⁹ toward Höchst. Goethe himself has described how he used to sit at the window of this room and watch thunderstorms and sunsets, and how the beautiful landscape, combined with the sight of children playing³⁰ in the gardens and the sound of balls rolling³⁰ and ninepins falling,³⁰
 20 often filled him with a feeling of³¹ solitude and a vague longing.

The children spent much time with their old grandmother, who loved them dearly. On the last Christmas³² before her death she delighted them by giving
 25 them a small puppet-theatre, which was a source of amusement and instruction for them³³ for a long time. Soon afterwards she died, and Goethe's father now carried out a plan which he had long ago conceived, that of³⁴ rebuilding

²¹ niemand. ²² wie; 175, 2. ²³ frühzeitig. ²⁴ of a very active imagination. ²⁵ mit einander. ²⁶ so that he could not sleep. ²⁷ dürfen; 100, 2. ²⁸ one had. ²⁹ Relative clause; 125, 2. ³⁰ Use the participle attributively; 124, 4 b. ³¹ Def. art. ³² Weihnachtsfest, n. ³³ Dative. ³⁴ viz. (nämlich) to re-build; 128, 4.

the house to suit ³⁵ the wants of his family. The building was, under his direction, transformed into a handsome, convenient dwelling, with well-lighted ³⁶ and tastefully decorated rooms. He had an excellent collection of books, ³⁷ and they were now properly arranged in his study. His pictures, most ³⁸ of which were by Frankfort ³⁹ artists, were also brought together in a suitable room, and the walls of the passages were adorned with maps and engravings. He had brought back with him ⁴⁰ from Italy many fine pieces of Venetian glass, ⁴¹ bronzes, ancient weapons, and other ¹⁰ objects of art. ⁴² In the new house these treasures were put ⁴³ in cabinets, and no pains ⁴⁴ were spared to display them effectively. A room on the top floor, looking ⁴⁵ upon the street, was arranged for Wolfgang.

2.

15

While the house was being rebuilt, ¹ Goethe and his sister lived for some time with relatives, and it was ² during this period that he began to have some knowledge of ³ his native city. As the town in which the emperors were elected and crowned, ⁴ Frankfort held ⁵ a prominent posi- ²⁰ tion among the free imperial cities of Germany. Within its old walls and gates it still retained, in its architecture and customs, many traces of the troubled, ⁶ pictur-

³⁵ Insert *es*. ³⁶ *well-lighted*, *hell*. ³⁷ Compound; *and it*; 26, 1. ³⁸ *of which the most*; 59, 7 b. ³⁹ *Frankfurter*, indeclinable adj. ⁴⁰ *mit zurück-bringen*; *mit* is used as an adverb; 209, 1 a. ⁴¹ The genitive may be used; 59, 6 a. ⁴² Compound. ⁴³ *auf-stellen*. ⁴⁴ Singular. ⁴⁵ *gehen auf*, with acc.

2.

¹ Finite verb; 124, 3 b. ² Word-order? 215, a. ³ *begin to have some knowledge of*, *erst kennen lernen*. ⁴ *Als Wahl- und Krönungsstadt der deutschen Kaiser*. ⁵ *ein-nehmen*. ⁶ *unruhig*.

esque life of the Middle Ages. Even in his childhood Goethe delighted⁷ to walk about⁷ its quaint streets, and afterwards he made himself familiar with every legend and tradition which connected the town with the events of the past. He liked to see the gilt weathercock on the bridge of the Main⁸ gleam in the sunshine, and to watch the arrival of boats laden⁹ with goods for the market. On market days there was always a bustling lively crowd around St. Bartholomew's Church,¹⁰ and Goethe found
 10 endless amusement in pushing his way through the throng and in observing the faces and manners of buyers and sellers. In later years he had an especially vivid recollection of the spring and autumn fairs, when the town was full of strangers, and serious business¹¹ was associated with
 15 all sorts of noisy popular entertainments.

The city hall, then as now called the Römer,¹² had a strong fascination for Goethe. He never forgot his first visit to the great hall¹³ in this building, where the emperors dined on the occasion of the coronation-festival.¹⁴
 20 Here he saw the portraits of many of the old emperors, and what he heard of them called up before^{*} his imagination vivid pictures of the great events of¹⁵ Germany's stirring splendid history. He examined with keen interest the Golden Bull of Charles IV., and this naturally led him to
 25 visit the grave of Günther von Schwarzburg, Charles' rival, in St. Bartholomew's Church. Growing up among such associations, Goethe naturally acquired a decided taste for the study of history and antiquities.

The elder Goethe devoted¹⁶ much attention and care to

⁷ Insert the preposition in. ⁸ Compound. ⁹ Relative clause.
¹⁰ Def. art. ¹¹ Plural. ¹² Masc. ¹³ Genitive. ¹⁴ bei Gelegenheit der
 Krönungsfeierlichkeiten. ¹⁵ aus. ¹⁶ devote to, verwenden auf.

^{*} in.

the education of his children. He himself taught¹⁷ them, but for special subjects he engaged private tutors, from whom Goethe and his sister received lessons in company with¹⁸ the children of some neighboring families. Goethe's father and tutors were astonished at the ease and rapidity⁵ with which he mastered the most difficult tasks. Nothing seemed to be too hard for him. It was often, however, a relief for him to escape from¹⁹ his father's rigid discipline, and enjoy a short hour with his mother, who was ready to feed his imagination with tales of adventure in²⁰ fairyland.¹⁰ He also read a good many books—among others, German translations of "Robinson Crusoe," and Lord Anson's "Voyage Round the World."²¹ Among his father's books were the works of Fleming, Canitz, Haller, Hagedorn, Gellert, and other German poets, and he found much in¹⁵ them to awaken and foster his love of²² poetry. Klopstock's "Messiah," the first three cantos of which²³ had been published the²⁴ year before Goethe's birth, was not thought to be²⁵ good enough for a place²⁶ in a select library; for Goethe's father, like many another critic of the eighteenth²⁰ century, held that rhyme was essential to²⁷ good poetry. Goethe and his sister were delighted to receive secretly the loan of a copy²⁸ from an old friend of the family, who regularly read it as a²⁹ devotional exercise once a year,³⁰ in³¹ Passion week. They learned by heart some of the most²⁵ striking passages, which they often recited³² to one another.³³ One Saturday evening, while their father was be-

¹⁷ unterrichten. ¹⁸ *in company with*, zusammen mit. ¹⁹ Dative. ²⁰ aus and the def. art. ²¹ *earth*. ²² *zu* and the def. art. ²³ *von*; 59, 7 b. ²⁴ *ein*. ²⁵ *was thought to be* = *was considered*; 76, 2. ²⁶ *to find* [*a*] *place*. ²⁷ notwendig *zu*. ²⁸ ein Exemplar als Darlehen. ²⁹ Omit. ³⁰ einmal im Jahr. ³¹ Def. art. ³² *vor-beclamieren*, with dat. of the person. ³³ *sich* or *einander*? 30, 5 a.

ing shaved, they sat behind the stove and repeated in whispers a wild dialogue between Satan and Adramelech. Cornelia became more and more excited as the dialogue went on,* and, at last, forgetting her father's presence, uttered in a³⁴ loud voice the words: "How am I crushed!" The barber was so startled that he emptied his lather-basin³⁵ over the Herr Rat's breast. Strict inquiry³⁶ was made,³⁷ and Klopstock's epic was at once ignominiously banished from the house.

10 Of greater influence on Goethe than any of the more finished works of literature he read at this early period, were the badly-printed folk-books, of which he bought and read a great number. Through these he became familiar with many a strange and romantic tale, among them possibly
15 the³⁸ story of Faust.

3.

About the time of his seventh birthday, the civilized world was stirred¹ to² its depths by the outbreak of the Seven Years' War. Goethe's maternal grandfather, Textor,
20 sided with the Austrians. His father, on the contrary, was an enthusiastic adherent of Frederick the Great, and would not listen to a word³ against his hero. This difference of opinion⁴ led to serious family quarrels,⁴ and Goethe, who, of course, took his father's side, was astonished to hear the
25 language used about the great Prussian king by his grandfather,⁵ for whose sayings he had always had unbounded reverence. A little more than⁶ two years after the begin-

³⁴ mit without the article. ³⁵ Barbierbassin, n. ³⁶ Use the indef. art.
³⁷ make, an-stellen. ³⁸ Repeat the preposition. * as . . . went on, im Verlaufe, with gen.

3.

¹ erregen. ² in. ³ Accusative. ⁴ Compound. ⁵ Relative clause; use führen. ⁶ a little more than, etwas über.

ning of the struggle, the citizens of Frankfort became acquainted with some of the more disagreeable sides of war; for by an act of treachery on the part of the civic authorities, the French, the allies of Austria, were allowed⁷ to occupy the city. To the horror of Goethe's father, he was⁸ told⁹ that he would⁹ have to receive into his house a French officer, named¹⁰ Thorane, for whom it was¹¹ necessary to provide good quarters.⁷ In vain the indignant councillor protested against this arrangement. The decision was final, and there was nothing left for him to do but¹² to give up¹⁰ to the intruder the rooms of the second¹³ floor, which he had decorated and furnished with so much care and at¹⁴ so great an expense. Count Thorane was a cultivated gentleman, with all the courtesy of his class, and he desired to cause as little annoyance¹⁵ as possible to his host. He could¹⁵ not, however, prevent the coming and going¹⁶ of many persons who had to see him on¹⁷ military business,¹⁸ and the result was that the most orderly household in Frankfort was thrown¹⁹ into dire confusion. This was aggravated by the fact that Thorane, who was much pleased with some of²⁰ Herr Rat Goethe's pictures, invited a number of artists to²⁰ the house to execute a large number of commissions for him, and Goethe's room had to be given up to them as a²¹ studio. Frau Goethe, whose cheerfulness was not easily troubled, made the best of²² unpleasant circumstances,²³ and tried to²⁵ mitigate some of the inconveniences of her position by²⁴

⁷ dürfen; 100, 2. ⁸ mit-tellen, with dat. of the person; construction in the passive? 64. ⁹ Preterit subjunctive; 90, 1 a. ¹⁰ Namens.

¹¹ Indirect discourse. ¹² es blieb ihm nichts anderes übrig als. ¹³ first.

¹⁴ mit. ¹⁵ Unbequemlichkeit, f. ¹⁶ Neuter verbal noun in -en; 128, 2. ¹⁷ in.

¹⁸ Plural. ¹⁹ be thrown, geraten. ²⁰ in. ²¹ Omit. ²² made the best of a thing, etwas von der besten Seite aufnehmen. ²³ Verhältnis, n. ²⁴ dadurch daß; 128, 6 a.

learning French; but her husband was irreconcilable, and became more and more embittered against the French in general, and against Count Thorane in particular.

Goethe, although sorry²⁵ for his father, was delighted on his own account by the new turn of affairs. The monotony of life was broken²⁶ by a great excitement, and every day brought with it some fresh²⁷ and unexpected pleasure. His frankness, brightness, and geniality won Thorane's heart, and they became excellent friends. Goethe was especially interested in the work of the artists who had taken possession of his room, and with their aid he began to practise²⁸ drawing,²⁹ in which he acquired considerable skill. He learned to speak French fluently and well, and was charmed to have an opportunity of hearing French plays, many of which were now acted in Frankfort.

In 1761, after more than two years of almost constant irritation, Goethe's father got rid of his troublesome guests, but the French did not leave Frankfort until³⁰ the end of the following year, when the Seven Years' War was almost at an end. Goethe's father celebrated the conclusion of the peace of Hubertsburg by presenting his wife with a golden snuffbox, on the lid of which was an allegorical picture of peace, set with³¹ diamonds. Goethe had often to go to the goldsmith to urge him to finish the work, and he often had long talks with the craftsman, who had much to tell him that was interesting to him. This was very characteristic of Goethe, who found almost any³² subject attractive when he could get information about it from some one familiar with its details.³³

Adapted from Sime's Life of Goethe.

²⁵ he was sorry. ²⁶ break, unterbrechen. ²⁷ neu. ²⁸ sich üben in. ²⁹ erst gegen. ³⁰ in. ³¹ jeder. ³² Relative clause.

ENGLISH-GERMAN VOCABULARY

DESIGNED FOR ORDINARY PURPOSES OF GERMAN
COMPOSITION; PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY
"MATERIALS FOR GERMAN PROSE
COMPOSITION"

BY

H. C. G. VON JAGEMANN

Professor of German in Harvard University



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY

(COPYRIGHT, 1892, BY HENRY HOLT & Co.)

EXPLANATIONS.

The references are to paragraphs of the author's 'Elements of German Syntax.' Beside the usual abbreviations, the following are used:

a. s. adjective used as a substantive; see 17, 2.

comps. in composition.

p. s. participle used as a substantive; see 17, 2.

pr. n. proper name.

An asterisk, after an adjective, indicates *Umlaut* in the comparative and superlative: *alt**, *comp.* *älter*, *superl.* *ältest*.

"Separable Compound Verbs" (226) are indicated by a hyphen: an-fangen, *ich* fing an, angefangen; but unternehmen, *ich* unternahm, unternommen.

Adverbs in -y are not given when they can be rendered by the uninflected form of the corresponding adjective; see 18, 3.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

I. First (or strong) declension; genitive singular ends in -es (or -e); feminines remain unvaried in the singular.

a. No ending in the nominative plural; * indicates *Umlaut*:

Wagen *m* I *a*; *gen.* Wagens, *pl.* Wagen.

Kloster *n* I *a**; *gen.* Klosters, *pl.* Klöster.

b. Nominative plural ends in -e; * indicates *Umlaut*:

Jahr *n* I *b*; *gen.* Jahres, *pl.* Jahre.

Sohn *m* I *b**; *gen.* Sohnes, *pl.* Söhne.

c. Nominative plural ends in -er; *Umlaut* wherever possible:

Mann *m* I *c*; *gen.* Mannes, *pl.* Männer.

II. Second (or weak) declension; except the nominative singular, all the cases end in -en (or -n); to this declension belong all feminines not marked I *a* or I *b*; they remain unvaried in the singular:

Knabe *m* II; *gen.* Knaben, *pl.* Knaben.

Hoffnung *f*; *gen.* Hoffnung, *pl.* Hoffnungen.

VOCABULARY.

A.

abash *v.* verlegen machen; -ed verlegen.

ability *s.* Fähigkeit *f.*

able *a.* fähig; *be a.* können (101); fähig sein, im Stande sein.

aboard *adv.* an Bord [a ship, eines Schiffes].

abode *s.* Wohnort *m* I *b.*

abol-ish *v.* ab-schaffen. -ition *s.* Abschaffung *f.*

about (143) *adv.* herum, umher; = near, in der Nähe, hier herum, da herum. — *prep.* um [... herum]; = in (on) or about, in (auf) ... umher; = of, über [acc.]; = concerning, mit Bezug auf [acc.] = nearly, ungefähr: *a.* a hundred ungefähr hundert; *a.* 3 o'clock ungefähr um 3 Uhr; *a.* to go im Begriff zu gehen.

above (144) *adv.* oben; (direction) nach oben, hinauf. — *prep.* über; = beside, außer; *a.* all things vor allen Dingen; *be above* a thing über etwas erhaben sein.

abreast *adv.* in einer Reihe.

abridge *v.* ab-kürzen.

abroad *adv.* draußen; = in (into) foreign lands im (ins) Ausland.

absen-ce *s.* Abwesenheit *f.* -t *a.* abwesend.

absol-ute *a.* absolut; -ly *adv.* durchaus. -ution *s.* Absolution *f.*; = forgiveness, Vergebung *f.* -ve *v.* entbinden [from, von]; = forgive, vergeben [pers. dat.; thing, acc.].

absorb *v.* ein-saugen; = occupy, beschäftigen; = claim, in Anspruch nehmen; -ed in thought in Gedanken vertieft.

absurd *a.* thöricht. -ity *s.* Thorheit *f.*

abyss *s.* Abgrund *m* I *b.*

accept *v.* an-nehmen. -able *a.* annehmbar. -ance *s.* Annahme *f.*

accompany *v.* begleiten.

accomplish *v.* aus-führen, aus-richten. -ment *s.* Ausführung *f.*; = knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*

accord *s.* Accord, *m* I *b.*; = agreement, Übereinstimmung *f.*; = union, Eintracht, Einigkeit *f.*; with one *a.* einstimmig; of

- one's own *a.* aus eigenem Antriebe, freiwillig, von selbst. — *v.* übereinstimmen. — *ance s.* Übereinstimmung *f.*; in *a.* with your wish deinem Wunsche gemäß. — *ing to prep.* nach. *a.* as *conj.* je nachdem. — *ingly adv.* also, daher, demgemäß, folglich.
- accost *v.* an-reben.
- account *s.* = reckoning, bill, Rechnung *f.*; = report, Bericht *m* I *b.*; on *a.* of wegen, um . . . (*gen.*) willen; on my *a.* meiner wegen, um meiner willen; on his own *a.* um seiner selbst willen; on that *a.* deshalb, daher. — *v.* for Rechenschaft *f.* ab-legen [for, für]; = explain, erklären [for, acc.].
- accura-cy *s.* Genauigkeit *f.* — *te a.* genau.
- accus-ation *s.* Anklage *f.* — *e v.* anklagen, beschuldigen [of, *gen.*].
- accustom, *v.* gewöhnen [to, an *w.* acc.].
- ache *s.* Schmerz *m* I *pl.* II; Weh *n* I, *pl.* II; head-*a.* Kopfschmerz, Kopfschmerz, etc.; I have a head-*a.* ich habe Kopfschmerzen, der Kopf thut mir weh. — *v.* [schmerzen [acc.], weh thun [dat.].
- achieve *v.* aus-richten, vollbringen. — *ment s.* That *f.*, Wert *n* I *b.*
- acknowledge *v.* anerkennen. — *ment s.* Anerkennung *f.*
- acorn *s.* Eichel *f.*
- acquaint *v.* bekannt machen; — *ed* bekannt; be *a.* with kennen. — *ance s.* Bekanntschaft *f.*; (person) Bekannter *p.* *s.*
- acquire *v.* erwerben, erlangen, gewinnen; (a language, etc.) erlernen. — *ment s.* Erwerbung *f.*; (ability gained) erworbene Fertigkeit *f.*, Kenntniss *f.*
- acquisition *s.* Erwerbung *f.*; (of a language, etc.) Erlernung *f.*; = conquest, Eroberung *f.*
- acquit *v.* frei-sprechen, los-sprechen; *a.* one's self [of] sich entledigen [*gen.*]; *a.* one's self well sich gut benehmen; = distinguish one's self, sich auszeichnen.
- acre *s.* Morgen *m* I *a.*
- across (145) *adv.* herüber, hinüber. — *prep.* jen-seit; (direction) über [. . . herüber, hinüber]; come across one begegnen [dat.], antreffen [acc.].
- act *s.* Handlung, That *f.*; (of a play) Akt *m* I *b.*, Aufzug *m* I *b.**; = law, Gesetz *n* I *b.* — *v.* handeln; (in a play) spielen; (a play) spielen, auf-führen; *a.* as if thun als ob. — *ion s.* Handlung, That *f.*; = effect, Wirkung *f.*; = law-suit, Klage *f.* — *ive a.* thätig; = lively, munter. — *ivity s.* Thätigkeit *f.* — *or s.* Schauspieler *m* I *a.* — *ress s.* Schauspielerin *f.* — *ual a.* wirklich.
- acute *a.* scharf*, spitz; (angle) spitz; (mind) scharfsinnig. — *ness s.* Schärfe *f.*; Scharfsinn *m* I.
- adage *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *a.*

adapt *v.* an-passen [to, *dat.*] -ed
p. passend [to, *zu*].

add *v.* hinzu-fügen [to, *zu*]; *a.* up
abbieren.

address *s.* Anrede *f.*; (on a letter)
Adresse *f.*, Aufschrift *f.* - *v.* =
speak to, an-reden; (a letter)
adressieren; *a.* to richten an [*acc.*].

adher-e *v.* hängen, hängen bleiben
[to, *an*]; = remain by, an-
hängen [to, *dat.*]; *a.* to an opin-
ion bei einer Meinung bleiben.
-ent *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a.*

adieu *interj.* adieu; lebe wohl. - *s.*
Adieu *n* I, Lebewohl *n* I.

adjective *s.* Adjektiv *n* I *b.*, Eigen-
schaftswort *n* I *c.*

adjoin *v.* an-grenzen [to, *an*]; -ing
room Nebenzimmer *n* I *a.*

adjourn *v.* [sich] vertagen.

administ-er *v.* verwalten. -ration
s. Verwaltung *f.*; = govern-
ment, Regierung *f.*

admir-able *a.* bewundernswürdig.
-ation *s.* Bewunderung *f.* -e *v.*
bewundern.

admission *s.* Zulassung *f.*; = con-
fession, Zugeständnis *n* I *b.*

admit *v.* zu-lassen; = confess, ge-
stehen. -tance *s.* Einlaß *m* I.

admon-ish *v.* ermahnen. -ition *s.*
Ermahnung *f.*

ado *s.* Lärm *m* I; Aufsehen *n* I;
without much (more) *a.* ohne
viele (weitere) Umstände.

adopt *v.* adoptieren; -ed son
Adoptivsohn *m* I *b.**

adore *v.* an-beten.

adorn *v.* schmücken. -ment Schmuck
m I, Bierat *m* I *b.*

adroit *a.* geschickt, gewandt. -ness
Geschicklichkeit *f.*

adult *a.* erwachsen. - *n.* Erwach-
sener *p.* *s.*

advance *v.* *intr.* = go on, weiter-
gehen; = press on, vor-bringen,
vor-rücken; = progress, fort-
schreiten, Fortschritte machen;
= rise, steigen. - *tr.* = push
forward, vor-rücken; = benefit
befördern; = pay in *a.* vor-
schießen. - *s.* = progress, Fort-
schritt *m* I *b.*; = approach,
Vorrrücken *n* I; = payment in
a. Vor-schuß *m* I *b.**; in *a.* [im]
voraus.

advantage *s.* Vorteil *m* I *b.* -ous
a. vorteilhaft.

adventure *s.* Abenteuer *n* I *a.*;
tales of *a.* Märchen *n* I *a.* -er
s. Abenteuerer *m* I *a.* -ous *a.*
abenteuerlich.

adverb *s.* Adverbium *n* I, plur.
-len; Umstandswort *n* I *c.*

advers-ary *s.* Gegner *m* I *a.* -e *a.*
widrig; = hostile, feindlich.
-ity *s.* Widerwärtigkeit *f.*

advertise *v.* an-zeigen. -ment *s.*
Anzeige *f.*

advice *s.* Rat *m* I.

advis-able *a.* ratfam. -e *v.* raten
(*dat. pers.*). -er *s.* Ratgeber,
Berater *m* I *a.*

afar *adv.* fern, in der Ferne; from
a. von fern.

affair *s.* Angelegenheit, Sache *f.*

- the whole *a. fam.* die ganze Geschichte.
- affect** *v.* = influence, wirken auf [*acc.*]; (injuriously) an-greifen; = move, bewegen, rühren. -*ed p. p.* = moved, gerührt; = full of affectation, geziert; = feigned, erheuchelt. -*ion* *n.* Zuneigung, Liebe *f* [for, zu]. -*ionate a.* herzlich, liebevoll; = devoted, ergeben.
- affirm** *v.* = confirm, bestätigen; = assert, behaupten. -*ation s.* Bejahung, *f*; = confirmation Bestätigung *f*. -*ative a.* bejahend.
- afflict** *v.* betrüben; = torment quälen. -*ion s.* Trübsal *f*.
- afford** *v.* geben, gewähren; I cannot afford it ich kann es mir nicht leisten.
- afoot** *adv.* zu Fuß; = going, im Gange.
- afraid** *a.* besorgt, bange; be afraid [of] fürchten [*acc.*], sich fürchten vor [*dat.*].
- after** (146) *adv.* nachher, darauf, später, hinterher. — *prep.* nach; = in accordance with nach, gemäß, zufolge; = with a verbal noun in -ing, use a subordinate clause introduced by: — *conj.* nachdem. — *noon s.* Nachmittag *m* I *b.* -ward[s] *adv.* nachher, später.
- again** *adv.* wieder, wiederum; = once more noch einmal; = back, zurück; = moreover, ferner; *a. and a.* immer wieder; as much *a.* noch einmal soviel. -*st* (147) *prep.* gegen, wider, entgegen.
- age** *s.* Alter *n* I *a*; old *a.* Alter; at an early *a.* frühzeitig; in the fiftieth year of his age im fünfzigsten Jahre seines Lebens; = time, Zeitalter *n* I *a*, Zeit *f*; the Middle-Ages das Mittelalter. — *v.* altern; -*d p. p.* alt*; aged five fünf Jahre alt*; middle -*d* in mittleren Jahren.
- aggravate** *v.* verschlimmern.
- aghost** *adv.* erschrocken, entsetzt.
- agile** *a.* behend, gewandt. -*ity s.* Behendigkeit, Gewandtheit *f*.
- agitate** *v.* bewegen, auf-regen. -*ation s.* Aufregung *f*. -*ator s.* Agitator *m* I *pl.* II; Aufrührer *m* I *a*.
- ago** *adv.* a year *a.* vor einem Jahre; it is long *a.* es ist lange her; I did it long *a.* ich habe es schon lange gethan.
- agree** *v.* = harmonize, übereinstimmen; = come to an agreement [on], einig werden über [*acc.*]; (to a proposition) beistimmen [*dat.*]; (to a request) willfahren [*dat.*]; = be willing, bereit sein, sich bereit erklären. -*able a.* = ready, bereit; = pleasant, angenehm. -*ment* Übereinstimmung *f*; = contract, Abkommen *n* I *a*, Übereinkunft *f* I *b** [make, treffen].

aground *adv.* auf dem (den) Grund.

ah *interj.* ah! ha! ach! — *a* *interj.* aha!

ahead *adv.* vorwärts, voraus.

aid *s.* Hilfe *f*, Beistand *m* I; by the *a.* [of] mit Hilfe [*gen.*] — *v.* helfen, bei-*stehen* [*dat.* 65; 119, 3].

aide-de-camp *s.* Adjutant *m* II.

ail *v.* unwohl sein; what ails you? was fehlt dir?

aim *s.* Ziel *n* I b; = purpose, Zweck *m* I b; = intention, Absicht *f*; take aim at zielen auf [*acc.*] — *v.* *a.* at zielen auf [*acc.*]; = strive [*for*], streben, trachten [*nach*]. —less *a.* ziellos.

air *s.* Luft *f* I b*; breath of *a.* Lustigen *n* I a; = melody, Melodie *f*; = mien, Miene *f*; = appearance, Aussehen *n* I.

ajar *adv.* halb offen.

alarm *s.* Alarm *m* I b; = fear, Angst *f* I b*. — *v.* = frighten, erschrecken, in Furcht setzen.

alas *interj.* ach! leider!

alight *v.* = settle, sich niederlassen; = dismount, absteigen; = get out, aussteigen.

alike *adv.* gleich.

alive *adv.* lebendig.

all (36) *a. and pron.* all; = whole, ganz; at *a.* überhaupt; not at *a.* gar nicht; all right! gut! schön! recht so! = entirely, ganz.

allegiance *s.* Treue *f*.

allegor-ical *a.* allegorisch. —y *s.* Allegorie *f*.

alley *s.* Allee *f*; = walk, Gang *m* I b*; = small street, Gäßchen *n* I c.

alliance *s.* Bündnis *n* I b; Bund *m* I.

allow *v.* = permit, erlauben [*dat.* 65]; he was allowed es wurde ihm erlaubt, er durfte (100); = admit, zu-geben; = let, lassen; = not grudge, gönnen.

ally *v.* [sich] verbinden. —*s.* Verbündeter *p. s.*

almond *s.* Mandel *f*.

almost *adv.* fast, beinahe.

alms *s.* Almosen *n* I a.

alone *a. and adv.* allein; leave (let) alone allein (in Ruhe) lassen.

along (149) *adv.* hin, dahin; her, daher; come along! komm' mit. —*prep.* längs; entlang *adv.*

aloud *adv.* laut.

alphabet *s.* Alphabet *n* I b; A b c *n* I.

Alps *s.* Alpen *pl.*

already *adv.* schon, bereits.

also *adv.* auch, ebenfalls, gleichfalls.

altar *s.* Altar *m* I b.

alter *v.* [sich] ändern, [sich] verändern.

although (150) *conj.* obgleich, ob-
schon, wenn auch.

altogether *adv.* zusammen; = wholly, ganz und gar.

always *adv.* immer, stets.

amateur *s.* Liebhaber *m* I a; Dilettant *m* II.

amaz-e *v.* erstaunen. —ing *p. a.* erstaunlich. —ement *s.* Erstaunen.

ambassador *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*
amber *s.* Bernstein *m. I.*
ambigu-ity *s.* Zweideutigkeit *f.*
 -ous *a.* zweideutig.
ambiti-on *s.* Ehrgeiz *m. I.* -ous *a.*
 ehrgeizig.
ambush *s.* Hinterhalt *m. I.* -ed *p.*
 im Hinterhalt liegend.
amend *v.* bessern, verbessern.
 -ment *s.* Verbesserung *f.* -s *s.*
 Ersatz *m. I.* [make, leisten].
America *pr. n.* Amerika. -n *a.*
 amerikanisch. -s *a.* Amerikaner *m.*
I a.
amiable *a.* liebenswürdig.
amiable *a.* freundschaftlich.
amid, -st *prep.* mitten in; =
 among [mitten] unter.
amiss *a. and adv.* verkehrt; =
 wrong, ſibel, unrecht; take *a.*
 ſibel nehmen.
among, -st *prep.* unter, zwischen;
 a. other things unter anderem;
 from *a.* aus [. . . heraus].
amorous *a.* verliebt.
amount *s.* Betrag *m. I b**, Summe
f. -v. *a.* to betragen [acc.], ſich
 belaufen auf [acc.].
ample *a.* weit; = spacious, ge-
 räumig; = abundant, reichlich.
amus-e *v.* unterhalten, vergnügen.
 -ement *s.* Unterhaltung, Ver-
 gnügung *f.*, Vergnügen *n. I a.*
 -ing *a.* unterhaltend, ergöglich.
ancestor *s.* Ahn, Vorfahr *m. II.*
anchor *s.* Anker *m. I a.* -v. ankern.
ancient *a.* alt*.
and *conj.* und.

anecdote *s.* Anekdote *f.*
anew *adv.* von Neuem, aufs Neue,
 wieder.
angel *s.* Engel *m. I a.*
anger *s.* Ärger *m. I.*, Zorn *m. I.* -
v. ärgern, zornig machen, er-
 zürnen; easily -ed leicht erreg-
 bar. -ry *a.* ärgerlich, zornig.
angle *s.* Winkel *m. I a.* -v. angeln
 [for nach].
anguish *s.* Angst *f. I b**, Qual *f.*
animal *s.* Tier *n. I b.*
ankle *s.* Knöchel *m. I a.*
announce *v.* an-kündigen; = re-
 port, an-melden. -ment *s.* An-
 kündigung, Bekanntmachung *f.*
annual *a.* jährlich. -ly *adv.* jedes
 Jahr, alle Jahre.
anoint *v.* ſalben.
anonymous *a.* anonym.
another. See other.
answer *s.* Antwort *f.* [make,
 geben; to, auf *w. acc.*]. -v. (*a.*
 person) antworten, erwidern
 [dat.]; (*a.* question, *a.* letter)
 beantworten [acc.], antworten
 auf [acc.]; = correspond, ent-
 sprechen [to, dat.]; *a.* for, =
 give an account, Rede ſehen
 für, verantworten; = be re-
 sponsible for, bürgen für.
ant *s.* Ameiſe *f.*
antechamber *s.* Vorzimmer *n. I a.*
antiqu-e *a.* altertümlich. -ity
 Altertum *n. I c.*
anvil *s.* Amböß *m. I b.*
anxi-ety *s.* Angst *f. I b** [about,
 um]. -ous *a.* ängſtlich, bange.

- any** (37) *a. and pron.* ein, irgend ein, irgend welcher; *not a.* kein; = one as well as another, irgend ein [beliebiger], jeder [beliebiger]; = every, jeder; *a.* more, noch mehr; *not a.* more, nicht mehr. *-body, -one pron.* irgend einer; = everybody, jedermann; *not a.* niemand. *-thing pron.* [irgend] etwas; = everything, alles; *not a.* nichts. *-way adv.* irgend wie; = under *a.* circumstances, auf alle Fälle. *-where adv.* irgendwo; *not a.* nirgend.
- apart** *adv.* bei Seite; für sich. *-ment s.* Gemach *n I c*; = lodging, Wohnung *f*.
- ape** *s.* Affe *m II*. — *v.* nach-äffen.
- apiece** *adv.* [für] das Stück; [für] jede Person.
- apolog-ise** *v.* sich entschuldigen, um Entschuldigung bitten [to, bei; for, wegen]. *-y s.* Entschuldigung *f*.
- apothecary** *s.* Apotheker *m I a*; *-s shop* Apotheke *f*.
- appar-atus** *s.* Apparat *m I b*. *-el s.* Kleidung *f*, Anzug *m I b**.
- appar-ent** *a.* sichtbar, anscheinend; = visible, ersichtlich; = clear, deutlich, augenscheinlich. *-ition s.* Erscheinung *f*.
- appeal** *v.* sich berufen [to, auf]; (law) appellieren [to, an]; = implore, flehen; = resort, greifen [to, zu].
- appear** *v.* erscheinen; = seem, scheinen, erscheinen; (on the stage, in court) auf-treten. *-ance s.* Erscheinung; = look, Anschein *m I*, Ansehen *n I*; = form, Gestalt *f*.
- appease** *v.* beruhigen; (hunger) stillen.
- appeti-te** *s.* Appetit *m I*. *-zing a.* appetitlich.
- applau-d** *v.* applaudieren, klatschen; *fig.* Beifall geben, bei-stimmen [*dat.*] *-se s.* Beifall *m I*.
- apple** *s.* Apfel *m I a**.
- apply** *v. tr.* = put on, auf-legen; = use, gebrauchen; an-wenden [to, auf]; *intr.* = turn, sich wenden [to, an *w. acc.*]
- appoint** *v.* = designate, bestimmen, fest-setzen; (to a position) ernennen [zu *with def. art.*; 76]; = equip, aus-rüsten. *-ment s.* (to a position) Ernennung *f*; = equipment, Ausrüstung, Einrichtung *f*; I made an *a.* with him ich traf eine Verabredung mit ihm.
- appreciat-e** *v.* schätzen, würdigen. *-ion s.* Würdigung *f*.
- apprentice** *s.* Lehrling *m I b*.
- approach** *n.* Herannahen *n I a*; Annäherung *f*. — *v.* [sich] nähern; (time) [heran-]nähern. *-ing a.* (time) bevorstehend.
- appropriate** *a.* zweckmäßig, passend.
- approv-al** *s.* Billigung *f*. *-o v.* billigen [of, *acc.*]
- apricot** *s.* Aprikose *f*.
- April** *s.* April *m I*.

apron s. Schürze *f*.
apropos adv. gelegen, passend; a. of mit Bezug [auf *w. acc.*] — *interj.* apropos.
apt a. = clever, fähig, geschickt; = suitable, passend; = inclined to geneigt.
arbor s. Laube *f*.
arch s. Bogen *m* I *a*; = vault, Gewölbe *n* I *a*. — *v.* [sich] wölben.
archbishop s. Erzbischof *m* I *b**.
architect s. Baumeister *m* I *a*.
 —ure *s.* Architektur *f*, Baukunst *f* I *b**.
area s. [Grund-]fläche *f*; (measure) Flächeninhalt *m* I.
argue v. disputieren über [*acc.*]; *tr.* erörtern; = try to prove, zu beweisen suchen. —ment *s.* = discussion, Streit, Wortstreit *m* I *a*; = reason, Beweisgrund *m* I *a**; = contents, Inhalt *m* I, Abriß *m* I *b*.
aright adv. recht, richtig; place a. zurecht-setzen.
arise v. = get up, auf-*stehen*, sich erheben; = ascend, auf-*steigen*; = rebel, sich erheben, sich empören; = begin, entstehen.
aristocracy s. Aristokratie *f*, Adel *m* I.
arm s. Arm *m* I *b*. —chair *s.* Fehnstuhl *m* I *b**.
arm s. = weapon, Waffe *f*; coat of —s Wappen *n* I *a*. — *v.* bewaffnen. —our *s.* Rüstung *f*. —y *s.* Heer *n* I *b*, Armee *f*.

around (151) adv. [rumb] herum. —*prep.* um [. . . herum].
arouse v. = waken, [auf-] weden, erwecken; = excite, auf-*regen*, erwecken; = cause, verursachen.
arrange v. = put in order, ordnen, in Ordnung bringen; = fix upon, fest-*setzen*, bestimmen; (books) auf-*stellen*; = prepare ein-*richten*; (a feast) veran-*stalten*. —ment *s.* Anordnung, Ein-*richtung* *f*; = measure, Vor-*kehrung* *f*; = agreement, Ver-*gleich* *m* I *b*, Übereinkunft *f* I *b**; [make, treffen].
array v. kleiden; = adorn, schmücken; = arrange, ordnen.
arrest s. Arrest *m* I, Verhaftung *f*. —*v.* arretieren, verhaften.
arriv-al s. Ankunft *f*. —*v.* ankommen, an-*langen*; *fig.* gelangen [at, zu].
arrow s. Pfeil *m* I *b*.
art s. Kunst *f* I *b**; work of a. Kunstwerk *n* I *b*. —ful *a.* künstlich; = sly, listig. —ifice *s.* Kunstgriff *m* I *b*; = cunning, List *f*. —ificial *a.* künstlich. —isan *s.* Handwerker *m* I *a*. —ist Künstler *m* I *a*. —istic[ally] *a.* künstlerisch.
article s. Artikel *m* I *a*.
as (152) adv. and conj. wie, als; = so, so; as soon as sobald; as if, as though, als ob, als wenn; = when, als; = while, indem; = since, da; according as je nachdem; as yet noch;

- so as to so daß, with finite verb.
- ascend** *v.* hinauf-steigen; *tr.* be-steigen.
- ash** *s.* Asche *f.*
- ashes** *s.* Asche *f. sing.*
- ashamed** *a.* beschämt; *be a.* sich schämen [of, *gen.*]
- ashore** *adv.* am (an's) Ufer, Land.
- Asia** *pr. n.* Asien *n I.*
- aside** *adv.* seitwärts, beiseite; *turn a.* sich ab-wenden.
- ask** *v.* = question, fragen [about, nach]; = request bitten [for, um]; *a.* for a person fragen nach.
- asleep** *adv.* im Schlafe; *be a.* schlafen; *fall a.* ein-schlafen.
- aspect** *s.* = sight, Anblick *m I b*; = look, Ansehen, Aussehen *n I*; = prospect, Aussicht *f.*
- ass** *s.* Esel *m I a.*
- assassin** *s.* Mordmörder *m I a.*
- ate v.* [mordlings] ermorden.
- ation s.* Ermordung *f.*
- assembl-e** *v.* [sich] versammeln.
- y s.* Versammlung *f.*
- assent** *s.* Zustimmung *f.* — *v.* be-stimmen [*dat.*], billigen [*acc.*]
- assert** *v.* behaupten. — *ion s.* Behauptung *f.*
- assist** *v.* helfen, bei- stehen [in, bei; 119, 3]. — *-ance s.* Hilfe *f.*, Beistand *m I.* — *-ant s.* Helfer *m I a.*, Gehülfe *m II.*
- associat-e** *v.* [sich] zu-gefallen [with, *dat.*], [sich] verbinden [mit]; = have intercourse with, ver-kehren [with, mit]. — *s.* Genosse, Kollege *m II.* — *-ion s.* Verbin-dung *f.*, Verein *m I b*; *pl.* = sur-roundings, Umgebung *f.*
- assum-e** *v.* an-nehmen; = take upon one's self übernehmen, auf sich nehmen; = usurp, sich (*dat.*) an-maßen; = suppose, voraus-setzen. — *-ption s.* Über-nahme *f*; Anmaßung *f*; Vor-aussetzung *f.*
- assur-ance** *s.* Versicherung *f*; = confidence, Zuversicht *f.* — *e v.* ver-sichern [of, *gen.*]
- astonish** *v.* in Erstaunen setzen, ver-wundern; *be -ed* erstaunen [at, über *w. acc.*] — *-ing a.* erstaun-lieh. — *-ment s.* Erstaunen *n I*, Verwunderung *f.*
- astray** *adv.* irre; vom rechten Wege ab.
- asunder** *adv.* auseinander.
- at** (153) *prep.* an, bei, auf; at the house of bei; at Weimar in Weimar; at noon zu Mittag; at four o'clock um vier Uhr; wonder at sich wundern über [*acc.*]
- atlas** *s.* Atlas *m I b.*
- atone** *v.* büßen, sühnen.
- attach** *v.* = fasten, befestigen [to, an]; — *ed to*, = devoted, erge-ben [*dat.*]; = intimate, be-freundet mit. — *-ment s.* Anhäng-lichkeit *f.* [for, an *w. acc.*]; Nei-gung, Liebe *f.* [zu].
- attack** *v.* an-greifen. — *s.* Angriff *m I b.*

attain *v.* [to] erreichen, erlangen
[acc.] -ment *s.* Erlangung *f.*;
= knowledge, Kenntnis *f.* I *b.*

attempt *v.* versuchen. — *s.* Versuch
m. I *b.*

atten-d *v.* = accompany, begleiten;
= serve, bedienen; = treat,
behandeln; = be present, bei-
wohnen [dat.]; (school, the-
atre) besuchen; = mind, achten
[to, auf *w. acc.*] -dance *s.* =
service, Bedienung *f.*; = serv-
ants, Dienerschaft *f.*, Gefolge *n.* I
b.; = presence, Besuch *m.* I.
-dant *s.* Diener *m.* I *a.*, Begleiter
m. I *a.* -tion *s.* Aufmerksamkeit
f. -tive *a.* aufmerksam.

attic *s.* Dachstube *f.*

attire *v.* kleiden; putzen. — *s.*
Kleidung *f.*; Putz *m.* I.

attract *v.* an-ziehen. -ion *s.* An-
ziehung *f.*; = that which -s,
das Anziehende. -ive *a.* anzieh-
end.

auction *s.* Auktion, Versteigerung *f.*

audi-ble *a.* hörbar. -ence *s.* Au-
dienz *f.*; = hearers, Zuhörer *pl.*
m. I *a.*

August *s.* (month) August'; *pr. n.*
Au'gust *m.* I.

aunt *s.* Tante *f.*

Austria *pr. n.* Österreich *n.* I. -n *a.*
österreichisch. — *s.* Östreicher *m.* I *a.*

author *s.* Urheber *m.* I *a.*; = writer,
Verfasser, Schriftsteller, Dichter
m. I *a.* -itative *a.* bestimmt,
entschieden. -ity *s.* Vollmacht *f.*;

= influence, Macht, Gewalt *f.*,
Ansehen *n.* I; *pl.* authorities
Behörde *f.*

autobiography *s.* Autobiographie *f.*
autumn *s.* Herbst *m.* I *b.*

avaric-e *s.* Geiz *m.* I. -ious *a.*
geizig.

avenge *v.* rächen, also *rest.*, on an
w. dat. -r *s.* Rächer *m.* I *a.*

avenue *s.* Gang *m.* I *b.**; breite
Straße *f.*

average *s.* Durchschnitt [on the,
im].

avers-e *a.* abgeneigt [to, *dat.*]
-ion *s.* Abneigung *f.* [gegen];
Absehen *m.* I [vor *w. acc.*]

avoid *v.* vermeiden.

avow *v.* gestehen, bekennen.

await *v.* erwarten, warten auf
[acc.]

awake *a.* wach. — *v.* (also -n) *tr.*
wecken, auf-wecken; *fig.* erwecken.
intr. erwachen, auf-wachen.

award *v.* zu-erkennen. — *s.* Zuer-
kennung *f.*

aware *a.* gewahr; be *a.* wissen.
away *adv.* weg, fort; = absent,
abwesend.

aw-e *s.* Ehrfurcht *f.*, Schen *f.* -ful
a. furchtbar.

awhile *adv.* eine Zeit lang.

awkward *a.* ungeschickt. -ness *s.*
Ungeschicklichkeit *f.*

awning *s.* Schutzbach *n.*; window
a. Marquise *f.*

axe *s.* Art *f.* I *b.**

B.

- babble** *v.* schwätzen. — *ing a.* geschwätzig.
baby *s.* kleines Kind *n I c*; Säugling *m I b*.
bachelor *s.* Junggeselle *m II*.
back *s.* Rücken *m I a*; *comps.* Rück-; *b.* part of a house Hinterhaus *n I c*. — *adv.* zurück; *b.* and forth hin und her; the way *b.* Rückweg *m I b*. — *wards adv.* rückwärts.
bacon *s.* Speck *m I*.
bad *a.* schlecht, böse; = unfortunate, übel, schlimm; — *ly* off übel daran.
badger *s.* Dachs *m I b*.
bag *s.* (small) Beutel *m I a*, (large) Sack *m I b**.
baggage *s.* Gepäck *n I*.
ball *s.* Bürgschaft *f*; (person) Bürge *m II*; give *b.* einen Bürgen stellen; go *b. and* — *v.* Bürgschaft leisten [für]. — *iff s.* Amtmann *m I c*.
bait *s.* Köder *m I a*, Lockspeise *f*.
bake *v.* backen. — *r s.* Bäcker *m I a*. — *ry, s.* Bäckerei *f*.
balance *s.* Wage *f*; = rest, Überschuß *m I b**. — *v.* wägen; = equal, aufwiegen.
balcony *s.* Balkon *m I, pl. -s*.
bald *a.* kahl. — *ness s.* Kahlheit *f*.
ball *s.* Ball *m I b**; (of hard material, e. g. a bullet, or for bowling) Kugel *f*.
ballad *s.* Ballade *f*.
balloon *s.* Ballon, Luftballon *m I, pl. -s*.
Baltic [Sea] *s.* Ostsee *f*.
band *s.* Band *n I c*; *b.* of music Musikcorps *n I*; *b.* of robbers Räuberbande *f*. — *age s.* Verband *m I b**. — *v.* verbinden.
banish *v.* verbannen. — *ment s.* Verbannung *f*.
bank *s.* Ufer, Gestebe *n I a*; (commerce) Bank *f*. — *er s.* Bankier *m I, pl. -s*.
banner *s.* Banner *n I a*, Fahne *f*.
banquet *s.* Festmahl *n I b*.
bapt-ism *s.* Taufe *f*. — *ismal a.* *b.* name Taufname *m II*. — *ize v.* taufen.
bar *s.* Stange *f*; = obstacle, Hindernis *n I b*. — *v.* hindern, abhalten; = block, sperren, versperren.
barbar-ian *a.* roh, ungesittet. — *s.* Barbar. — *ous a.* barbarisch. — *y pr. n.* die Verberei (3 d).
barber *s.* Barbier *m I b*; — *shop* Barbierstube *f*.
bare *a.* nackt, bloß. — *footed a.* barfuß.
bargain *s.* Handel *m I*; *a* [good] *b.* ein guter Kauf; into the *b.* in den Kauf. — *v.* handeln.
bark *s.* (of a tree) Rinde *f*.
bark *v.* bellen. — *s.* Gebell *n I*.
barley *s.* Gerste *f*.
barq *s.* Scheune *f*.
baron *s.* Baron *m I b*, Freiherr *m II*.
barrel *s.* Faß *n I c*.

barren *a.* unfruchtbar.

barricade *s.* Barrilade; Verschanzung *f.* — *v.* verbarilladieren, verschanzen.

Bartholemew *pr. n.* Bartholomäus.

base *a.* niedrig, gemein. — *s.* Grundlage *f.* — *v.* gründen. — *ment* *s.* Fundament *n* I *b*; (story) Souterrain *n* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *ness* *s.* Niedrigkeit, Gemeinheit *f.*

bashful *a.* schüchtern, schen.

basin *s.* Becken *n* I *a.*

bask *v.* sich wärmen, sich sonnen.

basket *s.* Korb *m* I *b**.

bass *s.* Bass *m* I *b**; — *viol* Bassgeige *f.*

bat *s.* Fledermaus *f* I *b**; (stick) Schlägel *m* I *a.*

bath *s.* Bad *n* I *c.* — *v.* baden.

battle *s.* Schlacht *f*; — *axe* Schlachtbeil *n* I *b*; — *line* Schlachtlinie *f.* — *v.* streiten, kämpfen. [I *a.*

bay *s.* Bucht *f.* — *window* Erker *m* B. C. (before Christ) v. Chr. (vor Christi Geburt).

be *v.* sein; = become, werden; = remain, bleiben; there is (are) es ist (sind), es gibt (193 f.); I am to ich soll (104, 4); that is (means) das heißt; how are you? wie geht es dir?

beach *s.* Strand *m* I, Ufer *n* I *a.*

bead *s.* Perle *f.*

beak *s.* Schnabel *m* I *a**.

beam *s.* Balken *m* I *a* = ray, Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II.

bean *s.* Bohne *f.*

bear *s.* Bär *m* II.

bear *v.* tragen; = suffer, ertragen; (a child) gebären; he was born in 1806 er wurde im Jahre 1806 geboren; (a name) führen. — *ing* *s.* Haltung *f*, Benehmen *n* I.

beard *s.* Bart *m* I *b**. — *ed* *a.* bärtig.

beast *s.* Tier *n* I *b.*

beat *v.* schlagen; *b.* a thing into one j—m etw. ein-prügeln.

beaut-iful *a.* schön. — *y* *s.* Schönheit *f.*

because (154) *conj.* weil. — *b.* of *prep.* wegen.

beckon *v.* winken.

become *v.* werden; = be changed into zu ... werden; = suit, [gut] stehen [*dat.*]

bed *s.* Bett *n* I, *pl.* II. — *clothes*, — *ding* *s.* Bettzeug *n* I *b*; (for an animal) Streu *f.* — *room* *s.* Schlafzimmer *n* I *a.* — *stead* *s.* Bettstelle *f.* — *time* *s.* Schlafenszeit *f.*

bedeck *v.* schmücken.

bee *s.* Biene *f.* — *hive* *s.* Bienenstock *m* I *b**.

beech *s.* Buche *f.*

beef *s.* Rindfleisch *n* I; roast *b.* Rinderbraten *m* I *a.*

beer *s.* Bier *n* I *b.*

beetle *s.* Käfer *m* I *a.*

befall *v.* befallen [*acc.*], begegnen [*dat.*]

before (155) *adv.* (place) vorn; (motion) voran; (time) vorher, früher, eher, schon. — *prep.* vor;

- with a verbal noun in *-ing*, use a subordinate clause introduced by:—*conj.* *ehe*, *vor-*
dem, *bevor*.
- beg** *v.* erbitten [*acc.*], bitten [*um*];
b. one's pardon jemand um
Verzeihung bitten; (as a beg-
gar) betteln *intr.* [*um*], erbetteln
tr. -gar *s.* Bettler *m I a.*
- begin** *v.* an-fangen, beginnen;
[reading, zu lesen; 128, 3].
-ner *s.* Anfänger *m I a.* -ning
s. Anfang *m I a**.
- beguile** *v.* verlocken, verleiten.
- behalf** *s.* on b. [*of*] für, zum
Besten [*gen.*]
- behav-e** *v.* handeln, sich betragen;
well -ed artig, ill -ed unartig.
-ior *s.* Betragen *n I.*
- behead** *v.* köpfen, enthaupten.
- behind** (156) *adv.* hinten; (direc-
tion) nach hinten. — *prep.* hinter.
- behold** *v.* an-sehen. — *interj.* siehe
[*ba*]!
- being** *s.* Sein *n I*; (creature)
Wesen *n I a.*
- Belg-ian** *a.* belgisch. — *s.* Belgier *m I*
a. -ium *s.* Belgien *n I.*
- belie-f** *s.* Glaube *m*. (*gen.* -ens,
-ve *v.* glauben [*dat. pers.*; in,
an *v. acc.*])
- bell** *s.* (large) Glocke *f*; (small)
Klingel, Schelle *f.*
- bellow** *v.* blöfen.
- bellows** *s.* Blasbalg *m I b**.
- belong** *v.* gehören [to a person,
dat.; to a thing, zu].
- beloved** *a.* geliebt, teuer.
- below** (157) *adv.* unten; (direc-
tion) nach unten, hinunter, her-
unter. — *prep.* unter.
- belt** *s.* Gürtel *m I a.*
- bench** *s.* Bank *f I b**.
- bend** *v.* [sich] biegen; = bow down
[sich] beugen.
- beneath**. See below.
- bene-factor** *s.* Wohlthäter *m I a.*
-faction *s.* Wohlthat *f.* -fit *s.*
Vorteil *m I b*, Nutzen *m I a*;
be of b. and — *v.* nutzen, helfen.
-volence *s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f.*
-volent *a.* wohlthätig.
- bent** *s.* Neigung *f.*
- bequeath** *v.* vermachén.
- bequest** *s.* Vermächtnis *n I b.*
- berry** *s.* Beere *f.*
- berth** *s.* Koje *f.*
- beseech** *v. tr.* an-siehn [one for,
einen um]; *intr.* siehn.
- beside**[-s] (158) *prep.* neben; =
over and above, außer; with a
verbal noun in *-ing*, use a
subordinate clause introduced
by außer daß. — *adv.* überdies,
außerdem.
- besiege** *v.* belagern.
- best** *a. superl.* best; make the b.
of it thun was man kann; get
the best of, see better.
- bestow** *v.* erteilen, schenken [upon,
dat.]
- bet** *s.* Wette. — *v.* wetten.
- betake** *v. refl.* sich begeben.
- betimes** *adv.* bei Zeiten, zeitig.
- betray** *v.* verraten. — *er s.* Verräter
m I a.

- betroth** *v.* verloben; become —ed
sich verloben [to, mit]. —al *s.*
Verlobung *f.*
- better** *a. comp.* besser; get the b.
(best) of die Oberhand gewin-
nen über [acc.] — *v.* bessern,
verbessern.
- between** *adv.* dazwischen. — *prep.*
zwischen.
- beverage** *s.* Getränk *n* I b.
- beware** *v.* sich hüten [of, vor *w. dat.*]
- bewilder** *v.* verwirren.
- bewitch** *v.* bezaubern.
- beyond** (180) *adv.* darüber, weiter
[hinaus]. — *prep.* jenseits; (di-
rection) über ... [hinaus]; =
except, außer.
- Bible** *s.* Bibel *f.*
- bid** *v.* = order, befehlen, gebieten
[*dat. pers.* 66]; he was bidden
es wurde ihm befohlen; = offer,
bieten; = ask, bitten, ein-laden.
- bier** *s.* Baire *f.*
- big** *a.* groß*. — *ness s.* GröÙe *f.*
- bile** *s.* Galle *f.*
- bill** *s.* (of a bird) Schnabel *m* I b
*a**; = account, Rechnung *f.*; =
proposed law, Gesetzesvorschlag *m*
I b*; = bank-note, Banfnote *f.*,
Kassenschein *m* I b.
- billow** *s.* Woge, Welle *f.*
- bin** *s.* Kasten *m* I a, Verschlag *m*
I b*.
- bind** *v.* binden [to, an *w. acc.*]
- birch** *s.* Birke *f.*
- bird** *s.* Vogel *m* I a*.
- birth** *s.* Geburt *f.* — *day s.* Ge-
burtstag *m* I b.
- biscuit** *s.* Zwieback *m* I b*.
- bishop** *s.* Bischof *m* I b*.
- bit** *s.* Bissen *m* I a; = small piece,
Stück *n* I b, Stückerl *n* I a.
- bite** *v.* beißen; = sting, stechen.
- bitter** *a* bitter. — *ly adv.* bitterlich.
— *ness s.* Bitterkeit *f.*
- black** *a.* schwarz*. — *v.* schwärzen;
(boots) wischen. — *berry s.* Brom-
beere *f.* — *bird s.* Amsel *f.*
— *board s.* Schultafel *f.* — *ing s.*
Wichse *f.* — *ness s.* Schwärze *f.*
— *Sea s.* das Schwarze Meer.
— *smith s.* Schmied *m* I b.
- blade** *s.* (of grass) Halm *m* I b;
(of a knife) Klinge *f.*
- blame** *s.* Tadel *m* I a. — *v.* tadeln;
he is to b. for it er ist daran
schuld, dafür verantwortlich.
- blank** *a.* weiß; (paper) unbeschrie-
ben; (verse) reimlos. — *et s.*
Bettdecke *f.*
- blaze** *s.* Flamme *f.*; Lichtschein *m*
I a. — *v.* flammen, lodern; =
shine, glänzen.
- bleach** *v.* bleichen.
- bleat** *v.* blölen.
- bleed** *v.* bluten; b. to death ver-
bluten.
- blend** *v.* [sich] vermischen.
- bless** *v.* segnen. — *ing s.* Segen *m* I a.
- blind** *a.* blind. — *v.* blenden. — *ness*
s. Blindheit *f.*
- bliss** *s.* Seligkeit *f.*
- blister** *s.* Blase *f.*
- block** *s.* Block *m* I b*. — *v.* ver-
sperren.
- blonde** *a.* blond.

- blood** *s.* Blut *n* I. — *y a.* blutig.
bloom, blossom *s.* Blüte *f.* — *v.* blühen.
blot *s.* Fleck, Fleck *m* I b. — *v. intr.* flecken. *tr.* beflecken; = blot out, löschen. — *ter s.* Löschblatt *n* I c. — *ting paper s.* Löschpapier *n* I b.
blow *s.* Schlag *m* I b*, Stieb *m* I b.
blow *v.* blasen, wehen.
blue *a.* blau. — *s.* Blau, *n* I.
blunder *s.* Fehler, Schnitzer *m* I a. — *v.* Fehler, Schnitzer machen.
blunt *a.* stumpf; = not polkte, ungeschliffen; = insensible, unempfindlich.
blush *v.* erröten. — *s.* Schamröte *f.*
board *s.* Brett *n* I c; = eating, Essen *n* I; = committee, Ausschuß *m* I b*; (of a ship) Bord *m* I; on b. (aboard) a ship an Bord eines Schiffes; get on b. das Schiff besteigen. *v.* = feed, speisen; (a ship) besteigen.
boast *v.* sich rühmen [gen.]
boat *n.* Boot *n* I b, Kahn *m* I b*.
Bode (river) Bode *f.* — Kessel *id.* *m.* — Valley Bodethal *n* I.
bod-ily *a.* körperlich. — *y s.* Körper *m* I a, Leib *n* I c; dead b. Leichnam *m* I b; b. horse Leichpferd *n* I b.
Bohemia *s.* Böhmen *n* I. — *n a.* böhmisch.
boil *s.* Beule. — *v.* kochen, kochen. — *er s.* Kessel *m* I a.
bold *a.* = brave, kühn, unerschrocken; = not timid, feck, dreist.
bolster *s.* Polster *n* I a. — *v.* polstern.
bolt *s.* Bolzen *m* I a; (on a door) Riegel *m* I a. — *v.* (a door) verriegeln.
bond *s.* Band *n* I b; (for a debt) Schuldschein *m* I b.
bon-e *s.* Knochen *m* I a; — *s* of the dead Gebeine *n.* *pl.* — *y a.* kochen.
bonnet *s.* Hut, Damenhut *m* I b*.
book *s.* Buch *n* I c. — *v.* buchen, einschreiben. — *binder s.* Buchbinder *m* I a. — *seller s.* Buchhändler. — *shelf s.* Bücherbrett *n* I c. — *shop s.* Buchhandlung *f.*
boot *s.* Stiefel *m* I a *pl.* also II.
booty *s.* Beute *f.*
bore *v.* bohren. — *r s.* Bohrer *m* I a.
borrow *v.* borgen. — *er s.* Borger *m* I a.
bosom *s.* Busen *m* I a.
botan-ist *s.* Botaniker *m* I a. — *y s.* Botanik *f.*
both (38) *pron.* beide; b. and sowohl als auch.
bottle *s.* Flasche *f.*
bottom *s.* Boden *m* I a, Grund *m* I b*.
bough *s.* Zweig, Ast *m* I b*.
bound *v.* = jump, springen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I b*.
bound *v.* = border, *tr.* begrenzen; *intr.* grenzen [on, an *w. acc.*] — *s, -ary s.* Grenze *f.*
bouquet *s.* Strauß *m* I b*.
bow *s.* (salutation) Verbeugung *f.* — *v.* sich verbeugen, sich ver-

- neigen [to, vor *v. dat.*]; -ed down niederbeugt [with, von].
- bow *s.* (weapon) Bogen *m I a*; (of a ship) Bug, Vorderteil *m I b*.
- bowl *s.* Schüssel *f*, Napf *m I b**.
- bowl *v.* legen. -ing alley *s.* Regelsbahn *f*.
- box *s.* (small) Büchse, Schachtel, Dose *f*; (large) Kiste *f*, Kasten *m I a*.
- box *s.* (on the ear) Ohrfeige *f*. - *v.* [sch] boxen.
- boy *s.* Knabe *m II*; *fam.* Junge *m II*. -hood *s.* Knabenzeit *f*.
- brag *v.* prahlen [of, mit].
- braid *s.* Borte *f*; (hair) Zopf *m I b**. - *v.* flechten.
- brain[s] *s.* Gehirn *n I b*.
- brake *s.* (on a wheel) Bremse *f*.
- branch *s.* Zweig *m I b*; (of a river) Arm *m I b*; (of science, business) Fach *n I c*.
- brandish *v.* schwingen.
- brandy *s.* Branntwein, Cognac, *m I*.
- bran-new *a.* [funke-] nagelneu.
- brass *s.* Messing *n I*.
- brave *a.* tapfer, brav. - *v.* trotzen, widerstehen [*dat.*] -ry *f* Tapferkeit *f*.
- breach *s.* Bruch *m I b**.
- bread *s.* Brot *n I b*. -room Brotkammer *f*.
- breadth *s.* Breite, Weite *f*.
- break *v.* brechen; *b.* in ein-brechen; *b.* out aus-brechen; *b.* through durchbrechen *tr.*, durch-brechen *intr.*; *b.* [to pieces] zerbrechen. - *n.* Bruch *m I b**. -fast *v.* frühstücken. - *s.* Frühstück *n I b*.
- breast *s.* Brust *f I b**; make a clean b. of it das Herz ausschütten.
- breath *s.* Atem [out of, außer; hold, an-halten]; *b.* of air Lüftchen *n I a*. -less *a.* atemlos. - *v.* atmen.
- breed *v.* erzeugen; (cattle) züchten; well bred wohlgezogen. - *s.* Zucht *f*; Schlag *m I b**. -ing *s.* = education, Erziehung, Bildung *f*.
- breeze *s.* [frisches] Lüftchen *n I a*.
- brew *v.* brauen. -er *s.* Brauer *m I a*. -ery *s.* Brauerei *f*.
- bribe *s.* Geschenk *n I b*. - *v.* bestechen. -ery *s.* Bestechung *f*.
- brick *s.* Ziegel *m I a*, Ziegelstein *m I b*.
- bride *s.* Braut *f I b**; (after marriage) Gemahlin *f*. -groom *s.* Bräutigam.
- bridge *s.* Brücke *f*.
- bridle *s.* Zaum *m I b**. - *v.* zäumen; *fig.* zügeln.
- brief *a.* kurz*.
- bright *a.* hell; = shining, glänzend, klar; (spirits) heiter, munter; = clever, geistig, aufgeweckt; -colored hellglänzend, bunt, buntfarbig. -ness *s.* Glanz; (of mind) Heiterkeit, Munterkeit; = cleverness, Klugheit.
- brillian-cy *s.* Glanz. -t *a.* glänzend.

- brim** *s.* Rand. — *v.* über-fließen.
bring *v.* bringen; = yield, einbringen; *b. up*, = educate, erziehen.
brink *s.* Rand.
brisk *a.* lebhaft.
bristle *s.* Borste.
Britain *pr. n.* Britannien *n I.*
brittle *a.* spröde, zerbrechlich.
broad *a.* breit; (*day*) hell.
Brocken *pr. n.* Brocken *m I.*
broil *v.* [auf dem Roß] braten.
broker *s.* Mäkler *m I a.*
bronze *s.* Bronze *f.*
brook *s.* Bach *m I b**. — *let s.* Bächlein *n I a.*
broom *s.* Besen *m I a.* — *stick s.* Besenstiel *m I b.*
broth *s.* Brühe *f.*
brother *s.* Bruder *m I a**. — *hood s.* Brüderſchaft *f.* — *ly a.* brüderlich.
brow *s.* Augenbraue *f*; = forehead, Stirn *f.*
brown *a.* braun.
bruise *v.* quetschen. — *s.* Quetschung *f.*
Brunhilda *pr. n.* Brunhilde *f*, — *ens*, — *en*, — *en*.
brush *s.* Bürſte *f*; (*paint*) Pinſel *m I a.* — *v.* bürſten.
brusque *a.* barſch. — *ness s.* Barſchheit *f.*
brut-al *a.* tieriſch, viehiſch; = cruel, unmenſchlich. — *ality s.* Rohheit *f.* — *e s.* Tier *n I b*, Vieh *n I.*
bubble *s.* Blase. — *v.* wallen.
buck *s.* Bock *m I b**.
bucket *s.* Eimer *m I a.*
buckle *s.* Schnalle *f.* — *v.* ſchnallen.
bud *s.* Knospe *f.* — *v.* blühen.
bug *s.* Käfer *m I a.*
bugle *s.* Horn *n I c.* — *r s.* Trompete *m I a.*
build *v.* bauen. — *er s.* Erbauer *m I a*; = architect, Baumeiſter *m I a.* — *ing s.* Gebäude *n I a.*
bulk *s.* Umfang *m I*, Maſſe *f.*
bull *s.* Stier *m I b**; (*document*) Bulle *f.*
bunch *s.* Beule *f*; (*of keys*) Bund *m I b**; = bundle, Bündel *n I a.*
bundle *s.* Bündel *n I a.*
burden *s.* Bürde, Laſt *f.* — *v.* be-laſten.
bureau *s.* Kommode *f*; = office, Bureau *n I*, *pl.* — *s.*
burglar *s.* Einbrecher *m I a.* — *y s.* Einbruch *m I b**.
burgomaster *s.* Bürgermeiſter *m I a.*
burial *s.* Begräbniß *n I b.* — *ground s.* Kirchhof *m I b**.
burn *v.* *tr.* brennen; = burn up, verbrennen. — *intr.* verbrennen; (*of a building*) ab-brennen. — *ing glass s.* Brennglas *n I c.*
burst *v.* berſten, plagen.
bury *v.* begraben. — *ing ground s.* Kirchhof *m I b**.
bush *s.* Buſch *m I b**.
bushel *s.* Scheffel *m I a.*
business *s.* Geſchäft *n I b*; *on b.* in Geſchäften; *a fine piece of b.* eine ſchöne Geſchichte.
bustle *s.* Lärm *m I*, Getöſe *n I*,

Aufregung *f.* — *v.* sich regen, sich rühren. — *ing* *p.* geschäftig, unruhig.

busy *a.* beschäftigt; = industrious, geschäftig, thätig. — *v.* beschäftigen.

but (161) *prep.* = except, außer, als; nothing but, nichts als; = only, nur. — *conj.* aber; after a negative, when the second excludes the first, sondern.

butcher *s.* Fleischer, Schlächter *m* I *a.* — *v.* schlachten.

butler *s.* Kellermeister *m* I *a.*

butter *s.* Butter *f.*

button *s.* Knopf *m* I *b**. — *v.* knöpfen; *b.* up, zu-knöpfen.

buy *v.* kaufen. — *er* *s.* Käufer *m* I *a.*
buzz *v.* summen.

by (162) *adv.* = near by, [dicht] dabei, [dicht] daneben, [dicht] daran; = past, vorbei, vorüber; — gone days vergangene Tage; by and by, halb, allmählich. — *prep.* = near by, bei, an, neben; by Monday am (vor) Montag; = past, an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = by way of, über; by means of, durch; (agent) von, durch; (author) von; = according to, nach; by the pound nach dem Pfund; older by ten years um zehn Jahre älter; with a verbal noun in —*ing*, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by in dem, or dadurch daß.

C.

cab *s.* Droschke *f.* — *man* *s.* Droschkentritter *m* I *a.*

cabbage *s.* Kohl *m* I; head of c. Kohlkopf *m* I *b**.

cabin *s.* Kütte *f.*; (on a vessel) Kajüte *f.* — *et* *s.* Kabinett *n* I *b.*; = press, Schrank *m* I *b**. — *et* maker *s.* Tischler *m* I *a.*

cable *s.* Kabel *n* I *a.*

cackle *v.* gackern.

cage *s.* Käfig *m* I *b.* — *v.* ein-sperren.

cake *s.* Kuchen.

calculat-e *v.* intr. rechnen; *tr.* berechnen — *ion* *s.* Berechnung *f.*

calendar *s.* Kalender *m* I *a.*

calf *s.* Kalb *n* I *c.*; (of the leg)

Wade *f.*

calico *s.* Rattun *m* I *b.*

call *v.* = name, nennen, heißen; be —ed, heißen; —ed genannt, Namens, mit Namen; = cry, rufen [for, nach]; c. on, upon, = summon, auf-fordern; = challenge, heraus-fordern; = visit, besuchen [*acc.*], [einen] Besuch machen [bei]; c. for (to take away) ab-holen [wollen]. c. up hervor-rufen, (memory) wieder-erwecken; — *s.* Ruf *m* I *b.*; = visit, Besuch *m* I *b.* — *ing* *s.* Beruf *m* I *b.*

calm *a.* ruhig. — *v.* beruhigen.

— *ness* *s.* Ruhe *f.*

camel *s.* Kameel *n* I *b.*

camp *s.* Lager *n* I *a.* — *chair* *s.*

- Feldstuhl *m I b**. — *v. sich lagern.*
 — *sign s. Feldzug m I b**.
 can *s. Ranne f.*
 can *v. können (101).*
 canal *s. Kanal m I b**.
 canary-bird *s. Kanarienvogel m I a**.
 cand-id *a. aufrichtig, offen. — or s. Aufrichtigkeit, Offenheit f.*
 candle *s. Licht n I c. — stick s. Leuchter m I a.*
 candy *s. Zuckerwerk n I.*
 cane Rohr *m I b*; = stick, Spazierstock *m I b**.
 cannon *s. Kanone f.*
 canter *s. Galopp. — v. galoppieren.*
 canto *s. Gesang m I b**.
 canton *s. Bezirk m I b.*
 canvas *s. Segeltuch m I c.*
 cap *s. Mütze f.*
 cap-ability *s. Fähigkeit f. — able a. fähig. — acious a. geräumig. — acity s. Geräumigkeit f; = ability, Fähigkeit f; = character, Eigenschaft f.*
 cape *s. Manteltragen m I a.*
 cape *s. = promontory, Vorgebirge n I a, Kap m I, pl. — s.*
 capital *s. Kapital n I b; (city) Hauptstadt f I b**.
 capric-e *s. Laune, Grille f — ious a. launenhaft, grillenhaft.*
 capt-ain *s. Anführer m I a; (army) Hauptmann m I, pl. — leute; (of a ship) Kapitän m I b. — ivate v. fesseln, für sich einnehmen. — ating a. fesseln, reizend. — ivity s. Gefangenschaft f. — ure s. Ge-*
 fangennahme *f; (of a place) Eroberung. — v. gefangen nehmen.*
 car *s. Karren, Wagen m I a; (railway) [Eisenbahn-]Wagen.*
 card *s. Karte f; at — s beim Kartenspiel.*
 cardinal *a. hauptsächlich, vornehmst. — s. Kardinal m I b**.
 care *s. Sorge f; = heed, Sorgfalt f; (of a patient) Pflege f; take c., = be cautious, vorsichtig sein; = see to, also take c. of, sorgen für; = nurse, pflegen [acc. or gen.] — v. sorgen [for, für]; c. for, = like, Gefallen finden an [dat.], sich interessieren für; I do not c. es ist mir gleichgültig, es liegt mir nichts daran; I c. nothing about it ich bestimme mich nicht darum. — ful a. sorgfältig. — fulness s. Sorgfalt f. — less a. nachlässig. — lessness s. Nachlässigkeit f*
 career *s. Laufbahn f; university o. akademische Laufbahn, (time) Universitätszeit f.*
 caress *s. Liebeslust f. — v. liebosen.*
 cargo *s. Ladung f; ship's o. Schiffsladung f*
 carpenter *s. Zimmermann m I c, pl. — leute.*
 carpet *s. Teppich m I b.*
 carriage *s. Wagen m I a.*
 carrot *s. Mohrrübe f.*
 carry *v. tragen; = drift, treiben; c. [to one] bringen [dat.]; c. away, = fetch, holen; c. off weg-tragen, weg-führen, = rob,*

- entführen; o. out hinaus-tragen;
= execute, aus-führen.
- cart s. Karren, Wagen *m* I a;
-load s. Wagenladung *f*. — *v*.
fahren.
- carve *v*. (meat) schneiden, tran-
schieren; (wood) schnitzen;
(stone) hauen.
- case s. (cover) Futteral *n* I b.
case s. (circumstance) Fall *m* I
b*; in o. im Falle, (*conj.*) falls.
- cash s. Kasse *f*; = ready money,
bares Geld *n* I c. — *v*. (pay) be-
zahlen; (receive money) ein-
wechseln. —ler s. Kassierer *m* I a.
- caak s. Faß *n* I c, Tonne *f*. —et s.
Kästchen *n* I a.
- cast s. werfen; (metal) gießen;
(anchor) aus-werfen.
- castle s. Schloß *n* I c, Burg *f*.
- cat s. Katze *f*.
- catch *v*. fangen. — s. Fang *m* I b*.
- catech-ize s. katechisieren. —ism s.
Katechismus *m* I, *pl.* -en.
- catholic a. katholisch. — s. Katho-
lik *m* II. —icism s. Katholici-
mus *m* I.
- cattle s. Vieh *n* I.
- cauliflower s. Blumenkohl *m* I.
- cause s. Ursache *f*. — *v*. verursachen;
lassen (120).
- caut-ion s. Vorsicht *f*. — *v*. warnen
[against, vor *w. dat.*] —ious a.
vorsichtig.
- caval-ier s. Ritter *m* I a. —ry s.
Kavallerie, Reiterei *f*.
- cave, cavern s. Höhle *f*.
- cease *v*. aufhören [from, mit;
playing, zu spielen; 122. 3.]
-less a. unaufhörlich.
- cedar s. Cedar *f*.
- cede *v*. ab-treten, über-lassen.
- ceiling s. Decke *f*.
- celebr-ate *v*. feiern; —ed a. berühmt.
-ation s. Feier *f*.
- celory s. Sellerie *m* I.
- cell s. Zelle *f*. —ar s. Keller *m* I a.
- cement s. Cement *m* I b, Mörtel
m I a.
- cemetery s. Kirchhof, Friedhof *m* I
b*, Gottesacker *m* I a*.
- censure s. Tadel *m* I a. — *v*. tadeln
[for, wegen].
- centre s. Mittelpunkt; *compos.*
Mittel.
- century s. Jahrhundert *n* I b.
- ceremony s. Feier *f* [no *pl.*], Feier-
lichkeit *f*.
- cert-ain a. sicher, gewiß; a c. ein
gewisser. —ainty s. Gewißheit *f*
-ificate s. Zeugnis *n* I b. —ify *v*.
bezeugen [to, *acc.*]
- cess-ation s. Aufhören *n* I, Be-
endigung *f*. —ion s. Abtretung *f*.
- chain s, Kette *f*. — *v*. an-letten.
- chair s. Stuhl *m* I b*.
- chalk s. Kreide *f*. — *v*. o. up an-
freiben.
- chall-enge s. Herausforderung *f*.
— *v*. [heraus-] fordern.
- chamber s. Kammer *f*. —lain s.
Kammerer *m* I a; Kammerherr
m II.
- chamois s. Gemse *f*.
- champagne s. Champagner *m* I a.
- champion s. Kämpfe; = defender,

Verteidiger; = master, Meister, der beste. — *v.* verteidigen. — *ship* *s.* Verteidigung, Meisterschaft *f.*
chance *s.* Zufall *m* I *b**, *by* *c.* zufällig; = opportunity, Gelegenheit *f*; = fortune, Glück *n* I. — *v.* geschehen; he — *ed* to be there er war zufällig [gerade] da.
chancel *s.* Chor *m* I *b**. — *lor* *s.* Kanzler. — *lorship* *s.* Kanzleramt *n* I *c.*
chandelier *s.* Kronleuchter *m* I *a.*
change *v.* = alter, [sich] ändern, [sich] verändern; = transform, [sich] verwandeln; = exchange, tauschen, vertauschen; (money, clothes) wechseln. — *s.* Veränderung *f*, Wechsel *m* I *a*; = small money, Kleingeld *n* I. — *able* *a.* veränderlich.
channel *s.* Kanal *m* I *b**.
chap *s.* Bursche *m* II, Kerl *m* I *b.*
chap-el *s.* Kapelle *f.* — *lain* *s.* Kapellan *m* I *b**.
chapter *s.* Kapitel *n* I *a.*
character *s.* Charakter *m* I *b.* — *ise* *v.* charakterisieren. — *istic* *a.* charakteristisch, bezeichnend [of, für].
charcoal *s.* Holzkohle *f.* — *burner* *s.* Röhler *m* I *a.*
charge *v.* beladen; (a gun) laden; = entrust, beauftragen, vertrauen; = command, befehlen; = enjoin, an-befehlen; = accuse, an-lagen, beschuldigen [with, *gen.*]; = credit, buchen; = attack, an-greifen. — *s.* Ladung *f.*

= trust, Auftrag *m* I *b**; = care, Pflege *f*; = command, Befehl *m* I *b*; = cost, Preis *m* I *b*; = attack, Angriff *m* I *b.* — *r* *s.* (horse) Schlachtroß *m* I *b.*
chariot *s.* Wagen *m* I *a.*
charit-able *a.* wohlthätig. — *y* *s.* Wohlthätigkeit *f*; = alms, milde Gabe *f*; (institution) milde Stiftung *f*.
Charles *pr. n.* Karl *m* I.
charm *s.* Zauber *m* I *a.* — *v.* bezaubern, behexen; *fig.* bezaubern, entzücken; = attract, fesseln. — *er* *s.* Zauberer *m* I *a.* — *ing* *a.* entzückend.
chart *s.* Karte *f.* — *er* *s.* Urkunde *f.* — *v.* privilegieren; = hire, mieten.
chase *s.* Jagd *f* [for, nach, auf *v.* *acc.*] — *v.* jagen.
chasm *s.* Kluft *f* I *b**; Schlund *m* I *b**.
chast-e *a.* keusch. — *ise* *v.* züchtigen. — *isement* *s.* Züchtigung *f.* — *ity* *s.* Keuschheit *f.*
chat *v.* plaudern. — *s.* Gespräch *n* I *b.* — *ter* *v.* schwätzen; (teeth) klappern.
chattel *s.* bewegliches Gut *n* I *c.*
cheap *a.* billig. — *ness* *s.* Billigkeit *f.*
cheat *v.* betrügen. — *s.* Betrug *m* I.
check *s.* = hindrance, Hindernis *n* I *b*; = ticket, Marke, Karte *f.* — *v.* hemmen; = control, zähmen, bändigen.
cheek *s.* Wade, Wange *f.*
cheer *s.* = gaiety, Fröhlichkeit *f*;

- be of good *a.* guter Dinge sein; (cry) Freudenruf *m I b.* — *v.* Bivat rufen; hurra rufen; —[up] *tr.* ermuntern, erheitern; *intr.* Mut fassen. —ful *a.* heiter, fröhlich, munter. —fulness *s.* Heiterkeit *f.* Frohmut *m I.*
- cheese *s.* Käse *m I a.*
- chem-ical *a.* chemisch. —cals *s.* Chemikalien *pl.* —ist *s.* Chemiker *m I a.* —istry *s.* Chemie *f.*
- cheque *s.* Bankanweisung *f.*
- cherish *v.* zärtlich behandeln; = preserve, bewahren; = foster, hegen.
- cherry *s.* Kirche *f.* —tree *s.* Kirchbaum *m I b*.*
- chess *s.* Schach *n I.*
- chest *s.* Kasten *m I a.* Kiste *f.* (breast) Brust *f.*
- chestnut *s.* Kastanie *f.*
- chew *v.* kauen.
- chicken *s.* Hühnchen, Küchlein *n I a.*
- chief *s.* Haupt *n I c.* = leader, Anführer *m I a.* (of a tribe) Häuptling *m I b.* — *a.* höchst, vornehmst, erst; (principal) hauptsächlichst, wichtigst; *c.* reason Hauptgrund *m I b*.* *c.* commander Oberbefehlshaber *m I a.* —ly *adv.* hauptsächlich.
- child *s.* Kind *n I c.* from *a c.* von Kindheit auf (an). —hood *s.* Kindheit *f.* —ish *a.* kindisch. —like *a.* kindlich.
- chill *s.* Kälte *f.* = shiver, Fieberfroß *m I b*.* = shudder, [kalter]
- Schauer *m I a.* —iness *s.* Kälte *f.* —y *a.* kalt*.
- chime *s.* Glöde *f.* — *v.* (the hours) [an-]schlagen; *c.* in einstimmen [in, in], *fig.* beistimmen [*dat.*]
- chimney *s.* Schornstein *m I b.* = fire-place, Kamin *m I b.* (lamp) Cylinder *m I a.*
- chin *s.* Kinn *n I b.*
- china *s.* Porzellan *n I b.*
- chips *s.* Schnitzel *m I a.* Span *m I b*.*
- chirp *v.* zwitschern.
- chisel *s.* Meißel *m I a.*
- chival-rous *a.* ritterlich. —ry *s.* Ritterlichkeit *f.*
- chocolate *s.* Schokolade *f.*
- choice *s.* Wahl *f.* — *a.* ansehnlich, vorzüglich.
- choir *s.* Chor *m I b*.*
- choke *v.* ersticken.
- choose *v.* wählen [leader, zum Anführer; 76]; chosen *a.* ausgewählt.
- Christ *pr. n.* Christus, —i, —o, —um; before *C.* vor Christi Geburt. —endom *s.* Christenheit *f.* —ian *a.* christlich. —s. Christ *m II.* —ianity *s.* Christentum *n I.* —ianize *v.* [zum Christentum] bekehren. —mas *s.* Weihnachten *f.* *pl.* [at, zu; for, auf]; *comps.* Weihnachts-.
- chuckle *v.* kichern.
- church *s.* Kirche *f.* [to, zur, in die; at, in der]. —service *s.* Gottesdienst *m I b.* —yard *s.* Kirchhof *m I b*.*
- cider *s.* Most *m I.*

cigar *s.* Cigarre *f.*

cipher *s.* Null *f.* — *v.* rechnen.

circ-le *s.* Kreis *m* I *b.* —*uit s.*

Kreislauf *m* I *b**. —*uitous a.*

weitschweifig; *c.* way Umweg

m I *b.* —*ular a.* kreisförmig,

rund. —*ulate v. intr.* um-laufen;

(money) im Umlauf sein. *tr.* in

Umlauf setzen; (a rumor) ver-

breiten. —*ulating a.* o. library

Reichbibliothek *f.* —*ulation s.* Um-

lauf *m* I *b**.

circum-ference *s.* Umkreis *m* I *b.*

—*stance s.* Umstand *m* I *b**.

—*stantial a.* umständlich. —*vent*

v. überfließen.

cit-izen *s.* Bürger *m* I *a.* —*izen-*

ship *s.* Bürgerrecht *n* I. —*y s.*

Stadt *f* I *b**; the *c.* of Rome

die Stadt Rom, 59, 2; —*hall*

Rathaus *n* I *c.*

civ-ic *a.* bürgerlich, Bürger-. —*il*

a. bürgerlich, Bürger-; = polite,

höflich. —*ilian s.* Civilist *m* II.

—*ility s.* Höflichkeit, Artigkeit *f.*

—*ilization s.* Civilisation, Kultur

f. —*ilize v.* civilisieren.

clad *a.* gekleidet; = covered, be-

deckt.

claim *s.* Anspruch *m* I *b** [to, auf

v. acc.; lay, machen] — *v.* bean-

spruchen, in Anspruch nehmen.

clamor, *s.* Geschrei *n* I. — *v.* schreien

[for, nach].

clan *s.* Stamm *m* I *b**.

clang *s.* Klang *m* I *b**, Schall *m* I.

clap *v.* klappen, klatschen.

claret *s.* Rotwein *m* I *b.*

clash *v.* zusammen-schlagen.

clasp *v.* = embrace, umfassen. —

s. c. of the hands Händedruck *m* I.

class *s.* Klasse *f.*; (society) Stand

m I *b**. —*ic[al] a.* klassisch. —*ic*

s. Klassiker *m* I *a.* —*ify v.* klas-

sifizieren.

clatter *v.* klappern. — *s.* Geflapper

n I.

clause *s.* Klausel *f.*; (of a sen-

tence) Satzteil *m* I *b.*; subor-

ordinate *c.* Nebensatz *m* I *b**.

claw *s.* Klaue *f.*

clay *s.* Thon *m* I.

clean *a.* rein; = clear, klar. — *v.*

reinigen. —*liness s.* Reinlichkeit

f. —*ly a.* reinlich. —*ness s.*

Sauberkeit *f.*

clear *a.* klar; = pure, rein; = evi-

dent, deutlich. — *v.* klären; =

clean, reinigen, säubern; (a for-

est) lichten; = free, befreien; *c.*

up auf-klären, erklären.

clemen-cy *s.* Gnade *f.* —*t a.* gnädig.

cler-gy *s.* Geistlichkeit *f.* —*gyman*

s. Geistlicher *a. s.* —*ical a.* geist-

lich. —*k s.* = scribe, Schreiber

m I *a.*; (in business) Kommiss

m (indecl.), Handlungsgehilfe

m II.

clever *a.* geschickt, gewandt. —*ness*

s. Geschicklichkeit, Gewandtheit *f.*

cliff *s.* Klippe *f.*

climate *s.* Klima *n* I, *pl.* —*te.*

climb *v. intr.* klettern, klimmen; *tr.*

erklettern, erklimmen.

cling *v.* sich fest-halten [to, an *w.*

dat.]

cloak *s.* Mantel *m I a**.
 clock *s.* Uhr; what o'clock wieviel Uhr; at six o'clock um sechs Uhr (153, 6).
 cloister *s.* Kloster *n I a**.
 close *a.* = shut, verschlossen; = silent, verschwiegen, verschlossen; = exact, genau; = parsimonious, sparsam, geizig; (air) schwül, dumpf; = near, eng, c. to [nicht] neben, an, bei; -ly, (approach) dicht, (look, examine) genau, nahe. — *v.* schließen. — *s.* Schluß *m I b**. — *t.s.* Closet *n I b*.
 cloth *s.* Tuch *n I c*. — *e v.* kleiden, bekleiden. — *es pl.* Kleider *n. pl.* — *ing s.* Kleidung *f.*; Kleider *n. pl.*
 cloud *s.* Wolke *f.* — *v.* bewölken. — *y a.* bewölkt, wolfig; (day) trüb.
 clover *s.* Klee *m I*.
 clown *s.* Hanswurst *m I b*.
 club *s.* Reule *f.*; (society) [geschlossene] Gesellschaft *f.* — *v. c.* together zusammen-steuern.
 clumsy *a.* ungeschickt, plump.
 cluster *s.* Büschel *m I a*, Traube *f.*
 clutch *s.* Griff *m I b*; = claw, Klaue *f.* — *v.* packen.
 coach *s.* Kutsche *f.*, Wagen *m I a*. — *man s.* Kutscher *m I a*. — *wheel* Kutschenrad, Wagenrad *n I c*.
 coal *s.* Kohle *f.*.
 coarse *a.* grob, roh, gemein. — *ness f.* Rohheit, Gemeinheit *f.*
 coast *s.* Küste *f.*; the c. is clear die Luft ist rein.
 coat *s.* Rod *m I b**; c. of arms Wappen *n I a*.

coax *v.* schmeicheln.
 cobweb *s.* Spinnengewebe *n I a*.
 cobble *v.* fischen. — *r s.* Schußfider. *m I a*.
 cock *s.* Hahn *m I b**. — *s* feather Hahnenfeder *f.*
 cocoa *s.* Kakao *m I*.
 code *s.* Codez *m I, pl.* — *ices.*
 coffee *s.* Kaffee *m I*.
 coffin *s.* Sarg *m I b**.
 cogen-cy *s.* zwingende Kraft *f.*; — *t a.* zwingend.
 cognate *a.* verwandt.
 cogni-tion *s.* Erkenntnis *f.* — *zance s.* take c. of Notiz nehmen von.
 coheren-cy *s.* Zusammenhang *m I*. — *t a.* zusammenhängend.
 coil *s.* Windung *f.* — *v.* [sich] winden.
 coin *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.
 coincid-e *v.* zusammen-treffen; = agree, übereinstimmen. — *ence s.* Zusammentreffen *n I a*; übereinstimmung *f.*
 cold *a.* kalt*; be c. frieren. — *s.* Kälte *f.*; (illness) Erkältung *f.*; c. in the head Schnupfen *m I a*; catch c. sich erkälten. — *ness s.* Kälte *f.*
 collapse *s.* Zusammenfall *m I*. — *v.* zusammenbrechen, zusammenfallen.
 collar *s.* Kragen *m I a*.
 colleague *s.* Kollege *m II*.
 collect *v.* [sich] sammeln. — *ion s.* Sammlung *f.* — *or s.* Sammler *m I a*.
 college *s.* Kollegium *n pl.* — *ienz* (university) Universität *f.*

col-lide *v.* zusammenstoßen. -li-
sion *s.* Zusammenstoß *m* I *b**.
colonel *s.* Oberst *m* II.
colon-ial *a.* Kolonial-. -ist *s.* An-
siebler *m* I *a*, Kolonist *m* II.
-isation *s.* Kolonisation *f.* -y
s. Kolonie, Ansiedlung *f.*
colonnade *s.* Säulengang *m* I *b**.
color *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben. -ed
a. farbig; many- bunt.
colossal *a.* kolossal, ungeheuer.
colt *s.* Füllen, Fohlen *n* I *a*.
column *s.* Säule *f.*
comb *s.* Kamm *m* I *b**. — *v.* käm-
men.
combat *s.* Kampf *m* I *b**. — *v. intr.*
kämpfen, streiten. *tr.* bekämpfen,
bestreiten.
combin-ation *s.* Verbindung *f.* -e
v. [sich] verbinden.
come *v.* kommen; *c. and go*, aus-
und ein-gehen.
com-edian *v.* = actor, Schauspie-
ler *m* I *a*. Komödiant *m* II; =
comico actor, Komiker *m* I *a*.
-edy *a.* Komödie *f*, Lustspiel *n*
I *b*. -ic *a.* komisch.
comfort *v.* trösten. — *s.* Trost *m* I;
= ease, Bequemlichkeit; (pleas-
ant thing) Annehmlichkeit *f*.
-able *a.* bequem, behaglich; I am
c. ich fühle mich behaglich.
command *v.* befehlen, gebieten [*dat.*
pers.; 66]; = be in *c.* of, befeh-
ligen. — *s.* Befehl *m* I *b*. -er *s.*
Befehlshaber *m* I *a*. -ing *a.* ge-
bieterisch. -ment *s.* Gebot *n* I *b*.
commence *v.* anfangen, beginnen

[reading, zu lesen; 128, 3].
-ment *s.* Anfang *m* I *b**.
commend *v.* empfehlen; = praise,
rühmen, loben. -able *a.* loblich.
-atory *a.* lobend, Lob-
comment *v.* Bemerkungen machen
[on, über *v.* acc.] — *s.* Bemerk-
ung *f.* -ary *s.* Kommentar *n* I *b*.
-ator *s.* Kommentator *m* I, *pl.* II.
commerc-e *s.* Handel. -ial *a.* Han-
dels-
commission *s.* Kommission *f*; =
order, Auftrag *m* I *b**. — *v.* be-
auftragen.
commit *v.* begeben; = entrust,
anvertrauen. -tee *s.* Ausschuß
m I *b**; Komitee *n* I, *pl.* -s.
common *a.* gemein; = general,
allgemein; = in *c.*, gemeinsam;
have in *c.* gemein haben; =
usual, vulgar, gemein, gewöhn-
lich; *c.* place Gemeinplatz *m* I *b**;
c. sense gesunder Menschenver-
stand. -ly *adv.* gewöhnlich.
communi-cate *v.* mit-teilen. -ca-
tion *s.* Mitteilung *f*. -cative *a.*
mitteilend. -ty *s.* Gemeindef;
Staat *m* I, *pl.* II.
compact *s.* Vertrag *m* I *b**.
compan-ion *s.* Gefährte *m* II, -in
f; = escort, Begleiter *m* I *a*.
-y *s.* Gesellschaft *f*.
compar-ative *a.* vergleichend; -ly
adv. verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Kom-
parativ *m* I *b*. -e *v.* vergleichen
[to, mit]. -ison *s.* Vergleich
m I *b*; (of adjectives) Stei-
gerung *f*.

compartment *s.* Abteilung *f.*; Zimmer *n* I *a.*

compass *s.* Kompaß *m* I *b.*; = range, Umfang, Umkreis *m* I; -es, *pl.* Zirkel *m* I *a.*

compassion *s.* Mitleid *n* I [for, mit]. -ate *a.* mitleidig.

compatible *a.* verträglich; *be o.* with sich vereinbaren lassen mit.

compel *v.* zwingen; *be — ed* gezwungen werden (sein), müssen; 103.

compensat-e *v.* Ersatz leisten [*dat. and für*]. -ion *s.* Ersatz *m* I.

complain *v.* klagen, sich beklagen [of, über *w. acc.*], beklagen [*acc.*] -t *s.* Klage *f.*

complet-e *a.* vollständig; (number) vollständig; = entire, ganz; = finished, vollendet; = perfect, vollkommen. — *v.* vollenden; vervollständigen. -ion *s.* Vollen- dung *f.*

complexion *s.* Hautfarbe *f.*

complicate *s.* verwickeln.

compliment *s.* Kompliment *n* I *b* [pay, machen]. — *v.* Komplimente machen [on, über *w. acc.*]; = congratulate, beglückwünschen [on, zu]. -ary *a.* lobend; = polite, höflich.

comply *v.* willfahren, (-te, ge-t), nach-geben [with, *dat.*]

compos-e *v.* zusammen-setzen; (music) komponieren; (poetry) dichten; (type) setzen; = quiet, beruhigen, *refl.* sich fassen; -ed *a.* gesaßt; = make up, aus-ma-

chen, *be — ed of* bestehen aus. -er *s.* (poet) Dichter *m* I *a.* (musician) Komponist *m* II. -ition *s.* Zusammensetzung *f.*; (poem) Dichtung *f.*; (music) Komposition *f.*; (theme) Aufsatz *m* I *b* *. -itor *s.* Setzer *m* I *a.* -ure *s.* Fassung *f.*

compound *v.* zusammen-setzen.

comprehen-d *v.* fassen, begreifen. -sible *a.* verständlich, faßlich. -sion *s.* Verständnis *n* I. -sive *a.* umfassend.

comprise *v.* ein-schließen.

compuls-ion *s.* Zwang *m* I. -ory *a.* zwingend; Zwangs-.

comrade *s.* Kamerad *m* II.

conceal *v.* verbergen, verhehlen. -ment *s.* Verhehlung *f.*; (place) Versteck *m* I *b.*

concede *v.* ein-räumen; zu-geben.

concei-t *s.* Idee *f.*, Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* -ens; strange *o.* sonderbarer Einsfall *m* I *b* *; (self *o.*) Einbildung *f.* -ted *a.* eingebildet, eitel. -tedness *s.* Dünkel *m* I, Eitelkeit *f.* -vable *a.* denkbar. -ve *v.* = imagine, sich (*dat.*) vor-stellen, sich (*dat.*) denken; (a project) fassen.

concern *v.* betreffen, an-gehen; = move, bewegen; *o.* one's self, *be — ed about* sich kümmern; I am -ed in this dies betrifft mich, geht mich an; as far as I am -ed was mich betrifft, angeht, — *s.* Interesse *n* I, *pl.* II, Anteil *m* I; = affair, Angelegenheit,

- Sache** *f.*; = *care*, *Sorge* *f.* -ing
p. in Betreff, betreffs [*gen.*]
- concert** *s.* Konzert *n* I *b.*
- concession** *s.* Zugeständnis *n* I *b.*
- conciliate** *v.* versöhnen.
- concise** *a.* kurz*, bündig.
- conclude** *v.* schließen; = *resolve*,
 beschließen. -*sion* *s.* Schluß *m*
 I *b.* -*sive* *a.* entscheidend.
- concord** *s.* Eintracht *f.* -*ance* *s.*
 Übereinstimmung *f.*
- condemn** *v.* verurteilen.
- condition** *s.* Bedingung *f.* (*make*,
 stellen); = *state*, Lage *f.*; = *circum-*
stance, Umstand *m* I *b.**
- conduct** *s.* Führung, Leitung *f.*; =
behavior, Betragen *n* I, Auffüh-
 rung *f.* -*v.* leiten, führen; *refl.*
 sich betragen, auf-führen.
- cone** *s.* Kegels; fir-c. Tannenzapfen
m I *a.*
- confederacy** *s.* Bund *m* I *b.* -*ate*
a. verbündet. -*ation* *s.* Bünd-
 nis *n* I *b.*, Bund *m* I *b.*
- confer** *v.* erteilen, verleihen [*upon*,
dat.]; = *consult*, sich beratschla-
 gen (-*te*, -*t*). -*ence* *s.* Verhand-
 lung, Beratung *f.*
- confess** *v.* bekennen, gestehen. -*ion*
s. Geständnis *n* I *b.*
- confid-ant** *s.* Vertrauter *a.* *s.* -*e*
v. an-vertrauen; *c.* in sich verlas-
 sen auf [*acc.*] -*ence* *s.* Vertrauen
n I *a.* -*ent* *a.* vertrauend, zuber-
 trauend. -*ential* *a.* vertraulich.
- confine** *v.* einschränken; (*in prison*)
 gefangen halten; *c.* to beschränken
 auf [*acc.*]; *be* -*d* sich beschrän-
- ken; *be* -*ed* to the house *an*
 das Haus gebunden sein. -*ment*
s. Gefangenschaft *f.*
- confirm** *v.* bestätigen, bekräftigen;
 (*as a Christian*) konfirmieren.
- confiscate** *v.* in Beschlag nehmen,
 ein-ziehen.
- conflict** *s.* Kampf *m* I *b.**. Streit
m I *b.* -*v.* streiten. -ing *a.* sich
 widerstreitend; entgegengesetzt.
- conform** *v.* sich fügen [*to*, *dat.*]
 -*ity* *s.* Übereinstimmung *f.*; *in* *c.*
 with gemäß [*dat.*; 137, 2].
- confound** *v.* verwechseln, vermischen.
- confus-e** *v.* verwirren. -*ion* *s.* Ver-
 wirrung *f.*
- congratulate** *v.* beglückwünschen
 [*acc.*], Glück wünschen, gratulie-
 ren [*dat.*; *upon*, *zu*]. -*ion* *s.*
 Glückwunsch *m* I *b.**
- congress** *s.* Kongreß *m* I *b.*
- conjugal** *a.* ehelich, Ehe-.
- conjur-ation** *s.* Beschwörung *f.*;
 -*e* *v.* beschwören. -*er* *s.* Beschwö-
 rer; Zauberer *m* I *a.*
- connect** *v.* verbinden; *be* -*ed* zu-
 sammen-hängen. -*ed* *a.* zusam-
 menhängend. -*ion* *s.* Verbind-
 ung *f.*; = *coherence*, Zusam-
 menhang *m* I; = *relationship*,
 Verwandtschaft *f.*; = *relative*,
 Verwandter *a.* *s.*
- con-quer** *v.* (*an enemy*) besiegen;
 (*a place, a country*) erobern.
 -*queror* *s.* Sieger, Eroberer *m* I *a.*
- quest** *s.* Eroberung *f.*
- consci-ence** *s.* Gewissen *n* I *a.*
- entious** *a.* gewissenhaft. -*ous*

- a.* bewußt; *be c. of sich* (*dat.*) bewußt sein [*gen.*] —*ousness s.* Bewußtsein *n I.*
- consecrat-e v.* weihen. —*ion s.* Einweihung *f.*
- consent v.* einwilligen [*to, in w. acc.*] —*s.* Einwilligung *f.*
- consequen-ce s.* Folge *f.*; *in c.* [of infolge [*gen.*] —*tly adv.* folglich.
- consider v.* erwägen, über [*acc.*] nachdenken; *c. [as] für . . . halten* (76, 2). —*able a.* beträchtlich. —*ate a.* rücksichtsvoll. —*ation s.* Erwägung; *take into c. in E.* ziehen. —*ing p. prep.* in Anbetracht [*gen.*]
- consist v.* bestehen [of, aus; in, in]. —*ency s.* Konsequenz *f.* —*ent a.* konsequent.
- consol-ation s.* Trost *m I, pl.* Trostgründe. —*e v.* trösten.
- conspicuous a.* in die Augen fallend.
- conspir-acy s.* Verschwörung *f.* —*ator s.* Verschwörer *m I a.* —*e v.* sich verschwören.
- constan-cy s.* Beständigkeit *f.* —*t a.* beständig.
- construct v.* konstruieren. —*ion s.* Konstruktion *f.*
- consul s.* Konsul *m I, pl.* —*s.* —*ar a.* konsularisch. —*t v.* um Rat fragen. —*tation s.* Beratung *f.*
- contact s.* Berührung *f.*
- contag-ion s.* Ansteckung *f.* —*ious a.* ansteckend.
- contain v.* enthalten; *refl.* sich halten.
- contemplat-e v.* betrachten. —*ion s.* Betrachtung. —*ive a.* beschaulich.
- contemporary a.* gleichzeitig. —*s.* Zeitgenosse *m II.*
- contempt s.* Verachtung *f.* —*ible, -uous a.* verächtlich.
- conten-d v.* streiten [*for, um*]. —*tion s.* Streit *m I b.*
- content a.* zufrieden. —*v.* befriedigen; —*ed* zufrieden. —*ment s.* Zufriedenheit *f.* —*s s. pl.* Inhalt *m I.*
- contest s.* Streit [*for, um*]. —*v.* bestreiten.
- context s.* Zusammenhang *m I.*
- continent s.* Festland *n I c.*
- continu-al s.* fortwährend, unauflösl. —*ation s.* Fortsetzung *f.*; = *succession, Fortdauer f.* —*e v. tr.* fortsetzen; *intr.* fortfahren [*speaking, to speak, zu sprechen*; 128, 3]. —*uous a.* zusammenhängend; = *incessant, fortwährend, ununterbrochen.*
- contradict* widersprechen [*dat.*] —*ion s.* Widerspruch *m I b*.*
- contract s.* Vertrag *m I b*.* —*v.* zusammenziehen; = *conclude, schließen.*
- contrary a.* entgegengesetzt; = *unfavorable, ungünstig, widrig*, [*to, dat.*] —*s.* Gegenteil *n I b* [*on the, im*].
- contrast s.* Gegensatz *m I b*.* —*v. tr.* entgegenstellen [*with, dat.*] —*intr.* absetzen [*with, gegen*].
- contribut-e v.* bei-tragen. —*ion s.* Beitrag *m I b*.* —*or s.* Mitarbeiter *m I a* [*to a paper, an einer Zeitung*].

- contriv-ance** *s.* Vorrichtung *f.* — *e*
v. = invent, erfinden; = arrange, veranstalten; = to make possible, möglich machen; he —ed to escape es gelang ihm zu entkommen, 128, 3 b.
- control** *s.* Kontrolle *f.*; = power, Macht [über *w. acc.*], Einfluß [auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* kontrollieren; = check, Einhalt thun [*dat.*]; = govern, gebieten [*dat.*], herrschen [über, *w. acc.*]; = overcome, bezwingen.
- convalesce** *v.* genesen. —nt *s.* Genesender *p. s.*
- conven-e** *v.* = come together, zusammenkommen; = call together, zusammenberufen. —ience *s.* Bequemlichkeit *f.*; = convenient arrangement, bequeme Einrichtung *f.* —lent *a.* bequem. —tion *s.* Zusammenkunft *f.* I b*; = assembly, Versammlung *f.* —tional *a.* herkömmlich.
- conver-sation** *s.* Gespräch *n.* I b, Unterhaltung *f.* —se *v.* sich unterhalten. —sion *s.* Umwandlung *f.*; (religious) Bekehrung *f.* —t *v.* umwandeln; bekehren.
- convict** *v.* überführen. —s. Verbrecher *m.* I a. —ion *s.* Überführung; = firm belief, Überzeugung *f.*
- convince** *v.* überzeugen.
- cook** *s.* Koch *m.* I b*; Köchin *f.* — *v.* kochen.
- cool** *a.* kühl. — *v.* kühlen. —ness *s.* Kühle *f.*
- co-operate** *v.* mitwirken.
- copious** *a.* reichlich.
- copper** *s.* Kupfer *n.* I.
- copy** *s.* Copie *f.*; (writing) Abschrift *f.*; (of a book) Exemplar *n.* I b. — *v.* copieren, ab-schreiben.
- book** *s.* Schreibbuch *n.* I c.
- right** *s.* Verlagsrecht *n.* I b.
- cord** *s.* Schnur *f.*
- cordial** *a.* herzlich. —ity *f.* Herzlichkeit *f.*
- core** *s.* Kern *m.* I b; to the c. durch und durch.
- cork** *s.* Kork *m.* I b. — *v.* verstopfen.
- corn** *s.* Korn *n.* I c; = maize, Mais *n.* I. —field *s.* Kornfeld *n.* I c.
- corner** *s.* Ecke *f.*, Winkel *m.* I a.
- coronation** *s.* Krönung *f.*
- corporal** *a.* körperlich. —s. (army) Unterofficier *m.* I b.
- correct** *a.* richtig. — *v.* berichtigen; (writing, print) korrigieren.
- ion** *s.* Berichtigung; Korrektur *f.*
- correspond** *v.* korrespondieren; = answer, entsprechen [to, *dat.*]; = agree, übereinstimmen [to, mit]. —ence *s.* Korrespondenz *f.*; Übereinstimmung *f.* —ent *s.* Korrespondent *m.* II.
- corridor** *s.* Korridor *m.* I b, Gang *m.* I b*.
- corrupt** *v.* verderben; = bribe, bestechen. — *a.* verberbt. —ion *s.* Verderbtheit, Bestechung *f.*
- cost** *v.* kosten. —s. Kosten *pl.* —liness *s.* Kostbarkeit *f.*; = high price, Kostspieligkeit *f.* —ly *a.* kostbar; kostspielig.

costume s. Kostüm *n I b*.
 cosy a. behaglich, traulich.
 cottage s. Häuschen *n I a*, Hütte *f*.
 cotton s. Baumwolle *f*.
 couch s. Ruhebett *n I*, *pl. II*.
 cough s. Husten *m I a*. — *v*. husten.
 council s. Rat *m I b**; (assembly)
 Ratversammlung *f*. — *lor s*.
 Rat *m I b**; = adviser, Rat-
 geber *m I a*.
 counsel s. Rat *m I b**. — *v*. raten.
 — *lor s*. Ratgeber *m I a*.
 count s. (noble) Graf *m II*. — *ess*
 s. Gräfin *f*.
 count *v*. zählen. — *s*. Zählung *f*.
 — *ing house s*. Comptoir *n I*, *pl*.
 — *s*. — *less a*. zahllos.
 countenance s. Antlitz *n I b*, Ge-
 sicht *n I c*.
 counterfeit *v*. nachahmen; = forge,
 fälschen. — *a*. nachgemacht, falsch.
 — *s*. Fälschung *f*. — *er s*. Fälscher;
 (of money) Fälschmünzer *m I a*.
 country s. Land *n I c*; in the c. (not
 abroad) im Lande; (not in the
 city) auf dem Lande; my c.
 mein Vaterland. — *man s*. (com-
 patriot) Landsmann *m I a*, *pl*.
 — *leur*; (rustic) Landmann *m I a*,
pl. — *leur*, Bauer *m II*.
 couple s. Paar *n I b*; a c. of pounds
 ein paar Pfund; 59, 6. — *v*. ver-
 binden.
 courage s. Mut *m I* [take, fassen].
 — *ous a*. mutig.
 courier s. Kurier *m I b*.
 course s. = way, Laufbahn *f*; =
 passage, Fahrt *f*; = procedure,

Handlungsweise *f*, Verfahren
n I a; c. of life, Lebenslauf
*m I b**; c. of lectures, Kursus
m, — *es*, — *e*; in the c. of im Laufe
 [gen.]; of c. natürlich, selbstver-
 ständlich.
 court s. Hof *m I b** [at, am; to,
 zu, an den]; = court of justice,
 Gericht *n I b* [at, to, vor]. — *v*.
 den Hof machen [dat.] — *eous a*.
 höflich. — *esy s*. Höflichkeit *f*,
 (salutation) Verbeugung *f*. — *ier*
s. Höflich *m I b*. — *lady s*. Hof-
 dame *f*. — *yard s*. Hof *m I b**.
 cousin s. m. Vetter *m I a*, Cousin
m I, *pl*. — *s*. — *f*. Base, Cousine *f*.
 cove s. Bucht *f*.
 cover s. bedecken; = cover up, con-
 ceal, verbeden; = roof, bedeen.
 — *s*. Dede *f*; = lid, Dedel *m I a*.
 — *ing s*. Dede *f*. — *let s*. Bettbede *f*.
 covet *v*. begehren. — *ous a*. hab-
 gierig. — *ousness s*. Habgier *f*.
 cow s. Kuh *f I b**. — *herd s*. Kuhhirt
m II.
 coward s. Feigling *m I b*. — *ice s*.
 Feigheit *f*. — *ly a*. feige.
 crab s. Krebs *m I b*.
 crack s. Spalte *f*. — *v*. spalten.
 cradle s. Wiege *f*.
 craft s. Handwerk *n I b*; Gewerbe
n I a. — *man s*. Handwerker *m I a*.
 crag s. Klippe, Felsen Spitze *f*.
 cranberry s. Preiselbeere *f*.
 cranny s. Spalte *f*, Riß *m I b*.
 crash *v*. trachen. — *s*. Krach *m I b*.
 crave *v*. verlangen [nach]. — *ing a*.
 Verlangen *n I a*.

crawl v. kriechen.
crayon s. Schreibstift *m I b*.
crazy a. verrückt.
creak v. knarren.
cream s. Rahm *m I*, Sahne *f*.
creat-e v. schaffen, erschaffen. -ion
 s. Schöpfung, Erschaffung *f*. -ive
 a. schöpferisch. -or s. Schöpfer
m I a. -ure s. Geschöpf *n I b*.
cred-ible a. glaublich. -it s. Glaube
m II, *gen.* -ens; (in business)
 Kredit *m I*. -itable a. achtbar.
 -itor s. Gläubiger *m I a*. -ulity
 s. Leichtgläubigkeit *f*. -ulous a.
 leichtgläubig.
creed s. Glaubensbekenntnis *n I b*.
creek s. Bucht *f*; = brook, Bach
*m I b**.
creep v. kriechen.
crew s. Mannschaft *f*.
cricket s. Grille *f*, Heimgähen *n I a*.
crim-e s. Verbrechen *n I a*. -inal
 a. verbrecherisch. — s. Verbrecher
n I a.
crimson a. Sarmoisfurot.
cringe v. sich krümmen.
crisp a. knusperig.
crit-erion s. Kennzeichen *n I a*.
 -ic s. Kritiker *m I a*. -ical a.
 kritisch. -icise v. kritisieren.
 -icism s. Kritik *f*.
croak v. krächzen. [krumm].
crook s. Haken *m I a*. -ed a.
crop s. Ernt *m I b**; = harvest,
 Ernte *f*.
cross s. Kreuz *n I b*. — a. schräg,
 schief; = ill-humored, übelge-
 launt, mürrisch. — v. tr. kreuzen;

= pass, überschreiten; *intr.* hin-
 über-gehen; hinüber-ziehen. -ing
 s. Übergang *m I b**. -wise *adv.*
 kreuzweise. -bow s. Armbrust
*f I b**. -road s. Kreuzweg *m I b*.
crouch v. sich bücken.
crow s. Krähe *f*. — v. krähen.
crowd s. Gedränge *n I a*; = mul-
 titude, Menge *f*. — v. drängen.
crown s. Krone *f*. — v. krönen *f*.
cruci-fix s. Kreuzifix *n I b*. -fixion s.
 Kreuzigung *f*. -fy v. kreuzigen.
crude a. roh, unreif. -ness s. Roh-
 heit *f*.
cruel a. grausam. -ty s. Grausam-
 keit *f*.
cruise v. kreuzen. — s. Kreuzfahrt *f*.
crumb s. Krume, Brosame *f*. -le
 v. krümeln, bröckeln.
crusade s. Kreuzzug *m I b**. -r s.
 Kreuzfahrer *m I a*.
crush v. zermalmen, zerdrücken;
 = crowd, drücken, drängen; =
 oppress, unterdrücken.
crust s. Kruste *f*.
crutch s. Krücke *f*.
cry v. schreien; = exclaim, rufen,
 aus-rufen; = weep, weinen [for,
 vor *w. dat.*; at, über *w. acc.*] — s.
 Schrei *m I b*; cries, *collectively*,
 Geschrei *n I*.
crystal s. Krytall *n I b*; (of a
 watch) Uhrglas *n I c*. — a. kry-
 stallen, Krytall-.
cube s. Würfel *m I a*.
cuckoo s. Kuckuck *m I b*.
cucumber s. Gurke *f*.
cuff s. Manschette *f*.

culp-able *a.* schuldig. — *rit s.* Schuldiger *a. s.*

cult-ivate *v.* an-bauen, bebauen; = educate, bilden; = foster, pflegen. — *ivation s.* Bau *m I*, Bebauung; Bildung *f.* — *ure s.* Kultur; Bildung *f.*

cumbersome *a.* beschwerlich, lästig.

cunning *a.* listig, schlau; = skillful, geschickt, kundig. — *s.* List, Schlaueit *f.*; = skill, Geschicklichkeit *f.*

cup *s.* Becher *m I a.*; (for tea, etc.) Tasse *f.*

— *bearer s.* Mundschentel *m II*. — *board s.* Schrant *m I b**.

cur *s.* Rüter *m I a.*

cures *s.* Heilung, Kur *f.*; = remedy, Heilmittel *n I a.* — *v.* heilen.

curi-osity *s.* Neugierde *f.*; desire to know, Wissbegierde *f.*, Wissensdurst *m I*; = strange thing, Rarität, Curiosität *f.* — *ous a.* neugierig; = strange, seltsam, sonderbar.

curl *s.* Locke *f.* — *v.* locken, kräuseln.

— *y a.* lockig; — *haired* lockenköpfig.

currant *s.* Johannisbeere *f.*

current *a.* laufend; = common, allgemein. — *s.* Strom *m I b**.

curse *s.* Fluch *m I b**. — *v.* fluchen.

curt *s.* kurz. — *ail v.* beschränken.

curtain *s.* Vorhang *m I b**.

cushion *s.* Kissen *n I a.*

custod-ian *s.* Hüter, Bewahrer *m I a.* — *y s.* Gewahrjam *m I b.*

custom *s.* Gebrauch *m I b**, Sitte *f.*; it is the *c. es ist* Sitte. — *ary a.* gebräuchlich, gewöhnlich. — *er*

s. Kunde *m II*, Kundin *f.* — *s pl.* Zoll *m I b**. — *house s.* Zollhaus, Zollamt *n I c.* — *house-officer, s.* Zollbeamte *m II*.

cut *v.* schneiden; (wood) hauen; (split) spalten; *c. down* abschneiden.

D.

dagger *s.* Dolch *m I b.*

daily *a.* täglich; *d. paper*, Tageszeitung *f.*; *d. task* Tagewerk *n I b.*; *d. wages* Tagelohn *m I b**.

dainty *a.* (food) köstlich, delikat; (person) lecker; = nice, zart, fein, zierlich. — *s.* Federbissen *m I a.*

dairy *s.* Milchwirtschaft *f.*; *comps.* Milch*.

daisy *s.* Maßliebchen *n I a.*

dale *s.* Thal *n I c.*

dam *s.* Damm *m I b**, Deich *m I b.*

damage *s.* Schaden *m I a**; *pl.* Schadenersatz *m I*. — *v.* beschädigen.

dame *s.* Frau, Dame *f.*

damn *v.* verdammen.

damp *a.* feucht. — *er s.* Klappe *f.* — *ness s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*

damsel *s.* Mädchen *n I a.*, Dirne *f.*

dance *s.* Tanz *m I b**. — *v.* tanzen.

— *er s.* Tänzer *m I a.*

dandy *s.* Stutzer *m I a.*

Dan-e *s.* Däne *m II*; Dänin *f.* — *ish a.* dänisch.

danger *s.* Gefahr *f.* — *ous a.* gefährlich.

dar-e *v.* wagen [infinitive with zu;

- 119, 4]. -ing *a.* fähig; = rash, verwegen; = presumptuous, anmaßend. — *s.* Kühnheit *f.*
- dark *a.* dunkel. — *s.* Dunkel *n* I; in the d. im Dunkeln. — *en v.* verbunkeln. — *ness s.* Dunkelheit *f.*
- darling *s.* Liebling *m* I *b.* — *a.* lieb, teuer; Lieblings-.
- darn *s.* stopfen, flicken.
- dart *s.* Pfeil *m* I *b.* — *v. tr.* schlenbern. *intr.* fliegen.
- dash *v. tr.* schlagen; (to pieces) zerstücketern (*tr. and intr.*) — *intr.* stürzen.
- dat-*a pl.* Thatfachen *f.* — *e s.* Datum *n* II, *pl.* -a, or -en. — *v. tr.* datieren. *intr.* d. from sich herschreiben von.
- date *s.* (fruit) Dattel *f.*
- daughter *s.* Tochter *f* I *a**; — *in-law* Schwiegertochter.
- daunt *v.* entmutigen. — *less a.* furchtlos.
- dawn *s.* Dämmerung *f.* — *v.* dämmern; grauen.
- day *s.* Tag *m* I *b*; for-*s* tagelang; —'s journey Tagereise *f.* — *break s.* Tagesanbruch *m* I. — *light s.* Tageslicht *n* I. — *time s.* in d. bei Tage.
- daze *v.* betäuben.
- dazzle *v.* blenden.
- dead *a.* tot; = insensible, unempfindlich, abgestorben [to, für]. — *ly a.* tödlich; Todes-; d. foe Todfeind *m* I *b.*
- deaf *a.* taub; d. and dumb taubstumm. — *ness s.* Taubheit *f.*
- deal *s.* Teil *m* I *b*; = quantity, Menge *f*; a great d. of eine große Menge, sehr viel. — *v.* teilen; = give, geben; d. out aus- teilen, verteilen; (a blow) ver- setzen; = trade, handeln [in, mit]. — *er s.* Händler *m* I *a.* — *ings pl.* Verfahren *n* I, Hand- lungsweise *f*; = intercourse, Umgang *m* I.
- dean *s.* (church) Dechant *m* II; (university) Dekan *m* I *b.*
- dear *a.* teuer; (beloved) teuer, lieb; love — *ly* zärtlich, innig lieben; oh dear! oh wehe! — *ness s.* Teuerung *f.*
- death *s.* Tod *m* I; *comps.* Todes-.
- debates *s.* Disputation, Debatte *f.* — *v. tr.* erörtern. *intr.* debattieren.
- debt *s.* Schuld *f.* — *or s.* Schuldner *m* I *a.*
- decay *v.* verfallen; = wither, ver- wellen; = rot, verfaulen. — *s.* Verfall *m* I.
- decease *s.* Hinscheiden *n* I, Tod *m* I. — *v.* sterben; — *ed* verstorben.
- deceit *s.* Täuschung *f*; = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* — *tful a.* täuschend; betrügerisch. — *vo v.* täuschen; betrügen.
- December *s.* Dezember *m* I.
- decen-*cy s.* Schicklichkeit *f*, Anstand *m* I. — *t a.* schicklich, anständig.
- decept-*ion s.* Täuschung *f*; = fraud, Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f.* — *ive a.* täuschend.
- deci-*de v.* entscheiden; = resolve, beschließen. — *sion s.* Entscheidung

- f*; = resoluteness, Entschlossenheit *f*. — *sive a.* entscheidend; = definite, entschieden.
- deck** *v.* bedecken; = clothe, kleiden; = adorn, schmücken. — *s.* Deck, Verdeck *n I b*.
- declaim** *v.* declamieren.
- declar-ation** *s.* Erklärung *f*; *D. of Independence* Unabhängigkeitserklärung *f*. — *e v.* erklären; — *ed*, = open, offen.
- declension** *s.* Declination *f*.
- decline** *v. tr.* deklinieren; = refuse, ablehnen. *intr.* = decrease, abnehmen; = refuse, sich weigern.
- decor-ate** *v.* schmücken, zieren. — *ation s.* Ausschmückung *f*; = ornament, Schmuck *m I*, Zierat *m I b*; = scenery, Dekoration *f*. — *ous a.* schicklich, anständig. — *um* Anstand *m I*.
- decrease** *v.* abnehmen. — *s.* Abnahme *f*.
- decree** *s.* Verordnung *f*. — *v.* verordnen.
- dedicat-e** *v.* widmen; = consecrate, weihen, einweihen. — *ion s.* Widmung, Zueignung; Einweihung *f*.
- deed** *s.* That *f*; (document) Urkunde *f*.
- deem** *v.* = believe, halten für; 76, 2.
- deep** *a.* tief. — *s.* Tiefe *f*. — *en v.* vertiefen.
- deer** *s.* Reh *n I b*; = game, Wild *n I*.
- defeat** *s.* Niederlage *f*. — *v.* schlagen.
- defect** *s.* Fehler *m I a*. — *ive a.* mangelhaft.
- defen-ce** *s.* Verteidigung *f*. — *less a.* schutzlos. — *d v.* verteidigen.
- defer** *v. tr.* verschieben. *intr.* sich unterwerfen. — *ence s.* Achtung *f* [to, vor *w. dat.*], Rücksicht *f* [gegen].
- defian-ce** *s.* Trotz, Hohn *m I*. — *t a.* trotzend, trotzig.
- defic-iency** *s.* Mangelhaftigkeit *f*; = defect, Fehler *m I a*; = deficit, Deficit *m I*. — *ient a.* mangelhaft, fehlerhaft; = insufficient, ungenügend; be d. Mangel haben, es fehlen lassen [in, an, *w. dat.*] — *it s.* Deficit *n I*.
- defile** *v.* beflecken, beschmutzen.
- defin-e** *v.* [genau] bestimmen; definieren; = mark, bezeichnen. — *ite a.* bestimmt; = clear, klar, deutlich. — *iteness s.* Bestimmtheit *f*. — *ition s.* Bestimmung; Definition *f*.
- defraud** *v.* betrügen [of, um].
- defray** *v.* bestreiten.
- dest** *a.* gewandt. — *ness a.* Gewandtheit *f*.
- defunct** *a.* verstorben.
- defy** *v.* trotzen [*dat.*]; = challenge, herausfordern.
- degree** *s.* Grad *m I b*; = rank, Rang *m I b*; (academic) Würde *f*, Titel *m I a*; by — *s* allmählich.
- deign** *v.* geruhen.
- dejected** *a.* niedergeschlagen. — *ion s.* Niedergeschlagenheit *f*.
- delay** *v. tr.* verzögern. *intr.* zögern.

- s. Verzögerung *f*, Aufschub *m* I b*.
- delegate** *v.* übertragen; (send) absenden. —s. = Abgeordneter *p. s.* —ion *s.* = delegates.
- deliberate** *v. tr.* überlegen, erwägen, bedenken. *intr.* nach-denken [on, über *w. acc.*] —a. besonnen, bedächtig; = well considered, wohl überlegt. —ness *s.* Bedächtigkeit *f.* —ion *s.* Überlegung *f.* —ive *a.* beratend.
- dellacy** *s.* Feinbissen *m* I a, Delikatesse *f*; = politeness, Höflichkeit *f*; d. of feeling Zartgefühl *n* I. —ate *a.* = delicious, köstlich; = not coarse, zart, fein; = not strong, schwächlich; = difficult, schwierig. —ious *a.* köstlich. —iousness *s.* Köstlichkeit *f.*
- delight** *s.* Freude, Wonne *f*, Lust *f* I b*, Vergnügen *n* I a [in, an *w. dat.*] —*v. intr.* Freude (Vergnügen) haben (finden), sich ergötzen, sich erfreuen [an]; he —ed to help others er half mit Vergnügen anderen. —*tr.* erfreuen, ergötzen, entzücken; —ed entzückt [with, von]; I shall be —ed to see you ich werde mich sehr freuen Sie zu sehen. —ful *a.* entzückend, herrlich.
- deliver** *v.* befreien; = give, übergeben, ab-liefern; (a message) überbringen; (a speech) halten. —ance, —y *s.* Befreiung, Errettung; Ablieferung *f.*
- deluge** *s.* Überschwemmung *f*; (Genesis) Sündflut *f.* —*v.* überfluten.
- delusion** *s.* Wahn *m* I b, Irrtum *m* I c.
- demand** *v.* verlangen, fordern; = require, erfordern; = ask, fragen. —s. Verlangen, Begehren *n* I a, Forderung *f*; = need, Bedarf *m* I [for, an *w. dat.*]; = desire, Nachfrage *f* [for, nach].
- democra-cy** *s.* Demokratie *f.* —t *s.* Demokrat *m* II. —ic *a.* demokratisch.
- demolish** *v.* nieder-reißen; = destroy, zerstören. [*m* I c.
- demon** *s.* Dämon *m* II, böser Geist
- demonstr-ate** *v.* beweisen. —ation *s.* Demonstration *f*; = proof, Beweis *m* I b.
- den** *s.* Höhle *f.*
- denial** *s.* Verneinung *f*; = refusal, Verweigerung *f*; (*opp. of confession*) Ablehnung *f*; = disavowal, Verleugnung *f.*
- Denmark** *pr. n.* Dänemark *n* I.
- dense** *a.* dicht.
- dentist** *s.* Zahnarzt *m* I b*.
- deny** *v.* verneinen; verweigern, versagen; ab-leugnen; verleugnen; see denial.
- depart** *v.* ab-reisen, ab-fahren [for, nach]; = die, sterben, ab-scheiden; *fig.* schwinden; d. ! *interj.* entferne dich ! —ure *s.* Abreise *f.*
- depend** *v.* ab-hängen [on, von]; = rely, sich verlassen [on, auf *w. acc.*] —ence *s.* Abhängig-

- keit *f.* —ent *a.* abhängig [on, von].
- deplor-able *a.* beklagenswert. —*e v.* beklagen.
- depos-e *v.* ab-setzen. —it *s.* Depositum *n* I, *pl.* —a. —*v.* deponieren.
- depriv-ation *s.* Veraubung *f.*; = loss, Verlust *m* I *b.* —*e v.* berauben [of, gen.]
- depth *s.* Tiefe *f.*
- deput-ation *s.* Deputation *f.* —*y s.* Abgeordneter *m* II.
- deriv-ation *s.* Ableitung *f.* —ative *a.* abgeleitet. —*s.* Ableitung *f.*, Derivativum *n* I, *pl.* —a. —*e v.* ableiten.
- descen-d *v.* herab- [hinab-, herunter-, hinunter-]steigen; = be descended, abstammen, herkommen. —dant *s.* Abstammung *m* I *b.* —t *s.* das Herabsteigen, see descend; D. into Hell Höllenfahrt *f.*; (origin) Abstammung, Herkunft *f.*
- descri-be *v.* beschreiben, schildern. —ption *s.* Beschreibung, Schilderung *f.*
- desecrat-e *v.* entweihen, entheiligen. —ion *s.* Entweihung, Entheiligung *f.*
- dessert *a.* süß, öde. —*s.* Wüste *f.* —*v.* tr. verlassen, im Stich lassen. *intr.* desertieren. —er *s.* Deserteur *m* I *b.*
- deser-t *s.* Verdienst *n* I *b.* —ve *f.* verdienen. —ving *a.* verdient.
- design *v.* = draw, zeichnen; = construct, entwerfen; = plan, beabsichtigen. —*s.* Zeichnung *f.*; Entwurf *m* I *b.*; Absicht *f.*
- desir-able *a.* wünschenswert. —*e v.* wünschen. —e Wunsch *m* I *b.*; (stronger) Begierde *f.* [for, nach]; have a strong d. große Lust haben. —ous *a.* begierig [of, for, nach].
- desist *v.* ab-stehen, ab-lassen [von].
- desk *s.* Pult *n* I *b.*
- desolat-e *a.* wüst; = forsaken, verlassen. —ion *s.* Einöde *f.*; = solitude, Einsamkeit *f.*
- despair *v.* verzweifeln [of, an *w. dat.*] —*s.* Verzweiflung *f.*
- despatch *v.* = send, [eilig] absenden; = expedite, schnell abmachen; = hasten, beschleunigen. = put out of the way, aus dem Wege räumen. —*s.* Absendung *f.*; = haste, Eile *f.*; (message) Depesche *f.*
- desperat-e *a.* verzweifelt. —ion *s.* Verzweiflung *f.*
- despise *v.* verachten.
- despond *v.* verzagen [of, an *w. dat.*] —ency *s.* Verzagttheit *f.*, Kleinmuth *m* I. —ent *a.* verzagt.
- despot *s.* Despot, Tyrann *m* II. —ic *a.* despotisch. —ism *s.* Despotismus *m* (indecl.)
- dessert *s.* Dessert *n* I, *pl.* —s.
- destin-ation *s.* Bestimmung *f.*, —ort *m* I *b.* —*e v.* bestimmen. —y *s.* Schicksal *n* I *b.*
- destitut-e *a.* verlassen, hilflos. —ion *s.* Mangel *m* I, Not *f.*

destroy *v.* zerstören; = annihilate, vernichten.
destruction *s.* Zerstörung; Vernichtung *f.* -ive *a.* zerstörend.
detail *s.* Einzelheit *f.*
detain *v.* zurück-halten.
detect *v.* entdecken. -ive *s.* Geheimpolizist *m* II.
deter *v.* ab-schrecken.
determin-ation *s.* Entschlossenheit *f.*; = resolve, Beschluß *m* I b*; = decision, Entscheidung *f.* -e *v.* beschließen; entscheiden.
detest *v.* verabscheuen.
devastate *v.* verwüsten, veröden.
dethrone *v.* entthronen.
detract *v.* d. from schmälern.
detriment *s.* Nachteil *m* I b. -al *a.* nachteilig.
develop *v.* entwickeln. -ment *s.* Entwicklung *f.*
deviat-e *v.* ab-weichen. -ion *s.* Abweichung *f.*
device *s.* Vorrichtung *f.*; = invention, Erfindung *f.*
devil *s.* Teufel *m* I a. -ish *a.* teuflisch.
devoid *a.* bar; d. of ohne.
devot-e *v.* widmen [to, dat.] -ed *a.* ergeben, zugethan. -ion *s.* Ergebenheit *f.*; = zeal, Eifer *m* I; = prayer, Gebet *n* I b. -ional *a.* andächtig; Andachts-
devour *v.* verschlingen.
devout *a.* fromm, andächtig. -ness *s.* Frömmigkeit, Andacht *f.*
dew *s.* Tau; the d. is falling es taut.

dexter-ity *s.* Gewandtheit *f.* -ous *a.* gewandt.
diadem *s.* Diadem *n* I b, Krone *f.*
diagonal *a.* diagonal; schräg. -s. Diagonale *f.*
dialect *s.* Dialekt *m* I b.
dialogue *s.* Dialog *m* I b, Zwegespräch *n* I b.
diameter *s.* Durchmesser *m* I a [in, im].
diamond *s.* Diamant *m* II.
dial *s.* Sonnenuhr *f.*; (of a clock, watch) Zifferblatt *n* I c.
diary *s.* Tagebuch *n* I c.
dice *s.* Würfel *m* I a. -box *s.* Würfelsbecher *m* I a.
dict-ate *v.* diktieren; = command, vor-schreiben. -ation *s.* Diktat-*n* I b; Vorschrift *f.*, Befehl *m* I b. -ator *s.* Diktator *m* I, pl. II. -atorial *a.* gebieterisch. -atorship *s.* Diktatur *f.* -ion *s.* Sprache *f.*, Stil *m* I b. -ionary *s.* Wörterbuch *n* I c, Lexikon *n* I, pl. -a.
die *v.* sterben [of, an w. dat.] d. of hunger, of thirst, verhungern, verdursten.
diet *s.* Diät *f.*; (parliament) Landtag, (of the Empire) Reichstag *m* I b.
differ *v.* sich unterscheiden, verschieden sein; (in opinion) anderer Ansicht (Meinung) sein; d. with nicht übereinstimmen mit. -ence *s.* Unterschied *m* I b; [of opinion] Meinungsverschiedenheit *f.* -ent *a.* verschieden.
difficult *a.* schwer, schwierig. -y

- a. Schwierigkeit** *f.* = trouble,
Mühe *f.*
diffuse *a.* weitſchweifig.
dig *v.* graben. —**ger** *s.* Gräber *m I a.*
digest *v.* verdauen.
digni-fied *a.* würdevoll. —**tary** *s.*
Würdenträger *m I a.* —**ty** *s.*
Würde *f.*
dike *s.* Deich *m I b.*, Damm *m I b**.
dilapidat-ed *p.* verfallen. —**ion** *s.*
Verfall *m I.*
dilemma *s.* Klemme *f.*
dilettante *s.* Dilettant *m II.*
diligen-ce *s.* Fleiß *m I.* —**t** *a.* fleißig.
dim *a.* trübe, düſter; = indefinite,
unbeſtimmt. —*v.* trüben. —**ness**
s. Dunkelheit *f.*
dimension *s.* Dimenſion *f.*; =
measure, Maß *n I b.*; = extent,
Umfang *m I b**, Größe *f.*
dimin-ish *v.* [ſich] vermindern, [ſich]
verringern. —**ution** *s.* Vermin-
derung, Verringerung *f.* —**utive**
a. klein, winzig. —*s.* Diminutiv
n I b.
dimple *s.* Grübchen *n I a.*
din *n.* Geſſe *n I a.*
din-e [zu Mittag] ſpeiſen, eſſen.
—**ing-room** *s.* Eßzimmer, Eſſeſ-
zimmer *n I a.* —**ner** *s.* Mittag-
eſſen *n I a.*
dingy *a.* ſchmutzig, trübe.
diocese *s.* Diöceſeſ, Sprengel *m I a.*
dip *v.* tauchen.
diploma *s.* Diplom *n I b.* —**cy** *s.* Dip-
lomatie *f.* —**tist** *s.* Diplomat *m II.*
dire *a.* ſchrecklich, gräßlich.
direct *a.* direct; = straight[for-
- ward] gerade; by the d. route
geraden Weges; = immediate,
unmittelbar. —*v.* richten [to, an;
at, auf]; = ſend, ſenden, ſchicken;
(a letter) adreſſieren; = order,
befehlen, gebieten; = manage,
führen, leiten. —**ion** *s.* Richtung *f.*;
Befehl *m I b.*; Führung, Leitung
f.; ſpecial —*s.* beſondere Unter-
weiſungen. —**ly** *adv.* ſogleich.
dirge *s.* Klageſied *n I c.*, Grabgeſang
*m I b**.
dirt *s.* Schmutz *m I.* —**y** *a.* ſchmutzig.
disable *v.* untüchtig, untauglich
machen [for, zu]. —**ed** *p.* untüch-
tig, untauglich; (army) dienſt-
unfähig.
disadvantage *s.* Nachteil *m I b.*
—**ous** *a.* nachtheilig.
disagree *v.* nicht übereinſtimmen.
—**able** *a.* unangenehm. —**ableness**
s. Unannehmlichkeit *f.*
disappear *v.* verſchwinden. —**ance**
s. Verſchwinden *n I.*
disappoint *v.* enttäuſchen. —**ment** *s.*
Enttäuſchung *f.*
disapprov-al *s.* Mißbilligung *f.* —**e**
v. mißbilligen [of, acc.]
disarm *v.* entwaffnen.
disast-er *s.* Unglück *n I.*, Unfall *m*
*I b**. —**rous** *a.* unglücklich, un-
heilvoll.
discern *v.* unterſcheiden; = ſee, er-
kennen. —**ment** *s.* Eſcharſinn *m I.*
discharge *v.* = unload, aus-laden;
(a gun) ab-feuern; = dismiss,
entlaſſen; (a duty) erfüllen. —
s. = dismissal, Entlaſſung *f.*

- discipl-e** *s.* Jünger, Schüler *m I a.*
-ine s. Disciplin, Zucht *f.*
discomfort *s.* Mißbehagen *n I;*
(cause of d.) Unannehmlichkeit f.
disconsolate *a.* trostlos.
discontent *s.* Unzufriedenheit *f.* *-ed*
a. unzufrieden.
discontinue *v.* auf-hören.
discord *s.* Zwietracht *f.*, Streit *m*
I b.
discourage *v.* entmutigen. *-ment*
s. Entmutigung *f.*
discourse *s.* Rede *f.*; = conversa-
tion, Gespräch n I b.; = treat-
ise, Abhandlung f.
discover *v.* entdecken. *-er s.* Ent-
decker m I a. *-y s.* Entdeckung *f.*
discreet *a.* discreet; = intelligent,
verständig, klug.
discretion *a.* Klugheit *f.*; = pleas-
ure, Gütthun n I a.
discriminat-e *v.* unterscheiden. *-ion*
s. Scharfsinn *m I.*
discuss *v.* erörtern; = debate, be-
battieren [über]. -ion s. Erör-
terung, Untersuchung, Debatte f.
disdain *v.* verschmähen. — *s.* Ver-
achtung f. *-ful a.* verächtlich.
disease *s.* Krankheit *f.* *-d a.* krank.
disembark *v. tr.* landen. *intr.* an
das Land steigen.
disfavor *s.* Ungnade *f.*
disgrace *s.* Ungnade *f.*; (= dis-
honor) Schande f. — *v.* in Un-
gnade bringen; schänden. -ful a.
schämlich.
disguise *v.* verkleiden. — *s.* Verklei-
dung f.
disgust *s.* Ekel *m I a.*; = vexation,
Ärger m I a. — *v.* an-ekeln; ärgern;
-ed ärgerlich; = tired, über-
drüssig [at, with, gen.] -ing a.
ekelhaft.
dish *s.* Schüssel *f.*; (food) Gericht
n I b., Speise *f.*
dishearten *v.* entmutigen.
dishon-est *a.* unehrlich. *-esty s.*
Unehrlichkeit f. *-or s.* Unehre,
Schande f. — *v.* entehren, schän-
den. -orable a. unehrlich.
disinclination *s.* Abneigung *f.* *-ed*
a. abgeneigt.
disinherit *v.* enterben.
disinterested *a.* uneigennützig.
disk *s.* Scheibe *f.*
dislike *s.* Abneigung *f.*, Widerwil-
len m I [for, gegen]. -v. nicht
[leiden] mögen (102, 2).
disloyal *a.* treulos. *-ty a.* Treu-
losigkeit, Untreue f.
dismal *a.* trübe, düster.
dismay *s.* Schrecken *m I a.* — *v.* er-
schrecken.
dismiss *v.* entlassen. *-al s.* Ent-
lassung f.
dismount *v.* ab-steigen.
disobedien-ce *s.* Ungehorsam *m I.*
-t a. ungehorsam.
disorder *s.* Unordnung *f.* *-ly a.*
unordentlich.
disparage *v.* herab-setzen, schmälern.
-ment s. Herabsetzung, Schmäle-
rung f.
dispassionate *a.* leidenschaftlos.
dispel *v.* vertreiben.
dispense *v.* aus-theilen; d. with,

- verzicht auf [acc.]; be able to d. with entbehren können.
- display** v. entfalten; = exhibit, ausstellen, zeigen.
- displeas-e** v. mißfallen [dat.]; = anger, ärgern. -ed p. ärgerlich [at, with, über w. acc.] -ure s. Mißfallen n I, Ärger m I; Ärgernis n I b.
- dispos-al** s. = arrangement, Anordnung, Einrichtung f.; = control, command, Verfügung f. -e v. anordnen; d. of verfügen über; = sell, verkaufen; = incline, stimmen. -ed p. geneigt. -ition s. = inclination, Neigung f.; = temperament, Gemüthsart f. See disposal.
- disput-ation** s. Disputation f. -e s. Streit m I. -v. intr. disputieren, streiten. tr. bestreiten.
- disregard** s. Nichtachtung f. -v. nicht achten, unbeachtet lassen; = neglect, vernachlässigen.
- disreput-able** a. verrufen. -e s. übler Ruf m I.
- disrespect** s. Unehreverbietigkeit f. -ful a. unehrerbietig.
- dissatis-faction** s. Unzufriedenheit f. -factory a. unbefriedigend. -fy v. unzufrieden machen.
- dissect** v. sectionieren, zerlegen.
- dissemble** v. verhehlen; intr. heucheln.
- dissension** s. Streitigkeit f.
- dissertation** s. Abhandlung f.
- dissimulat-e** v. verhehlen. -ion s. Heuchelei.
- dissipat-e** v. zerstreuen. -ed a. herberisch, ausschweifend. -ion s. Ausschweifung f.
- dissol-ution** s. Auflösung f. -ve v. auflösen.
- dissuade** v. ab-raten [dat., von].
- distan-ce** s. Entfernung f.; = remoteness, Ferne f.; in the d. in der Ferne; at some d. in einiger Entfernung; for some d. eine Strecke weit. -t a. entfernt; = far, fern; a mile d. eine Meile weit entfernt.
- distaste** s. Ekel [vor w. dat.]; = dislike, Abneigung [gegen]. -ful a. unangenehm, widrig.
- distin-ct** a. besonder; = different, verschieden; = definite, bestimmt; = clear, deutlich. -ction s. Unterscheidung f.; = difference, Unterschied m I b.; = excellence, Auszeichnung f. -guish v. unterscheiden; = mark, auszeichnen. -guished a. ausgezeichnet; = prominent, vornehm.
- distress** s. Not f I b*, Elend n I. -v. betrüben. -ed a. unglücklich, bekümmert.
- distribut-e** s. verteilen. -ion s. Verteilung f.
- district** s. Bezirk m I b.
- distrust** v. mißtrauen [dat.] -s. Mißtrauen n I. -ful a. mißtrauisch.
- disturb** v. = displace, in Unordnung bringen; = trouble, stören; = disquiet, beunruhigen. -ance s. Unordnung; Störung; Unruhe

- f.* -er *s.* Störer *m I a*; *d.* of peace Friedensstörer.
- disunite v.* entzweien; become -*d* sich entzweien.
- ditch s.* Graben *m I a**.
- dive v.* tauchen. -*r* Taucher *m I a*.
- diver-s a.* verschieden. -*sion s.* Zerstreuung, Belustigung *f.* -*t v.* ablenken; = amuse, zerstreuen, belustigen.
- divest v.* entkleiden; *fig.* berauben.
- divide v.* [sich] teilen, [sich] trennen; *d.* into ein-teilen in [*acc.*]
- divin-e a.* göttlich. -*v.* ahnen. -*ity s.* Gottheit *f.*
- division s.* Teilung *f.*; = part, Ab-teilung *f.*; = disagreement, Zwietracht *f.*; (army) Division *f.*
- divorce s.* Scheidung. -*v.* scheiden.
- dizz-iness s.* Schwindel *m I.* -*y a.* schwindelig; I am *d.* es schwindest mir (84).
- do v.* thun (not to be used as auxiliary, or substitute for a verb; 85); = render, erweisen; done, *p.* = cooked, fertig, gar; do away with ab-schaffen; do without, entbehren.
- do v.* how do you do? wie geht es dir? that will do das genügt; it will not do es geht nicht.
- docile a.* gelehrig.
- doctor s.* Doktor *m I, pl. II*; = physician, Arzt *m I b**.
- document s.* Urkunde *f.*
- doe s.* Reh *n I b.*
- dog s.* Hund *m I b.*
- doll s.* Puppe *f.*
- dollar s.* Dollar *m I, pl. -s*; Thaler *m I a* (72 cts.)
- domain s.* Gebiet *n I b*; = estate, Domäne *f.*
- dome s.* Kuppel *f.*
- domestic a.* häuslich, Haus-; = not foreign, einheimisch.
- domicile s.* Wohnort *n I b.*
- domin-ant a.* herrschend. -*eor v.* tyrannisieren. -*eorling a.* herrsch.
- ion s.* Oberherrschaft *f.*; = territory, Gebiet *n I b.*
- donkey s.* Esel *m I a.*
- doom v.* beurteilen; = destine, bestimmen. -*s.* Urteil *n I b*; = fate, Schicksal *n I b.*
- door s.* Thür *f.* -*step s.* Treppe *f.* vor der Hausthür. -*way s.* Thorweg *m I b.*
- dose s.* Dosis *f, pl. -en.*
- dot s.* Punkt *m I b.* -*v.* punktieren.
- double a.* doppelt, doppel-. -*v.* verdoppeln.
- doubt v. intr.* zweifeln [*an w. dat.*] *tr.* bezweifeln. -*s.* Zweifel *m I a* [*in d., im 3.*; have, hegen]; no *d.* ohne Zweifel, ungewisselhaft; there is no *d.* about it es ist keinem Zweifel unterworfen.
- ful a.* zweifelhaft; = in *d.*, zweifelnd, unschlüssig. -*less adv.* zweifellos.
- dough s.* Teig *m I b.*
- dove s.* Taube *f.*
- dow-ager s.* Wittwe *f.* -*ry s.* Witgift *f.*
- down s.* Flaum *m I, Daunen pl.*
- down (163) adv.* unten; (direct-

- tion) hinunter, hinab, herunter, herab; d. there dort unten, dort hinunter. —wards *adv.* abwärts.
- dozen *s.* Duzend *n I b.*
- drab *a.* grau.
- drag *v.* schleppen.
- dragon *s.* Drache *m II.*
- dragoon *s.* Dragoner *m I a.*
- drain *v.* ab-ziehen; (land) entwässern; = exhaust, verzehren; = empty, aus-leeren. — *s.* Abzug *m I b*.* —age *s.* Entwässerung *f.*
- drama *s.* Drama *n I, pl. -en. -tic a.* dramatisch. —tis *personæ s.* Personen *pl. -tist s.* Dramatiker, dramatischer Dichter *m I a.* —tize *v.* dramatisieren.
- draught *s.* Zug *m I b*;* = drink, Schind *m I b*;* = sketch, Zeichnung *f.*
- draw *v.* ziehen; = drag, schleppen; = sketch, zeichnen; d. near *intr.* heran-kommen. —er *s.* Schenke *f.* —ing *s.* = sketch, Zeichnung *f.* *comps.* Zeichen- —ing-room *s.* Salon *m I, pl. -s.*
- dread *s.* Furcht *f.*; Schrecken *m I a.* —v. fürchten. —ful *a.* fürchtbar.
- dream *s.* Traum *m I b*.* —v. träumen *tr., intr. and impers.* (84).
- dreary *a.* traurig, öde.
- drench *v.* durchnässen; = inundate, überschwemmen.
- dress *v. tr.* kleiden; —ed in black schwarz gekleidet; (a wound) verbinden; (hair) frisieren. *intr.* sich an-kleiden. —*s.* Kleid *n I c;* = clothing, Kleidung *f.* —coat *s.* Frack *m I, pl. -s.*
- drift *s.* = aim, Zweck *m I b,* Ziel *n I b;* d. of thought Gedanken-gang *m I.* —v. treiben.
- drink *v.* trinken; (of beasts) saufen; d. to one einem zu-trinken [to his health auf seine Gesundheit]. —*s.* Trunk *m I b*.* —ing *s.* Trinken *n I;* *comps.* Trinkt.
- drip *v.* tröpfeln, triefen.
- drive *v.* treiben; (a vehicle) fahren. —*s.* Spazierfahrt [take, machen]. —er *s.* Kutscher *m I a.*
- droll *a.* drollig.
- drop *s.* Tropfen *m I a;* = fall, Fall *m I b*.* —v. tropfen, tröpfeln; = fall, fallen; = let fall, fallen lassen.
- drought *s.* Dürre, Trockenheit *f.*
- drown *v. tr.* ertränken; be —ed, and d. *intr.* ertrinken.
- drug *s.* Arznei *f.*; = soporific, Schlafmittel *n I a.* —store *s.* Apotheke *f.* —gist *s.* Apotheker *m I a.*
- drum *s.* Trommel *f.* —v. trommeln. —stick *s.* Trommelschlägel *m I a.*
- drunk *a.* betrunken. —ard *s.* Trunkenbold *m I b.* —eness *s.* Trunkenheit *f.* (habit) Trunksucht *f.*
- dry *a.* trocken. —v. trocknen; d. up vertrocknen. —ness *s.* Trockenheit.
- dub *v.* zum Ritter schlagen.
- dubious *a.* zweifelhaft.
- duc-al *a.* herzoglich. —at *s.* Dukat *m II.*
- duch-ess *s.* Herzogin *f.* —y *s.* Herzogtum *n I c.*

duck *s.* Ente *f.* — *v.* unter-tauchen.
due *a.* gebührend, schuldig; (at a certain time) fällig. — *s.* Gebühr *f.*; to every one his due jedem das Seine.

duel *s.* Zweikampf *m* I b*, Duell *n* I b; fight *a* d. sich duellieren.

duke *s.* Herzog *m* I b*. —dom *s.* Herzogtum *n* I c.

dull *s.* = stupid, dumm; = blunt, stumpf, *fig.* stumpfsinnig; = dry, platt, schal; = tedious, langweilig; (colors) matt; (weather) trübe; (sound) dumpf; (trade) flau; = calm, windstill.

dumb *a.* stumm. —found *v.* sprachlos machen.

dung *s.* Dünger, Mist *m* I.

dungeon *s.* Kerker *m* I a.

dupe *s.* Betrogener *p.* s. — *v.* betrogen, an-führen.

dur-able *a.* dauerhaft. —ation *s.* Dauer *f.* —ing *prep.* während.

dusk *a.* düster, dunkel. — *s.* Dunkelheit *f.*

dust *s.* Staub *m* I. — *v.* ab-stauben. —y *a.* staubig.

Dutch *a.* holländisch. —man *s.* Holländer *m* I a.

dut-iful *a.* pflichtgetreu. —y *s.* Pflicht *f.*; = impost, Zoll *m* I b*.

dwarf *s.* Zwerg *m* I b.

dwell *v.* wohnen; = tarry, verweilen [on, bei]. —ing *s.* Wohnung *f.*, Wohnst. *m* I b. —ing-house Wohnhaus *n* I c. —ing-place *s.* Wohnort, Wohnst. *m* I b.

dwindle *v.* [hin-]schwinden.

dye *v.* färben. — *s.* Farbstoff *m* I b.

E.

each (39) *pron. a.* jeder; *e.* other einander, or may be rendered by the reflexive pronouns (30, 5).

eager *a.* eifrig; = desirous, begierig. —ness *s.* Eifer *m* I, Begierde *f.*

eagle *s.* Adler *m* I a.

ear *s.* (of corn) Ähre *f.*

ear *s.* Ohr *n* I, *pl.* II.

earl *s.* Graf *m* II.

early *a.* früh.

earn *v.* erwerben, verdienen.

earnest *a.* ernst. — *s.* Ernst *m* I [in, im].

earth *s.* Erde *f.*; on *e.* auf Erden, auf der Erde. —en *a.* irden. —ly *a.* irdisch. —quake *s.* Erdbeben *n* I a.

eas-e *s.* Bequemlichkeit; = facility, Leichtigkeit *f.* —y *a.* bequem, behaglich; = not troubled, unbesorgt; = not difficult, leicht. —y-chair *s.* Lehnstuhl *m* I b*.

easel *s.* Staffelei *f.*

East *s.* Osten *m* I; [toward the] E. nach Osten. — *a.* östlich, Ost. —ern, —erly *a.* östlich, Ost. —ward *adv.* ostwärts.

Easter *s.* Ostern, Osterfest *n* I.

eat *v.* essen; (of beasts) fressen. —able *a.* essbar. —ing *s.* Essen *n* I.

eaves *pl.* Traufe *f.*

ebb *s.* Ebbe *f.* — *v.* ebben.

ebony *s.* Ebenholz *n* I.

echo *s.* Echo *n* I, *pl.* -s; Wiederhall *m* I *b.* — *v.* widerhallen [*with*, *von*].

eclipse *s.* Finsternis *f* I *b.* — *v.* verfinstern.

econom-ic *a.* ökonomisch, wirtschaftlich; = frugal, sparsam. -ics *pl.* Wirtschaftslehre *f.* -ist *s.* Wirtschaftler *m* I *a*; political *e.* Nationalökonom *m* II. -ize *v.* sparen. -y *s.* Wirtschaftlichkeit, Sparsamkeit *f*; political *e.* Nationalökonomie *f.*

edge *s.* Rand *m* I *c*; (of a knife) Schärfe *f.*

edict *s.* Verordnung *f.*

edification *s.* Erbauung *f.* -ice *s.* Gebäude *n* I *a.* -y *v.* erbauen.

edit *v.* heraus-geben. -ion *s.* Ausgabe *f.* -or *s.* Herausgeber.

educat-e *v.* erziehen. -ion *s.* Erziehung *f.*

eel *s.* Aal *m* I *b.*

efface *v.* vertilgen.

effect *s.* Wirkung *f.* — *v.* bewirken. -ive *a.* wirksam. -ual *a.* = thorough, gründlich.

efficien-cy *s.* Wirksamkeit *f.* -t *a.* wirksam.

effort *s.* Anstrengung *f.* [schale *f.*

egg *s.* Ei *n* I *c.* -shell *s.* Eierschale *f.* **eight** *num.* acht. -een achtzehn. -h acht-. -ieth achtzigst-. -y achtzig.

either (40, 164) *pron.* einer, der eine [von beiden]; = each, jeder

[von beiden], beide; not . . . e., keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* e. . . or entweder . . . oder; not . . . e. auch nicht.

elapse *v.* verlaufen.

elbow *s.* Ellbogen *m* I *a.*

elder *a.* älter. — *s.* der Älteste *a.* *s.* -ly *a.* älter.

elect *v.* wählen [leader, zum Anführer; 76, 1].

elegant *s.* Eleganz, Feinheit, Schönheit *f.* -t *a.* elegant, fein, schön.

element *s.* Element *n* I *b.* -ary *a.* elementar.

elephant *s.* Elefant *m* II.

elevat-e *v.* empor-heben. -ion *s.* Erhebung *f*; = hill, Anhöhe *f*; = height, Höhe *f*; = sublimity, Erhabenheit *f.*

eleven *num.* *a.* elf. -th elft.

elf *s.* Elfe *m* II.

elicit *v.* entlocken.

elm *s.* Ulme, Rüster *f.*

eloquen-ce *s.* Beredsamkeit *f.* -t *a.* beredt.

else *adv.* anders, sonst; no one *e.* niemand anders, sonst niemand. -where anderswo.

embark *v.* [sich] ein-schiffen.

embarrass *v.* verlegen machen; = perplex, verwirren; = entangle, verwickeln. -ed *a.* verlegen. -ment *s.* Verlegenheit *f.*

embassy *s.* Gesandtschaft *f.*

embellish *v.* verschönern.

embezzle *v.* unterschlagen.

embitter *v.* verbittern.

- emblem** *s.* Sinnbild *n I c.* -atic *a.* sinnbildlich.
- embod-iment** *s.* Verkörperung *f.*
-y *v.* verkörpern.
- embrace** *v.* umarmen; = comprise, einschließen; = seize, ergreifen.
-s. Umarmung *f.*
- embroider** *v.* sticken. -y *s.* Sticker*e* *f.*
- emerald** *s.* Smaragd *m I b.*
- emerge** *v.* auf-tauchen. -ncy *s.* Notfall *m I b*.*
- emigr-ant** *a.* auswandernd. -s. Auswanderer *m I a.* -ate *v.* auswandern. -ation *s.* Auswanderung *f.*
- eminen-ce** *s.* = hill, Anhöhe *f.*; = distinction, Auszeichnung *f.*; -t *a.* hervorragend; be *e.* hervorragen.
- emit** *v.* aus-senden; von sich geben.
- emotion** *s.* Gefühl *n I b.*; full of *e.* voll Rührung, geführt.
- emperor** *s.* Kaiser *m I a.*
- empha-sis** *s.* Nachdruck *m I.* -size *v.* betonen. -tic *a.* nachdrücklich.
- empire** *s.* Kaiserreich, Reich *n I b.*
- employ** *v.* = use, an-wenden; = occupy, beschäftigen. -ee *s.* Angestellter *a. s.* -er *s.* Arbeitgeber *m I a.* -ment *s.* Beschäftigung *f.*
- empress** *s.* Kaiserin *f.*
- Ems** *pr. n.* (river) Ems *f.*
- empt-iness** *s.* Leere *f.* -y *a.* leer.
-v. aus-leeren.
- emul-ation** *v.* wetteifern [mit]. -ation *s.* Wettstreit *m I.* -ous *a.* wetteifernd.
- enable** *v.* befähigen.
- enamored** *p.* verliebt [of, in *v. acc.*]
- encamp** *v.* [sich] lagern.
- enchant** *v.* bezaubern. -er *s.* Zauberer *m I a.*
- enclos-e** *v.* einschließen. -ure *s.* Einfriedigung *f.*; (in a letter) Einlage *f.*
- encounter** *v.* begegnen, treffen. -s. Begegnung *f.*; Zusammentreffen *n I a.*
- encourage** *v.* ermutigen. -ment *s.* Ermutigung *f.*
- encroach** *v.* Eingriffe thun, eingreifen. -ment *s.* Eingriff *m I b* [on, upon, in *v. acc.*]
- encumb-er** *v.* beladen, belasten. -rance *s.* Last, Beschwerde *f.*
- end** *s.* Ende *n I, pl. II.*; = aim, Ziel *m I b.*; = purpose, Zweck *m I b.*; at an *e.* zu Ende, vorüber; at the *e.* am Ende; put an *e.* to ein Ende machen [*dat.*]
-v. *tr.* beenden, beendigen. *intr.* enden, endigen.
- endanger** *v.* gefährden.
- endeavor** *v.* sich bestreben. -s. Bestrebung *f.*
- end-ing** *s.* Ende *n I, pl. II.*; (of a word) Endung *f.* -less *a.* endlos.
- endow** *v.* begaben, aus-statten. -ment *s.* = talent, Gabe, Begabung *f.*
- endur-able** *a.* erträglich. -ance *s.* (bearing) Ertragen *n I.*; = persistence, Beharrlichkeit *f.*; =

- patience, Geduld *f*; past e. un-
erträglich. —e v. ertragen, aus-
halten. —ing p. dauernd.
- enemy *s.* Feind *m I b*.
- energ-etic *a.* energisch, kräftig. —y
s. Energie *f* (*no pl.*), Kraft
*f I b**.
- enforce *v.* = strengthen, kräftigen,
verstärken; (*a law*) [streng] voll-
ziehen; e. [upon] auf-zwingen
[dat.] —ment *s.* Verstärkung *f*;
(*of a law*) [streng] Vollziehung *f*.
- engage-e *v.* = bind, [sich] verbinden,
verpflichten; = occupy, beschäf-
tigen; = win, für sich ein-nehmen,
gewinnen; (*a house, a servant*)
mieten; (*a teacher, etc.*) enga-
gieren; become —d sich verloben.
—ing *a.* einnehmend, gewinnend.
—ement *s.* = obligation, Ver-
pflichtung *f*; = betrothal, Ver-
lobung *f*; = appointment,
Rendezvous *n* (*indecl.*); I have
an e. this evening, ich bin
heute Abend beschäftigt.
- engine *s.* Maschine *f*; Lokomotive
f. —er *s.* Ingenieur *m I b*;
Lokomotivenführer *m I a*. —ering
s. Ingenieurkunst *f*.
- Engl-and *pr. n.* England *n I*. —ish
a. englisch. —s. and —ishman *s.*
Engländer *m I a*. —ishwoman
s. Engländerin *f*.
- engrav-e *v.* grabieren. —er *s.* Gra-
veur *m I b*. —ing *s.* Stich *m I b*.
- enjoy *v.* genießen; sich erfreuen
[gen.]; *refl.* sich ergötzen; =
amuse one's self, sich unterhal-
- ten. —ment *s.* Genuß *m I b**;
Freude *f*.
- enlarge *v.* vergrößern, erweitern.
- enlighten *v.* auf-klären. —ment *s.*
Aufklärung *f*.
- enliven *v.* beleben.
- enmity *s.* Feindschaft *f*.
- ennoble *v.* adeln; *fig.* verebeln.
- enorm-ity *s.* Ungeheuerlichkeit *f*.
—ous *a.* ungeheuer.
- enough *adv.* genug.
- enrage *v.* wütend machen. —d p.
wütend.
- enrich *v.* bereichern.
- ensign *s.* Fahne *f*; e. [bearer]
Fähnrich *m I b*.
- ensue *v.* folgen.
- entangle *v.* verwickeln.
- enter *v. tr.* in . . . [ein-]treten; be-
treten [acc.]; *intr.* ein- (herein-)
treten; e. upon an-treten.
- enterpris-e *s.* Unternehmen *n I a*;
full of e. and —ing *a.* unterneh-
mend.
- entertain *v.* unterhalten; = amuse,
belustigen; (*as guest*) bewirten.
—ment *s.* Unterhaltung; Belusti-
gung; Bewirtung *f*.
- enthusias-m *s.* Begeisterung *f*.
—tic *a.* begeistert.
- entic-e *v.* = attract, an-loden; =
charm, reizen; = lead astray,
verlocken. —ing *a.* reizend, ver-
führerisch. —ement *s.* Anlockung
f; Reiz *m I b*; Verlockung *f*.
- entire *a.* ganz; vollständig.
- entitle *v.* betiteln; e. [to] berech-
tigen [zu].

entrance *s.* Eintritt *m* I; (of troops, a procession, etc.)

Einzug *m* I; = door, Eingang *m* I *b**.

entrance *v.* bezaubern.

entreat *v.* drängen, bringend bitten.

—*y s.* bringende Bitte *f*, Drängen *n* I.

entrust *v.* an-vertrauen; *e.* with betrauen mit.

entry. See entrance.

enumerate *v.* auf-zählen.

envelop *v.* ein-hüllen.

enviable *a.* beneidenswert. —*ious a.* neidisch [of, auf *w. acc.*] —*y s.* Neid *m* I. — *v.* beneiden [einen um etwas].

envoy *s.* Gesandter *p. s.*

epic *a.* episch. — *s.* Epos *n*, *gen.* —, *pl.* —en; Heldengebicht *n* I *b*.

epoch *s.* Epoche *f*.

equ-al *a.* gleich. —*ality s.* Gleichheit *f*. —*alize v.* gleich-machen, aus-gleichen. —*animity s.* Gleichmut *m*. —*ilibrium s.* Gleichgewicht *n* I. —*ivalent a.* gleichwertig.

equip *v.* aus-rüsten. —*ment s.* Aus-rüstung *f*.

equit-able *a.* billig. —*y s.* Billigkeit *f*.

era *s.* Ära *f*.

erase *v.* austragen.

ere *prep.* vor. — *conj.* ehe, bevor.

erect *a.* aufrecht. — *v.* auf-richten; = build, errichten. —*ion s.* Errichtung *f*.

ermine *s.* Hermelin *m* I *b*.

err *v.* herum-irren; = be mistaken, sich irren; *e.* from ab-weichen von. —*ant a.* irrend; knight *e.* fahrender Ritter *m* I *a*. —*atic a.* fig. unberechenbar. —*atum s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a*. —*oneous a.* irrtümlich. —*or s.* Irrtum *m* I *c*.

errand *s.* Auftrag *m* I *b**; = message, Botenschaft *f*; [on, mit].

eruption *s.* Ausbruch *m* I *b**.

escape *v.* entkommen, entfliehen [from a person. *dat.*; a place, *aus*].

escort *s.* Geleit *n* I *b*. — *v.* begleiten.

especial *a.* besonder, vorzüglich. —*ly adv.* besonders.

espy *v.* erspähen.

esquire *s.* Knappe *m* II; (title) Wohlgeboren.

essay *s.* Aufsatz *m* I *b**.

essen-ce *s.* Essenz *f*; = essentials, das Wesentliche. —*tial a.* wesentlich, notwendig. — *s. pl.* das Wesentliche.

establish *v.* fest-setzen; = found, gründen; = institute, ein-richten; (laws) geben, ein-führen. —*ment s.* Festsetzung; Gründung; Errichtung; Einführung; = institution, Anstalt *f*; (commercial) Etablissement *n* I, *pl.* —s.

estate *s.* = property, Besitztum *n* I *c*; = rank, Stand *m* I *b**; — *s.* of the realm, Reichsstände *pl.*

esteem *v.* achten, schätzen. — *s.* Achtung, Hochschätzung *f*.

estim-able *a.* schätzbar. —**ate** *v.* schätzen. — *s.* Schätzung *f.*
estrangle *v.* entfremden.
etc. *abbrev. u. f. w.* (und so weiter).
etch *v.* radieren. —**ing** *s.* Radierung *f.*
etern-al *a.* ewig. —**ity** *s.* Ewigkeit *f.*
ethic-al *a.* sittlich. — *s.* Ethik *f.*
eulogy *s.* Lobrede *f.*
euphony *s.* Wohlklang *m* I.
Europe *pr. n.* Europa *n* I. —**an** *a.* europäisch. — *s.* Europäer *m* I *a.*
eva-de *v.* ausweichen [*dat.*] —**sion** *s.* Ausflucht *f* I *b**. —**sive** *a.* ausweichend.
eve *s.* Abend *m* I *b*. = evening before, Vorabend *m* I *b*; Christmas *e.* der heilige Abend. —**ning** *s.* Abend *m* I *b*; in the *e.* am Abend; [des] Abends; 60.
even *a.* eben; = equal, gleich; = smooth, glatt; = straight, gerade. — *adv.* sogar, selbst; not *e.* nicht einmal. — *v.* gleich machen. —**tempered** *a.* gleichmütig.
event *s.* Ereignis *n* I *b*; = case, Fall *m* I *b**; at all —*s* jedenfalls. —**ful** *a.* ereignisvoll.
ever (165) *adv.* je, jemals; = always, immer; for *e.* auf immer, auf ewig; *after an interrogative or relative pronoun or adverb* (often —*soever*), auch, auch immer, auch nur, nur immer. —**lasting** *a.* ewig.
every *pron. a.* (39) jeder. —**body** *pron.* jedermann. —**thing** alles. —**where** *adv.* überall.

eviden-ce *s.* Beweis *m* I *b*; Zeugnis *n* I *b*; give *e.* Beweise geben. —**t** *a.* augenscheinlich, klar.
evil *a.* übel; = wicked, schlecht, böse; = unfavorable, schlimm; the *e.* one der Böse. — *s.* das Übel, Böse. —**-minded** *a.* boshaft.
evince *v.* zeigen.
exact *a.* genau; —**ly** *adv.* gerade, genau. —**ness** *s.* Genauigkeit *f.*
exaggerate *v.* übertreiben.
exalt *v.* erheben, preisen.
examin-ation *s.* Prüfung *f*; (school) Examen *n* I, *pl.* —**ina**; = investigation, Untersuchung *f*; = trial, Verhör *n* I *b*. —**e** *v.* prüfen; examinieren, untersuchen, verhören; *e.* [more closely], = look at, [näher] betrachten, in Augenschein nehmen.
example *s.* Beispiel *n* I *b*; = model, Vorbild *n* I *c*, Muster *n* I *a*; for *e.* (*e. g.*) zum Beispiel (*z. B.*)
exceed *v.* überschreiten; = excel, übertreffen. —**ing** *a.* übermäßig, außerordentlich.
excel *v. intr.* sich auszeichnen. *tr.* übertreffen. —**lency** *s.* Vortrefflichkeit, Vorzüglichkeit *f*; (title) Exzellenz *f*. —**lent** *a.* vortrefflich, ausgezeichnet.
except *v.* ausnehmen. — *prep.* außer [*dat.*], mit Ausnahme [*gen.*] — *conj.* außer daß; = unless, es sei denn daß, wenn nicht. —**ion** *s.* Ausnahme *f*; with the *e.* mit Ausnahme.
excess *s.* Übermaß *n* I; = intem-

- perance, Unmäßigkeit *f.* —ive *a.* übermäßig.
- exchange** *v.* wechseln; *e.* [for] umtauschen, vertauschen [für]. — *s.* Tausch, Umtausch *m* I *b*; (of thoughts) Austausch *m* I *b*; bill of *e.* Wechsel *m* I *a*; = bourse, Börse *f*; = rate of *e.* Disconto *n* I.
- excite** *v.* auf-regen; = incite, stimulate, an-regen. —ment *s.* Aufregung *f*.
- exclaim** *v.* aus-rufen.
- exclamation** *v.* Ausruf *m* I *b*; *e.* point Ausrufungszeichen *n* I *a*.
- exclu-de** *v.* aus-schließen. —sion *s.* Ausschliefung *f*. —sive *a.* ausschließl.
- excursion** *s.* Ausflug *m* I *b**.
- excus-able** *a.* verzeihl.
- excuse** *a.* verzeihl.
- execut-e** *v.* aus-führen; (a law) vollziehen; = sign, aus-fertigen; = put to death, hin-richten. —ion *s.* Ausführung; Vollziehung; Ausfertigung; Hinrichtung *f*. —ioner *s.* Henker *m* I *a*. —ive *a.* vollziehend. —or *s.* Vollstrecker *m* I *a*.
- exemplary** *a.* musterhaft.
- exercise** *s.* Übung *f*; (of an art) Ausübung *f*; written *e.* Exercitium *n* I, *pl.* —ien, Aufgabe *f*. — *v.* üben; aus-üben.
- exert** *v.* an-strengen. —ion *s.* Anstrengung *f*.
- exhaust** *v.* erschöpfen. —ion *s.* Erschöpfung *f*. —less *a.* uner-schöpflich.
- exhibit** *v.* zeigen; (for inspection) aus-stellen. —ion *s.* Ausstellung *f*.
- exhort** *v.* ermahnen.
- exile** *s.* Verbannung *f*; (exiled) Verbanter *p.* *s.* — *v.* verban-nen.
- exist** *v.* sein; (es ist, es gibt; 193 f.) —ence *s.* Dasein, Leben *n* I. —ent *a.* bestehend.
- exit** *v.* = leaves the stage, geht ab. — *s.* Ausgang *m* I *b**.
- expan-d** *v.* [sich] ausbreiten, [sich] erweitern. —se *s.* = space, weiter Raum *m* I *b**. —sion *s.* Ausbreitung, Erweiterung *f*.
- expect** *v.* erwarten [of, von]. —ant *a.* erwartungsvoll. —ation *s.* Erwartung *f*.
- exped-iency** *s.* Ratsamkeit *f*. —ient *a.* ratsam. — *s.* Mittel, Hilfsmittel *n* I *a*. —ite *v.* beschlennigen. —ition *s.* = haste, Eile *f*; = journey, Reise, Fahrt *f*, (scientific) Expedition *f*; (against a foe) Zug, Feldzug *m* I *b**.
- expel** *v.* vertreiben.
- expen-d** *v.* (money) aus-geben; (effort, time etc.) verwenden. —diture *s.* Ausgabe *f*; Aufwand *m* I. —se *s.* Ausgabe *f*, Kosten *pl.* [at, auf *w.* acc.]; —sive *a.* kostspielig, teuer.
- exper-ience** *s.* Erfahrung *f* [machen]. — *v.* erfahren; —d *p.* erfahren. —iment *s.* Versuch *m* I *b*; (scientific) Experiment *n* I *b*. — *v.* Versuche machen [upon, mit].

expiat-e v. sühnen. -ion s. Sühnung f.

expir-ation s. = end, Ablauf m I. -e v. = die, vergehen; = end, ablaufen.

explain v. erklären.

explai-nation s. Erklärung f.

explicit a. ausdrücklich, deutlich.

explode v. tr. in die Luft sprengen; fig. verwerfen; intr. explodieren.

exploit s. Heldenthat f.

explore v. erforschen.

explosion s. Explosion f.

export v. aus-führen. — s. Ausfuhr f.

expos-e v. aus-stellen; = show, zeigen, an den Tag legen; subject, aus-setzen. -ition s. Ausstellung f. -ure s. Bloßstellung f.

expound v. aus-legen, erklären.

express v. aus-drücken. — a. klar, deutlich; = special, besonder, exp-ress; e. train, s. Schnellzug m I b*.

-ly adv. ausdrücklich. -ion s. Ausdrück m I b*. -ive a. ausdrucksvoll.

expulsion s. Vertreibung f.

exquisite a. vortrefflich, vorzüglich.

extempor-ary a. and -e a. aus dem Stegreif. -ize v. aus dem Stegreif reden, dichten, spielen etc.; extemporieren.

exten-d v. tr. = stretch, aus-behnen; = spread, aus-breiten; (the hand) aus-strecken; = enlarge, erweitern, vergrößern; (time) verlängern. intr. sich aus-behnen, sich aus-breiten etc.; = reach, sich erstrecken, reichen [to, bis an, bis

zu; 199, 4 a]. -sion s. Ausbe-nung, Ausbreitung f, etc. -sive a. ausgebehnt, weit.

exter-lor a. äußerlich; = foreign, auswärtig. — s. das Äußere. -nal a. äußerlich.

extinguish v. aus-löschen; = anni-hilate, vertilgen, vernichten.

extol v. erheben, preisen.

extort v. erpressen.

extra a. Extra-, besonder.

extract s. Auszug m I b*. — v. aus-ziehen.

extraordinary a. außerordentlich.

extravagan-ce s. = excess, Aus-schweifung f; = wildness, Schwärmerei f; = prodigality, Verschwendung f. -t a. ausschweifend; schwärmerisch; verschwenderisch; = excessive, übermäßig.

extrem-e a. äußerst, außerordentlich.

— s. das Äußerste a. s; Extrem n I b; to such an e. bis zu einem solchen Grade. -ity s. das Äußerste; = limit, Grenze f; = great embarrassment, Verlegenheit f, verzweifelte Lage f; last e. äußerster Notfall m I b*; = limb, Extremität f.

exult v. frohlocken.

eye s. Auge n I, pl. II. -brow s. Augenbraue f. -lash s. Augenwimper f. -lid s. Augenlid n I c.

F.

fab-le s. Fabel f; = tale, Mär-chen n I a. — v. erdichten, erfinden. -ulous a. fabelhaft.

face *s.* Gesicht *n* I c, Antlitz *n* I b.

— *v.* ins Gesicht sehen; = be opposite, gegenüber liegen (stehen); = brave, trotzen [*all w. dat.*]

facilitate *v.* erleichtern. — *y* *s.* Leichtigkeit *f.*

fact *s.* Thatfache *f.*; in *f.* in der That; [by] the *f.* that [dadurch] daß. — **faction** *s.* Partei *f.*; = discord, Zwietracht *f.* — **factory** *s.* Fabrik *f.*

faculty *s.* Fakultät *f.*; = power, Fähigkeit *f.*, Kraft *f* I b*; = talent, Gabe *f.*, Talent *n* I b.

fade *v.* wellen, verwellen.

fail *v.* = be wanting, fehlen, mangeln [*dat.*]; = not succeed, misslingen; = omit, verfehlen, unterlassen; = forsake, verlassen, im Stiche lassen. — **fail** *s.* Fehler *m* I a, Schwäche *f.* — **failure** *s.* Fehlen; Misslingen; Verfehlen *n* I a.

faint *a.* schwach*; matt; = indelinite, unbestimmt; (sound) leise; (color) blaß. — *v.* ohnmächtig werden, in Ohnmacht fallen. — **iness** *s.* Schwäche *f.* — **hearted** *a.* kleinmütig, zaghaft. — **heartedness** *s.* Kleinmüt *m.*

fair *a.* = light-colored, hell, hellfarbig, weiß; = handsome, schön; = favorable, günstig; = equitable, billig, gerecht; = reasonably good, ziemlich gut. — **haired** *a.* blond.

fair *s.* Messe *f.*, Jahrmarkt *m* I b*.

fairy *s.* Fee *f.* — **land** *s.* Feenland *n* I c. — **tale** *s.* Märchen *m* I a.

faith *v.* Glaube *m* II, *gen.* — **ens** [*in,*

an w. acc.]; = trust, Vertrauen [*in, an w. acc.*] — **ful** *a.* getreu, ehrlich; = conscientious, gewissenhaft, getreulich. — **fulness** *s.* Treue *f.* — **less** *a.* treulos. — **lessness** *s.* Treulosigkeit *f.*

falcon *s.* Falke *m* II.

fall *v.* fallen, stürzen. — *s.* Fall, Sturz *m* I b*; = autumn, Herbst *m* I b.

false *a.* falsch. — **hood** *s.* Lüge *f.* — **ness** *s.* Falschheit *f.*

falter *v.* floden, flammeln.

fame *a.* Ruhm *m* I. — **ed**, — **ous** *a.* berühmt [*for, wegen*].

famil- *lar* *a.* = well acquainted, vertraut; = very friendly, vertraulich; = customary, gewöhnlich. — **ilarity** *s.* Vertraulichkeit; Vertraulichkeit *f.* — **iarize** *v.* vertraut machen. — *y* *s.* Familie *f.*, *comps.* Familien-.

famine *s.* Hungersnot *f* I b*. — **ish** *v. intr.* verhungern; (with thirst) verschmachten.

fan *s.* Fächer *m* I a. — *v.* fächeln.

fanciful *a.* phantastisch. — *y* *s.* Phantasie *f.*; = idea, Idee *f.*; = taste, Geschmack *m* I. — *v.* sich ein-bilden, sich vor-stellen.

far *a.* fern, entfernt. — *adv.* fern, weit; = greatly, weit; *f.* distant, *f.* off weit entfernt; *f.* and near weit und breit; by *f.* weit, bei weitem; so *f.* so weit; as *f.* as the Rhine bis an den Rhein (199, 4 a).

farce *s.* Possé.

- fare** *v.* sich befinden, daran sein; = eat, essen. — *s.* Fahrgeld *n I c*; = food, Essen *n I a*; bill of f. Speisezetteln *m I a*. — *well interj.* lebwohl. — *s.* Lebwohl *n I* [bid, sagen].
- farm** *s.* Gut, Banerugut *n I c*. — *er s.* Landmann *m I c*, *pl.* — *leute.* — *house s.* Bauernhaus *n I c*.
- farth-er**, — *eat a. comp. and superl.* weiter, weitest.
- farthing** *s.* Heller *m I a*.
- fascinat-e** *v.* bezaubern. — *ion s.* Zauber *m I a*, Reiz *m I b*.
- fashion** *s.* Mode *f*; = form Gestalt *f*. — *v.* bilden. — *able a.* modisch.
- fast** *a.* schnell; = firm, fest; *be f.* asleep fest schlafen. — *en v.* befestigen; (one's eyes) heften.
- fast** *v.* fasten. — *s.* Fasten *pl.*
- fat** *a.* fett. — *s.* Fett *n I*. — *ten v.* fett machen.
- fat-al** *a.* verhängnisvoll; = deadly, tödlich. — *ality s.* Verhängnis *n I b*; = misfortune, Mißgeschick *n I b*. — *s.* Schicksal *n I b*; the — *s* die Parzen *f*. — *ed a.* vom Schicksal bestimmt; = doomed, dem Verderben geweiht. — *eful a.* verhängnisvoll.
- father** *s.* Vater *m I a**. — *in-law s.* Schwiegervater. — *land s.* Vaterland *n I c*. — *less a.* vaterlos. — *ly a.* väterlich.
- fathom** *s.* Faden *m I a*. — *v.* ergründen. — *less a.* unergründlich.
- fatigue** *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *v.* ermüden.
- fault** *s.* Fehler *m I a*. — *less a.* fehlerfrei, tadellos. — *y a.* fehlerhaft.
- favor** *s.* Gunst *f*, *pl.* Gunstbezeugungen [do, show, erweisen]. — *v.* begünstigen. — *able a.* günstig. — *ite a.* Günstling *m I b*; *comp.* Lieblings-; *f.* poet Lieblingsdichter *m I a*.
- fear** *s.* Furcht *f* (no *pl.*), Besorgnis *f I b*. — *v.* fürchten [acc.], sich fürchten vor [dat.] — *ful a.* fürchterlich, furchtbar; *be f.* [of], see fear. — *less a.* furchtlos.
- feast** *s.* Fest *n I b*; = repast, Schmaus *m I b* [make, veranstalten]. — *v.* sich ergötzen.
- feat** *s.* Heldenthat *f*. — *ure s.* Zug *m I b**; = characteristic, Kennzeichen *n I a*.
- feather** *s.* Feder *f*.
- February** *s.* Februar *m I*.
- fee** *s.* Gebühr *f*. — *v.* bezahlen.
- feeble** *a.* schwach*. — *ness* Schwäche *f*.
- feed** *v.* füttern, (persons) speisen; = eat (of beasts) fressen; *f.* upon sich nähren von. — *s.* Futter *n I*.
- feel** *v.* [sich] fühlen. — *ing a.* gefühlvoll. — *s.* Gefühl *n I b*.
- feign** *v.* erdichten, heucheln.
- fell** *v.* fällen.
- fellow** *s.* = mate, Genosse, Gefährte *m II*; *familiarly and contemptuously*, Kerl *m I b*, Burche *m II*; *comp.* Mit-; *f.* prisoner Mitgefangener *p. a*.

felt *s.* Felt *m I b.*
 fem-ale, -inine *a.* weiblich.
 fence *s.* Zaun *m I b**. — *v.* sechten.
 ferment, -ation *s.* Gärung *f.* — *v.* gären.
 ferry, -boat *s.* Fähre *f.*
 fertile *a.* fruchtbar.
 fervent *a.* heiß; innbrünstig.
 fest-al, -ive *a.* festlich. -ivity *s.* Festlichkeit *f.*
 fetch *v.* holen.
 fetter *s.* Fessel *f.* — *v.* fesseln.
 feud *s.* Zwist, Streit *m I b.*
 fever *s.* Fieber *n I a.* -ish *a.* fieberhaft.
 few *pron. a.* (41) wenige; *a f.*, some *f.* einige, [einige] wenige.
 fickle *a.* wankelmütig. -ness *s.* Wankelmuth *m I.*
 fict-ion *s.* Dichtung *f.* -itious *a.* erdichtet.
 fiddle *s.* Fiedel, Geige *f.*
 fidelity *s.* Treue *f.*
 fie! *interj.* pfui!
 fief *s.* Lehen *n I a.*
 field *s.* Feld *n I c*; *f.* of battle Schlachtfeld.
 fiend *s.* Teufel *m I a.* -ish *a.* teuflisch.
 fierce *a.* wild, wütend. -ness *s.* Wildheit *f.*, Grimm *m I.*
 fiery *a.* feurig.
 fife *s.* Pfeife *f.*
 fif-teen *num. a.* fünfzehn. -teenth fünfzehnt. -th fünf. -thly *adv.* fünfstens. -tieth *num. a.* fünfzigst. -ty fünfzig.
 fig *s.* Feige *f.*

fight *v.* sechten, kämpfen; *f.* a battle eine Schlacht schlagen. — *s.* Kampf *m I b**.
 figure *s.* Figur *f*; = character, Gestalt *f.* — *v. tr.* bilden, gestalten. *intr.* eine Rolle spielen.
 file *s.* Feile *f.* — *v.* feilen.
 fill *v.* [an-]füllen; *fig.* erfüllen.
 filth *s.* Schmutz *m I.* -y *a.* schmutzig.
 final *a.* = last, lezt; = definite, endgültig. -ly *adv.* endlich.
 find *v.* finden; = search for, suchen; *f.* out ausfindig machen.
 fine *a.* fein, schön.
 fine *s.* Strafe *f.* — *v.* strafen.
 finger *s.* Finger *m I a.*
 finish *v.* beendigen; = complete, vollenden; = stop, auf-hören [playing, zu spielen; 128, 3]; -ed *p.* fertig, = perfect, vollkommen.
 fir *s.* Tanne *f.* -cone *s.* Tannenzapfen *m I a.* -tree *s.* Tannenbaum *m I b**.
 fire *s.* Feuer *n I a.* — *v.* = set on fire, in Brand stecken; (a shot) feuern; *f.* off ab-feuern. -engine *s.* Feuerspritze *f.* -place *s.* Kamin *m I b.* -side *s.* Herd *m I b.* -works *s.* Feuerwerk *n I b.*
 firm *a.* fest; = constant, standhaft. — *s.* Firma *f*, *pl.* -en. -ness *s.* Festigkeit *f.*
 first *a.* erst; at *f.* zuerst; in the *f.* place erstens. — *adv.* erst; = for the first time, zuerst. -born *a.* erst[geboren], ältest. -ly *adv.* erstens.

fish *s.* Fisch *m* I *b.* — *v.* fischen.
 — **erman** *s.* Fischer *m* I *a.*
fast *s.* Faust *f* I *b**.
fit *a.* tauglich, geeignet [for, zu];
 = capable, fähig. — *v. tr.* an-
 passen; = prepare, einrichten;
f. out aus-rüsten; *f.* up ein-
 richten. *intr.* passen.
fit *s.* (attack) Anfall *m* I *b**.
five *num. a.* fünf.
fix *v.* befestigen, an-heften; = fasten,
 fest-heften; = determine, fest-
 setzen, bestimmen; *f.* upon wäh-
 len. — *ed a.* fest; unverwandt.
flag *s.* Flagge *f*; = banner,
 Fahne *f.*
flake *s.* Flode *f.*
flame *s.* Flamme *f.* — *v.* lodern.
flank *s.* Flanke *f.*
flannel *s.* Flanell *n* I *b.*
flare *v.* fladern, lodern.
flash *s.* [of lightning] Blitz *m* I *b*;
fig. plötzlicher Ausbruch *m* I *b**.
 — *v.* blitzen; funkeln; aus-brechen.
flask *s.* Flasche *f.*
flat *a.* flach, platt; *fig.* platt.
flatter *v.* schmeicheln [*dat.*] — *ing a.*
 schmeichelt. — *y s.* Schmeiche-
 lei *f.*
flax *s.* Flachs *m* I.
flee *v.* fliehen.
fleece *s.* Blies *n* I *b.* — *v.* scheeren.
fleet *a.* schnell, flüchtig. — *s.* Flotte
f. — *ing a.* flüchtig, vergänglich.
flesh *s.* Fleisch *n* I. — *y a.* fett.
flicker *v.* fladern.
flight *s.* Flucht *f*; = flying, Flug
m I; *f.* of stairs Treppe *f.*

finch *v.* [zurück-]weichen.
fling *v.* werfen, schleudern.
flint *v.* Feuerstein *m* I *b.*
firt *v.* liebeln.
float *s.* Floß *n* I *b**. — *v.* schwimmen.
flock *s.* Herde *f.* — *v.* sich gesellen;
f. [to] strömen.
flood *s.* Flut, Überschwemmung *f*;
 (Bible) Sündflut *f.* — *v.* über-
 schwemmen. — *tide s.* Flut *f.*
floor *s.* Fußboden *m* I *a**; = story,
 Stockwerk *n* I *b* [on, in].
florin *s.* Gulden *m* I *a.*
flour *s.* Mehl *n* I *b.*
flourish *v.* blühen, gebelhen; =
 swing, schwingen. — *s.* Schnör-
 kel *m* I *a.*
flow *v.* fließen.
flower *s.* Blume *f.* — *v.* blühen.
 — *bed s.* Blumenbeet *n* I *b.* — *pot*
s. Blumentopf *m* I *b**. — *y a.*
 blumenreich.
fluen-cy *s.* Geläufigkeit *f.* — *t a.*
 fließend, geläufig.
flute *s.* Flöte *f.* — *player s.* Flöten-
 spieler *m* I *a.*
flutter *v.* flattern. — *s.* Geflatter *n.*
fly *v.* fliegen. — *s.* Fliege *f.*
foam *s.* Schaum *m* I. — *v.* schäumen.
fodder *s.* Futter *n* I *a.*
foe *s.* Feind *m* I *b.*
fog *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* — *gy a.* nebelig.
foil *s.* (fencing) Rappier *n* I *b.*
foil *v.* bereiten.
fold *s.* Falte *f*; *comps.* -fach, -fäl-
 tig; six-fold sechs-fach, sechs-fältig;
 = fence, Färde *f*; = flock,
 Herde *f.* — *v.* falten; *f.* up zu-

- sammen-falten. -ing-door *s.*
 Flügelthür *f.*
 foliage *s.* Laub[werk] *n* I.
 folk *s.* Volk *n* I c, Leute *pl*; *comps.*
 Volks-: *f.* book *s.* Volksbuch *n* I c;
f. song *s.* Volkslied *n* I c.
 follow *v.* folgen [*dat.*]; = suc-
 ceed, nach-folgen [*dat.*], folgen
 auf [*acc.*]; = accompany, be-
 gleiten; = obey, befolgen. -er *s.*
 Nachfolger *m* I a; = adherent,
 Anhänger *m* I a; = retainer,
 Gefolgsmann *m* I c, *pl.* -leute.
 folly *s.* Thorheit *f.*
 fond *a.* liebevoll, zärtlich; be *f.* of
 gern haben, [gern] mögen; be *f.* of
 playing gern spielen. -ness *s.*
 Liebe; = inclination, Neigung *f*;
 [for, zu].
 food *s.* Speise, Nahrung *f.*
 fool *s.* Narr, Thor *m* II; court *f.*
 Hofnarr; F.'s Paradise Schla-
 raffenland *n* I. — *v.* zum Narren
 haben; *f.* away vergeuden. -ish
a. thöricht. -ishness Thorheit,
 Narrheit *f.* — hardy *a.* tollkühn.
 foot *s.* Fuß *m* I b*; on *f.* zu Fuße,
 = going, im Gange; from head
 to *f.* vom Kopfe bis zu Füßen.
 -man *s.* Falei *m* II; Bedienter
p. *s.* -path *s.* Fußpfad *m* I b.
 -print, -step *s.* Fußstapfe *f.*
 -stool *s.* Schemel *m* I a.
 for (166) *prep.* für; = in exchange
 for, für, um; = as, als, für, zu;
 = on account of, wegen, halber;
 (direction) nach; *f.* joy, pain
 vor Freude, Schmerzen; (time
 elapsed) *acc.* [hindurch, lang].
 seit [*dat.*]; (time to elapse)
 auf [*acc.*]; with a verbal noun
 in -ing, use a subordinate
 clause, introduced by *weil*, or
 dafür daß, to express cause, and
 um... zu, with the infinitive, to
 express purpose. — *conj.* denn,
 forbid *v.* verbieten [*dat. person*]; =
 prevent, verhindern, verhüten.
 forc-e *s.* Kraft, Macht *f* I b*; =
 violence, Gewalt *f*, [by, mit].
 — *v.* zwingen, nötigen; = drive,
 treiben; *f.* [upon one] auf-brän-
 gen [*dat.*] -ible *a.* kräftig, *fig.*
 einbringlich.
 ford *s.* Furt *f.*
 fore *adv.* vorn. -arm *s.* Vorder-
 arm *m* I b. -bode *v.* an-deuten.
 -boding *s.* Ahnung *f.* -finger *s.*
 Zeigefinger *m* I a. -foot *s.* Vor-
 derfuß *m* I b*. -go *v.* verzichten
 auf [*acc.*] -ground *s.* Vorder-
 grund *m* I b*. -head *s.* Stirn *f.*
 -most *a.* vorberst; (rank) erst.
 -noon *s.* Vormittag *m* I b. -run-
 ner *s.* Vorläufer *m* I a. -see *v.*
 voraus-sehen. -sight *s.* Vorbe-
 bacht *m* I. -stall *v.* zuvor-kom-
 men [*dat.*] -taste *s.* Vorge-
 schmack *m* I. -tell *v.* vorher-lagen.
 -thought *s.* Vorbeacht *m* I.
 foreign *a.* ausländisch, fremdlän-
 disch, fremd; *fig.* fremd, unpassend;
f. countries Ausland *n* I. -er *s.*
 Ausländer *m* I a, Fremder *a.* *s.*
 forest *s.* Wald *m* I c. -clad *a.*
 waldbedeckt.

forfeit v. verwirken.

forge v. schmieden; = counterfeilt, fälschen. -ery s. Fälschung f.

forget v. vergessen [acc. or gen.] -ful a. vergeßlich. f. of vergeßend [gen.] -fulness s. Vergeßlichkeit f.; = oblivion, Vergessenheit f. -me-not s. Vergißmeinnicht n I, pl. -s.

forgive v. vergeben, verzeihen [dat. person]. -ness s. Vergebung, Verzeihung f.

fork s. Gabel f.

forlorn a. verlassen, einsam.

form s. Form, Gestalt f. - v. bilden. -al a. förmlich. -ality s. Förmlichkeit f. [ter jener - dieser.

former a. früher; die f. - the latter s. verlassen.

fort s. Fort n I, pl. -s. -ification s. Verschanzung f. -ify v. verschanzen, befestigen. -ress s. Festung f.

forth adv. = on, fort, weiter; = forward, vorwärts; = out, heraus, hinaus; = away, davon; back and f. hin und her.

fort-leth num. a. vierzigst. -y vierzig. -night s. vierzehn Tage.

fortun-ate a. glücklich. -ately adv. glücklicherweise. -e s. Glück n I; = fate, Geschick n I b, good f. Glück; = wealth, Vermögen n I a. -teller s. Wahrsager m I a.

forward a. vorn (adv.); = bold, vorlaut, fest; = precocious, frühreif. - (also -s) adv. vorn;

(direction) vorwärts. - v. befördern.

foster v. nähren, pflegen. -child s. Pflegekind n I c. -father s. Pflegevater m I a*.

foul a. schmutzig, unrein.

found v. gründen; = endow, stiften. -ation s. Gründung; Stiftung f.; = base (of a building), Grund m I; fig. Grundlage; = origin, Anfang, Ursprung m I b*; from the f. von Grund auf; to the f. bis auf den Grund.

found v. = cast, gießen. -er s. Gießer m I a; bell f. Glockengießer. -ing s. Gießen n I a, Guß m I b*. -ry s. Gießerei f.

fountain s. Quelle f.

four num. a. vier. -fold vierfach. -teen vierzig. -teenth vierzigst. -th viert. -thly adv. viertens.

fowl s. Vogel m I a*; = hen, Huhn n I c; collect. Geflügel n I a. -ing-piece s. [Vogel-]Flinte f.

fox s. Fuchs m I b*.

fraction s. Bruch m I b*; = fragment, Bruchstück n I b.

frag-ile a. zerbrechlich. -ment s. Bruchstück n I b.

fragran-ce s. Duft m I b*. -t a. duftig.

frail a. schwach*. -ty s. Schwäche f. frame s. bauen; (a picture) einrahmen. - s. Gerüst n I b; [picture] f. [Bilder-]Rahmen m I a.

France pr. n. Frankreich n I.

frank a. freimütig, offenherzig.

- ness *s.* Freimut *m* I, Offenherzigkeit *f*.
 Frankfort *pr. n.* Frankfurt *n* I.
 fraud *s.* Betrug *m* I, Betrügerei *f*.
 -ulent *a.* betrügerisch.
 freak *s.* Grille *f*. -ish *a.* grillenhaft.
 Frederick *pr. n.* Friedrich *m* I.
 free *a.* frei. — *v.* befreien. -dom *s.* Freiheit *f*.
 freeze *v. intr.* frieren, gefrieren; *f.* to death erfrieren. *tr.* gefrieren machen.
 freight *s.* Fracht *f*; bill of *f.* Frachtbrief *m* I *b*.
 French *a.* französisch. — *s.* (language) das Französische; learn *F.* Französisch lernen; (Frenchman) Franzose *m* II. -man *s.* Franzose *m* II. -woman *s.* Französin *f*.
 frenzy *s.* Wahnsinn *m* I.
 frequen-cy *s.* Häufigkeit *f*. -t *a.* häufig. — *v.* besuchen.
 fresh *a.* frisch; (not salt) süß. -en *v.* erfrischen. -ness *s.* Frische *f*.
 friar *s.* Mönch *m* I *b*.
 Friday *s.* Freitag *m* I *b*; good *F.* Karfreitag.
 friend *s.* Freund *m* I *b*. -liness *s.* Freundlichkeit *f*. -ly *a.* freundlich. -ship *s.* Freundschaft *f*.
 fright *s.* Schrecken *m* I *a*. -en *v.* erschrecken (-te, -t); get (become) -d erschrecken (-al, -oden). -ful *a.* schrecklich.
 frigid *a.* kalt.
 fritter *s.* Schnitzel *n* I *a*. — *v.* *f.* away vertäuben, verzetteln.
- frivol-ity *s.* Leichtfertigkeit *f*. -ous *a.* leichtfertig.
 frock *s.* Rock *m* I *b**.
 frog *s.* Frosch *m* I *b**.
 frolic *s.* Posse *f*. — *v.* Possen treiben. -some *a.* lustig.
 from (167) *prep.* von, aus [. . . hervor, heraus]; *after verbs of removal, use the dative*; (concealment) vor [*acc.*]; (protection) vor, gegen.
 front *s.* Vorderseite, Front *f*; in *f.* of vor. -door *s.* Hausthür *f*.
 frost *s.* Frost *m* I *b**.
 frown *v.* die Stirn runzeln.
 frugal *s.* mäßig, sparsam; = scant, spärlich.
 fruit *s.* Frucht *f* I *b**; *collect.* Obst *n* I. -ful *a.* fruchtbar. -tree *s.* Obstbaum *m* I *b**.
 frustrate *v.* vereiteln.
 fry *v.* [in der Pfanne] braten. -ingpan *s.* Bratpfanne *f*; jump out of the *f.* into the fire aus dem Regen in die Traufe kommen.
 fuel *s.* Brennmaterial *n* I.
 fugitive *a.* flüchtig. — *s.* Flüchtling *m* I *b*.
 fulfil *v.* erfüllen. -ment *s.* Erfüllung *f*.
 full *a.* voll. -y *adv.* völlig, ganz.
 fullness Fülle *f*.
 fume *s.* Dunst, Dampf *m* I *b**. — *v.* dampfen; *fig.* toben.
 fun *s.* Spaß *m* I *b**, Scherz *m* I *b*; make *f.* of zum Besten haben [*acc.*], sich lustig machen über [*acc.*] -ny *a.* spaßig, komisch.

funeral *s.* Begräbnis *n* I b. — *a.* Leichen-; *f.* pile Scheiterhaufen *m* I a.
funnel *s.* Trichter *m* I a.
fur *s.* Pelz *m* I b. — *rier* *s.* Kürschner *m* I a.
furious *a.* wütend.
furl *v.* auf-rollen.
furlough *s.* Urlaub *m* I.
furnace *s.* Schmelzofen *m* I a*; (for heating houses) Lustheizungsapparat *m* I b.
furish *v.* = provide, versehen; (rooms) möblieren; = procure, verschaffen. — *iture* *s.* Möbel *n. pl.*
furrow *s.* Furchen *f.* — *v.* furchen.
furth-er *a. comp.* weiter, ferner. — *v.* fördern. — *ermore* *adv.* außerdem. — *ermost*, — *est* *a.* weitest, entferntest.
fury *s.* Wut, Raserei *f.*
fuse *s.* Zünder *m* I a.
fuss *s.* Wesen, Aufheben *n* I.
futile *a.* nichtig, eitel.
future *a.* künftig, zukünftig. — *s.* Zukunft *f.*

G.

gable *s.* Giebel *m* I a.
gaiety *s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
gain *s.* Gewinn *m* I b. — *v.* gewinnen.
gait *s.* Gang *m* I b*.
gale *s.* Sturm *m* I b*.
gall *s.* Galle *f.*
gallant *a.* tapfer; = polite, ga-

lant. — *ry* *s.* Tapferkeit, Galanterie *f.*
gallery *s.* Gallerie *f.*
galley *s.* Galeere *f.*
gallop *s.* Galopp *m* I. — *v.* galoppieren.
gallows *s.* Galgen *m* I a.
gam-ble *v.* spielen; *g.* away ver-spielen. — *bler* *s.* Spieler *m* I a. — *e* *s.* Spiel *n* I b; (wild animals) Wild *n* I.
gander *s.* Gänserich *m* I b.
gang *s.* Bande *f.*
gap *s.* Öffnung *f.*; = gorge, Kluft *f* I b*. — *v.* den Mund auf-sperren.
garb *s.* Tracht *f.*
garden *s.* Garten *m* I a*. — *er* *s.* Gärtner *m* I a.
garland *s.* Guirlande *f.*, Blumen-gewinde *n* I a.
garment *s.* Gewand *n* I c, Kleidungsstück *n* I b.
garner *s.* Kornboden *m* I a*.
garnet *s.* Granat *m* I b.
garnish *v.* zieren, schmücken.
garret *s.* Dachboden *m* I b*. — *chamber* *s.* Dachstube *f.*
garrison *s.* Besatzung *f.* — *v.* be-setzen.
garter *s.* Strumpfband *n* I c.
gas *s.* Gas *n* I b.
gate *s.* Thor *n* I b.
gather *v.* = collect, [sich] sammeln; *g.* [hastily] zusammen-raffen; = pick, pflücken, lesen.
gaudy *a.* prunkhaft.
gay *a.* heiter, lustig.
gaze *v.* [starr] blicken; *g.* at [starr]

- an-blicken, [with astonishment]
 an-staunen. — *s.* Blick *m* I *b.*
gazette s. Zeitung *f.*
gem s. Edelstein *m* I *b.*
gender s. Geschlecht *n* I *c.*
gener-al a. allgemein. — *s.* in *g.*
 im Allgemeinen; (title) General
m I *b.**. — *ally adv.* überhaupt;
 im Allgemeinen. — *ate v.* hervor-
 bringen. — *ation s.* Generation
f.; Geschlecht *n* I *c.* — *osity s.*
 Großmuth; Freigebigkeit *f.* — *ous*
a. großmüthig, freigebig.
Genesis s. Genesis *f.*, das erste Buch
 Moses.
geni-al a. freundlich, herzlich, ge-
 müthvoll. — *ality s.* Freundlich-
 keit, Herzlichkeit *f.* — *us s.* Genie
n I, *pl.* — *s.*; (good, evil) Genius
m I, *pl.* — *ien.*
gent-eel a. anständig; = aristoc-
 ratie, vornehm. — *ile a.* heid-
 nisch. — *s.* Heide *m* II. — *le a.*
 sanft, lüde; freundlich; — *ly adv.*
 sacht. — *leman s.* Herr *m* II;
 (rank) vornehmer Herr *m* II;
 (manners, character) anständi-
 ger Mann *m* I *c.*; *pl.*, *as ad-*
dress, gentlemen meine Herren.
 — *lemanly a.* vornehm, anständig.
 — *ry s.* Abel *m* I.
genuine a. echt, wahr. — *ness s.*
 Echtheit *f.*
genus s. Gattung *f.*
George pr. n. Georg *m* I.
germ s. Reim *m* I *b.*
German a. deutsch. — *s.* Deutscher
a. s.; (language) das Deutsche;
 learn G. Deutsch lernen. — *ic a.*
 germanisch. — *y* Deutschland *n* I
gesture s. Geberde *f.*
get v. = receive, bekommen, erhal-
 ten; = fetch, holen; = cause, las-
 sen (120); = become, werden;
 = arrive, gelangen, kommen;
g. in, out hinein-, hinaus-ge-
 langen; *get along, on*, = pro-
 gress, Fortschritte machen; *g. up*,
 = rise, aufstehen.
ghastly a. geisterhaft; = terrible,
 schrecklich.
ghost s. Geist *m* I *c.* — *like, -ly a.*
 geisterhaft.
giant s. Riese *m* II; *comps.* Riesen-
giddy a. schwindelig.
gift s. Gabe *f.*, Geschenk *n* I *b.* — *ed*
a. begabt.
gigantic a. riesenhaft, riesig.
giggle v. lachern.
gil-d v. vergolden. — *t p.* vergoldet.
 — *s.* Vergoldung *f.*
gimlet s. Bohrer *m* I *a.*
ginger s. Ingwer *m* I; *g. cake*
 Pfefferkuchen *m* I *a.*
gipsy s. Zigeuner *m* I *a.*
gird v. gürten. — *le s.* Gürtel *m* I *a.*
girl s. Mädchen *n* I *a.* — *ish a.*
 mädchenhaft.
give v. geben; = hand, reichen; *g.*
in nach-geben; *g. out* aus-geben,
 (not suffice) nicht aus-halten;
g. up auf-geben, = cede über-
 lassen, = yield nach-geben.
glacier s. Gletscher *m* I *a.*
glad a. froh; *be g. sich* freuen [of,
 über]; *I shall be glad to do it*

ich werde es gern thun. -ly *adv.*
gern.

glance *s.* Blick *m* I b. — *v.* blicken.

glare *s.* Glanz *m* I. — *v.* glänzen;
= blind, blenden.

glass *s.* Glas *n* I c. — *a.* gläsern.

glaze *v.* glasieren. — *s.* Glasur *f.*
-ier *s.* Glaser *m* I a.

gleam *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.*
strahlen.

glee *s.* Freude, Fröhlichkeit *f.*

glen *s.* Bergschlucht *f.*

glide *v.* gleiten.

glimmer *s.* Schimmer *m* I a. — *v.*
schimmern.

glisten *v.* glänzen, schimmern.

glitter *v.* glänzen, funkeln.

gloom *s.* Düsterei; *fig.* Traurigkeit *f.* — *y* *a.* düster; traurig.

glor-ify *v.* verherrlichen. -ious *a.*
herrlich, ruhmvoll. — *y* *s.* Herrlichkeit *f.*; Ruhm *m* I. — *v.* stolz sein [*in, auf w. acc.*]

gloss *s.* Glosse *f.* -ary *s.* Glossar
n I b.

gloss *s.* Glanz *m* I. — *y* *a.* glänzend.

glove *s.* Handschuh *m* I b.

glow *s.* Glut *f.* — *v.* glühen.

glue *s.* Leim *m* I. — *v.* leimen.

gnash *v.* knirschen [*mit*].

gnaw *v.* nagen.

go *v.* gehen; = travel, reisen; (*on horseback, etc.*) reiten; (*in a vehicle*) fahren; = happen, gehen, geschehen; go on, = proceed, weiter-gehen; = happen, geschehen; go out (*out of the house, also of fire*) aus-gehen.

-ing *p.* I am *g.* to write ich werde schreiben, = about to im Begriff zu. — *ne p.* = away, fort, weg.

goal *s.* Ziel *n* I b.

goat *s.* Ziege *f.*

goblet *s.* Becher *m* I a, Pokal *m* I b.

goblin *s.* Kobold *m* I b.

God *s.* Gott *m* I c. — *child s.* Pate *m* II, Patin *f.* — *dess s.* Göttin *f.* — *father s.* Pate *m* II. — *head s.* Gottheit *f.* — *less a.* gottlos. — *like, -ly a.* göttlich. — *mother s.* Patin *f.*

gold *s.* Gold *n* I. — *a. and -en a.* golden, Gold-.

good *a.* gut. — *s.* das Gute, das Beste. — *s pl.* Waaren *f. pl.* — *bye interj.* adieu, lebe wohl. — *s.* Adieu, Lebwohl *n* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *hearted a.* gutherzig. — *natured a.* gutmütig. — *ness s.* Güte *f.*

goose *s.* Gans *f* I b*. — *berry s.* Stachelbeere *f.*

gorge *s.* Röhre *f.*, Schlund *m* I b*; = ravine, Schlucht *f.* — *ous a.* prächtig, herrlich. — *ousness s.* Pracht, Herrlichkeit *f.*

gospel *s.* Evangelium *n* I, *pl.* -ien.

gossip *s.* = sponsor, Gebatter *m* I a, — *in f.*; = tattler, Schwätzer *m* I a, — *in f.*; = tattler, Klatsch *m* I, Klatschgeschichte *f.* — *v.* klatschen.

gout *s.* Gicht *f.*

govern *v.* regieren. — *ess s.* Gouvernante *f.* — *ment s.* Regierung *f.* — *or s.* = ruler, Herrscher *m* I a;

- = regent, Statthalter *m I a*;
U. S. Gouverneur m I b.
 gown *s. Kleid n I c*.
 grab *v. tr. ergreifen. intr. greifen*
 [at, nach].
 grace *s. = favor, Gunst, Gnade f*;
 = mercy, Gnade *f*; (prayer)
 Tischgebet *n I b*; = gracefulness,
 also *-s pl. Anmut f*; the
 three G-s die drei Grazien.
 -eful *a. anmutig. -lous a. gnädig,*
freundlich. -lousness s. Guld,
Freundlichkeit f.
 grad-e *s. Grad m I b, Rang m I b**;
 = step, Stufe *f. -ual a. all-*
mählich. -uate v. (University)
promovieren tr. and intr. -ua-
tion s. Promotion f.
 graft *v. pfpropfen*.
 grain *s. Korn n I c; collect. Getreide n I a*.
 gramm-ar *s. Grammatik f. -atical*
a. grammatisch.
 granary *s. Kornboden m I a**.
 grand *a. groß, großartig. -child*
s. Enkel m I a, -in f. -daughter
s. Enkelin f. -duchess s. Groß-
herzogin f. -duchy c. Großher-
zogtum n I c. -duke s. Groß-
herzog m I b. -father s. Groß-*
vater m I a. -mother s. Groß-*
mutter f I a. -son s. Enkel m I a*.
 gran-ite *s. Granit m I b. -ular a.*
körnig.
 grant *v. gewähren, bewilligen; =*
admit, zu-geben. -s. Gewäh-
rung, Bewilligung f; = gift,
Schenkung f.
 grape *s. Traube f. -vine s. Wein-*
rebe f.
 graph-ic[al] *a. anschaulich. -ite s.*
Graphit m I b.
 grasp *v. tr. ergreifen, erfassen. intr.*
greifen, fassen [at, nach]. -ing
a. gierig.
 grass *s. Gras n I c. -hopper s.*
Grashüpfer m I a.
 grate *s. Rost m I b; = bars, Gitter*
n I a. -ed a. vergittert.
 grate *v. kratzen, reiben. -r s. Reib-*
eisen n I a.
 grat-eful *a. dankbar. -efulness s.*
Dankbarkeit f. -ification s. Be-
friedigung f. -ify v. befriedigen.
-is adv. umsonst. -itude s. Dank-
barkeit f. -itious a. freiwillig;
grundlos. -uity s. Geschenk n I b.
 grav-e *a. ernst. -itation s. Schwere-*
kraft f. -ity s. Schwere f.
 grave *s. Grab n I c. -digger s.*
Grabengräber m I a.
 gravel *s. Kies m I*.
 gravy *s. Sauce f*.
 gray *a. grau. -s. Grau n I*.
 graze *v. grasen*.
 graze *v. (touch) streifen*.
 greas-e *s. Fett n I b. -y a. fettig*.
 great *a. groß; a g. many eine*
Menge, sehr viele; comps. Groß:
g. -aunt Großtante f; g. -grand
Urgroß: g. -grandfather Ur-
großvater m I a. -coat s. Über-*
rod m I b. -ly adv. sehr. -ness*
s. Größe f.
 Gre-cian *a. griechisch. -s. Grieche*
m II. -ece pr. n. Griechenland n I.

greed *s.* Gier *f.* — *y a.* gierig.
Greek *a.* griechisch. — *s.* Griechen *m* II; (language) das Griechische; learn *G.* Griechisch lernen.
green *a.* grün. — *s.* Grün *n* I; = meadow, common, Wiese *f.*, Ager *m* I *a.*
Greenland *pr. n.* Grönland *n* I.
greet *v.* grüßen, begrüßen. — *ing s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.
grenadier *s.* Grenadier *m* I *b*.
greyhound *s.* Windhund *m* I *b*.
grief *s.* Kummer *m* I. — *vance s.* Beschwerde *f.* — *ve v.* [sich] betrüben. — *vous a.* schmerzlich.
griffin *s.* Greif *m* I *b* or II.
grim *a.* grimmig.
grimace *s.* Grimasse *f.*
grin *v.* grinzen. — *s.* Grinsen *n* I.
grind *v.* (grain, etc.) mahlen; = whet, polir, schleifen; = work hard, oeffen. — *er s.* Schleifer *m* I *a*; scissors-*g.* Scherenschleifer. — *stone s.* Schleiffstein *m* I *b*.
grip *s.* Griff *m* I *b*. — *v.* ergreifen, fassen.
grizzly *a.* graulich, grau.
groan *v.* stöhnen. — *s.* Seufzer *m* I *a*.
grocer *s.* Spezereiwarenhändler *m* I *a*. — *ies s.* Spezereiwaren *f. pl.* — *y s.* Spezereiwarenhandlung *f.*
groom *s.* Stallknecht, Reitknecht *m* I *b*; brideg. Bräutigam *m* I *b*. — *v.* pugen.
groove *s.* Rinne *f.*
grope *v.* tappen.

gross *a.* dick, plump, gemein. — *ness s.* Plumpheit, Gemeinheit *f.*
grotto *s.* Grotte, Höhle *f.*
grotesque *s.* grotesk, wunderlich.
ground *s.* Grund *m* I *b**, Boden *m* I *a**; on the *g.* auf dem Boden, (direction) zu Boden, = present, zur Stelle; = reason, Grund; = argument, Beweisgrund. — *v.* gründen. — *floor s.* Erdgeschoß *n* I *b*. — *less a.* grundlos.
group *s.* Gruppe *f.* — *v.* gruppieren.
grove *s.* Hain *m* I *b*.
grow *v.* wachsen; = increase, zunehmen; = become, werden; *g.* up aufwachsen; — *n p. and -n* up erwachsen. — *th s.* Wachstum *n* I; = development, Entwicklung *f.*
growl *v.* knurren.
grudge — *v.* mißgönnen [*dat. pers.*]; — *ing p.* mißgünstig. — *s.* Mißgunst *f* (*no pl.*), Groll *m* I.
gruff *a.* mürrisch.
grumble *v.* murren, brummen. — *s.* Gemurr, Gebrumme *n* I.
grunt *a.* grunzen.
guard *v. tr.* = protect, beschützen, behüten [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen. *intr. and refl.* sich hüten, sich in Acht nehmen [from, against, vor *w. dat.*, gegen]. — *s.* Bewachung, Hut *f*; (agent) Wache *f*, Wächter, Hüter *m* I *a*; be on one's *g.* auf seiner Hut sein; stand *g.* Wache stehen. — *ed a.* vorsichtig. — *ian s.* Hüter, Wächter *m* I *a*; (of an orphan,

etc.) **Bormund** *m I c*; *comps.*
Schutz-, **-ianship** *s. Obhut f*;
Bormundschaft *f*.
guess *v. mutmaßen*; (a riddle)
 raten. — *s. Mutmaßung f*.
guest *s. Gast m I b**; invite as a *g.*
 zu Gast laden.
guid-ance *s. Führung, Leitung f*.
 — *s. Führer m I a*. — *v. führen.*
ebook *s. Führer m I a*.
guild *s. Gilde, Zunft f*.
guilt *s. Schuld f*. — *y a. schuldig*;
 become *g. [of] sich schuldig ma-*
chen [gen.], begehen [acc.]
guinea *s. Guinee f*.
guise *s. Maske f*.
guitar *s. Gitarre f*.
gulf *s. Golf m I b*; = abyss, Ab-
 grund *m I b**. — *stream s. Golf-*
strom m I.
gum *s. Gummi n I*. — *v. gummieren.*
gun *s. Gewehr n I b*; = cannon,
 Geschütz *n I b*. — *barrel s. Gewehr-*
*lauf m I b**. — *carriage s. Lafette*
f. — *powder s. Schießpulver m I*.
 — *shot s. Schuß m I b**.
gush *v. strömen*. — *s. Guß m I b**.
gust *s. g. of wind Windstoß m I b**.
gutter *s. Dachrinne f*; (in the
 street) Rinnstein *m I b*.
gymnas-ium *s. Turnhalle f*; (high-
 school, college) Gymnasium *n I*,
pl. -ien. -tics s. Gymnastik,
Turnkunst f.

H.

habit *s. = dress, Kleidung f*; =
 custom, Gewohnheit *f*; be in

the h. of doing zu thun pflegen.
 — *able a. bewohnbar. -ation s.*
Wohnsitz m I b. -ual a. gewohnt;
gewöhnlich.
hag *s. Hexe f*.
haggle *v. handeln, feilschen.*
hail *s. Hagel m I*. — *v. hageln.*
 — *stone s. Schloße f*.
hail *interj. Heil!*
hail *v. an-rufen*; = greet, begrüßen.
hair *s. Haar n I b*; red *h. rote*
Haare. -ed a. haarig.
hale *a. gesund.*
half *s. Hälfte f*. — *a. halb*; *h. an*
hour eine halbe Stunde; *an*
hour and a h. anderthalb Stun-
den, ein und eine halbe Stunde;
two hours and a h. zwei und eine
halbe Stunde; *comps. Halb-*: *h.*
circle Halbkreis m I b; *h. way*
adv. halbwegs; = in the middle,
 auf halbem Wege.
hall *s. Halle f, Saal m I b**; =
 vestibule, corridor, Hausflur *f*.
hallow *v. heiligen.*
halo *s. Heiligenschein m I b*; (moon)
 Hof *m I b**.
halt *v. Halt (m I b) machen.*
halter *s. Halfter f*.
ham *s. Schinken m I a*.
hammer *s. Hammer m I a**.
hammock *s. Hängematte f*.
hand *s. Hand f I b**; = side, Seite
f; at *h. zur Hand*; by *h. mit*
der Hand; on *h. vorrätig*. — *v.*
reichen [to, dat.] -icraft, -iwork
s. Handwerk n I b. -kerchief s.
Taschentuch n I c. -le s. Griff

- m I b.** — *v.* hanthaben. — *some* *a.* hübsch, schön. — *y a.* zur Hand; = convenient, bequem. — *writing s.* Handschrift *f.*; = signature, Unterschrift *f.*
- hang v. tr.** hängen; auf-hängen. *intr.* hängen, hängen.
- happ-en v.** geschehen (*intr.*); *he* — *ed to be* present er war zufällig [gerade] zugegen. — *iness s.* Glück *n I.* — *y a.* glücklich; (of temper) fröhlich, heiter; — *ily adv.* = fortunately, glücklicherweise; = safely, glücklich, wohlbehalten.
- harangue s.** Rede *f.* — *v.* eine Rede halten [*dat.*]
- harass v.** plagen, quälen.
- harbor s.** Hafen *m I a**. — *v.* beherbergen.
- hard a.** hart; = difficult, schwer; = severe, streng; = forcible, kräftig; = violent, heftig. — *en v. tr.* härten. *intr.* verhärten. — *ihood s.* Kühnheit *f.* — *ly adv.* = scarcely, kaum (187). — *ness s.* Härte, Schwere *f.* — *ship s.* Beschwerde, Unannehmlichkeit *f.* — *y a.* abgehärtet; = bold, kühn.
- hare s.** Hasz *m II.*
- hark v.** hören.
- harm s.** Schaden *m I a**. — *v.* beschädigen; schaden [*dat.*]; ein Leid thun [*dat.*] — *ful a.* schädlich. — *less a.* harmlos, unschädlich.
- harmon-lous a.** harmonisch; *fig.* einträchtig. — *ize v. intr.* harmonieren; = agree, zusammenstimmen. *tr.* in Einklang bringen. — *y s.* Harmonie *f.*; *fig.* Eintracht *f.*
- harness s.** Geschirr *n I b.*; = armor, Rüstung *f.* — *v.* an-schirren; rüsten.
- harp s.** Harfe *f.*
- harpy s.** Harpye *f.*
- harsh a.** rauh, barsch. — *ness s.* Rauheit, Barschheit *f.*
- harvest s.** Ernte *f.* — *v.* ernten.
- Harz Mountains pr. n.** Harz *m I.*
- hast-e s.** Eile *f.* — *en v. tr.* beeilen. *intr.* eilen, sich beeilen. — *y a.* eilig.
- hat s.** Hut *m I b**. — *ter s.* Hutmacher *m I a.*
- hatch v.** aus-beden.
- hatchet s.** Beil *n I b.*
- hate s.** Haß *m I.* — *v.* hassen. — *ful a.* = hating, gehässig; = hated, verhaßt. — *red s.* Haß *m I.*
- haught-iness s.** Hochmut *m I.* — *y a.* hochmütig.
- haunt v.** besuchen; (of a ghost) spuken [in]; = pursue, verfolgen. — *s.* Lieblingssort *m I b.*; = den, Höhle *f.*
- have v.** haben; *as auxiliary, with intransitive verbs of motion and transition, sein* (87, 2); = receive, bekommen; = cause, lassen (120 a); *h. to* müssen (103, 3).
- haven s.** Hafen *m I a**.
- havoc s.** Verwüstung *f.* [make, anrichten]; = mischief, Unfug *m I* [stiften].
- hawk s.** Fabscht *m I b.*

hay s. Heu n I.

hazard s. = danger, Gefahr f; = venture, Wagnis n I b; = chance, Zufall m I b*. — v. wagen. —ous a. gewagt.

hazel s. Haselstaude f. —nut s. Haselnuß f I b*.

he *pron. ex.*

head s. Kopf m I b*; = chief, Haupt n I c; = principal, Vorsteher m I a; = top, Spitze f; at the h. an der Spitze; from h. to foot von Kopf bis zu Füßen; *comps.* Haupt- (principal), Ober- (superior). —v. führen, leiten. —ache; see ache. —dress s. Kopfschmuck m I b. —long *adv.* Hals über Kopf. —master s. Direktor m I, pl. II. —quarters s. Hauptquartier n I b.

heal v. heilen. —th s. Gesundheit f. —thful, —thy a. gesund.

heap s. Haufen m I a. — v. häufen; h. up auf-häufen.

hear v. hören. —er s. Zuhörer m I a. —ing s. Gehör n I. —ken s. hören [to, auf]. —say s. Hörensagen n I a.

hearse s. Leichenwagen m I a.

heart s. Herz n, —ens, —en, —, pl. II; by h. auswendig; from my (his, etc.) h. von Herzen. —broken a. gebrochenen Herzens. —felt a. herzlich. —iness s. Herzlichkeit f. —less a. herzlos. —rending a. herzerreißend. —stirring a. herzergreifend. —y a. herzlich.

hearth s. Herd m I b.

heat s. Hitze f. —v. heizen.

heath s. Heide f; (plant) Heidekraut n I c. —en s. Heide m II. —endom s. Heidentum n I. —enish a. heidnisch. —iam s. Heidentum n I.

heav-e v. heben; = swell, schwellen; (a sigh) aus-stoßen. —iness s. Schwere f. —y a. schwer.

heaven s. Himmel m I a. —ly a. himmlisch.

Hebrew a. hebräisch. — s. Hebräer m I a; (language) das Hebräische.

hedge s. Hecke f. —hog s. Igel m I a.

heed v. beachten, Acht geben auf [*acc.*] — s. Acht f. —ful a. acht-sam [auf w. *acc.*] —less a. achtlos; gedankenlos; h. of ohne Rücksicht auf [*acc.*]

heel s. Ferse f.

Hegeling s. Hegeling m I b.

height s. Höhe f. —en v. erhöhen; vermehren.

heir s. Erbe m II. —ess s. Erbin f. —less a. ohne Erben. —loom s. Erbstück n I b.

hell s. Hölle f. —ish a. höllisch. —hound s. Höllehund m I b.

helm s. Steuerruder n I a.

helmet s. Helm m I b.

help v. helfen [*dat.* 65; infinitive without zu, 119, 3; in, at, bei]; = remedy, ab-helfen [*dat.*]; he could not h. laughing er konnte nicht umhin zu lachen; I cannot h. it ich kann es nicht ändern. — s. Hilfe f; h.! zu Hilfe! —ful

- a. hülfreich.** -less **hülflos.** -mate **Gehülfe m II.**
hem s. Saum **m I b*.** -v. säumen.
hemlock s. Schierling **m I b.** -tree **s.** Tannenbaum **m I b*.**
hemp s. Hanf **m I.**
hen s. Henne **f.** -roost **s.** Hühnersteige **f.**
hence (169) adv. von hier, von da; (time) in; a week h. in einer Woche; therefore, daher, deshalb, deswegen. -forth **adv.** fortan, von jetzt an.
Henry pr. n. Heinrich **m I.**
her pron. dat. ihr; **acc. sie;** **poss. a.** ihr. -s **poss. pron.** ihr, ihrig (31, 2). -self **refl. sich;** **emphatic [sie] selbst (30).**
herald s. Herold **m I b.** -v. verkünden. -ry **s.** Heraldif **f.**
herb s. Kraut **n I c,** Pflanze **f.**
herd s. Herde **f.** -v. hüten. -s **man s.** Hirte **m II.**
here s. hier, (direction) hierher; **adj.** hiesig. -abouts **adv.** hier herum. -after **adv.** künftighin, in Zukunft. -s. die Zukunft **f,** das künftige Leben. -by **adv.** hierdurch, hiermit. -in **adv.** hierin. -of **adv.** hiervon. -on **adv.** hierauf. -to **adv.** hierzu. -tofore **adv.** vormals, ehemals. -upon **adv.** hierauf, dann. -with **adv.** hiermit.
heredit-ary a. erblich, Erb-. -y **s.** Erblichkeit **f.**
heretic s. Ketzer **m I a.** -al **a.** ketzerisch.
- heritage s.** Erbe **n I.**
hermit s. Einsiedler **m I a.** -age **s.** Einsiebelelei **f.**
hero s. Held **m II.** -ic **a.** heldenmütig; Helde-; h. poem Heldegedicht **n I b.** -ine **s.** Heldin **f.** -ism **s.** Heldennut **m I.**
herring s. Hering **m I b.**
hesit-ate v. zaudern, zögern. -a-
tion s. Zaudern, Zögern **n I.**
hew v. hauen.
hexameter s. Hexameter **m I a.**
hid-e v. [sich] verbergen, [sich] verstecken [from, vor w. dat.]; play h. and seek Verstecken spielen. -ing-place **s.** Versteck **n I b.**
hide s. Haut **f I b*,** Fell **n I b.**
hideous a. schrecklich.
high a. hoch* (before the vowel of of an ending hoch-). -ly **adv.** höchst, sehr. -road, -way **s.** Landstraße **f.** -school **s.** Gymnasium **n I, pl.** -ien. -wayman **s.** Straßenräuber **m I a.**
hill s. Hügel **m I a.** -side **s.** Bergabhang **m I b*.** -y **a.** hügelig.
him pron. ihn. -self **refl. sich;** **emphatic [er] selbst (30).**
hind s. Hindin **f,** Hirschkuh **f I b*.**
hind a. hinter-; Hinter-; h. leg Hinterbein **n I b.** -er **v.** hindern. -rance **s.** Hindernis **n I b.** -most **a. superl.** hinterst.
hinge s. (large) Angel **f;** (small) Scharnier **n I b.** -v. h. on ankommen auf [acc.]
hint s. Wink **m I b.** -v. an-deuten;

- h. at,** = allude to, an-spielen
 auf [acc.]
hip s. Hüfte *f.*
hire v. mieten. — s. Miete *f.* —ling
 s. Mietling *m I b.*
his poss. *a.* sein; *pron.* sein, seinig
 (31, 2).
hiss v. *intr.* zischen. *tr.* aus-zischen.
 —ing s. Geziß *n I.*
histor-ian s. Geschichtsschreiber,
 Historiker *m I a.* —ic[al] *a.* ge-
 schichtlich, historisch. —y s. Ge-
 schichte *f.*
hit v. treffen. — s. Schlag, Stoß
m I b.*
hitch v. an-haken, an-binden; *h. up,*
 = harness, an-spannen.
hither *adv.* hierher; *h. and thither*
 hierhin und dorthin. —to *adv.*
 bis jetzt.
hive s. Bienenkorb *m I b*.*
ho *interj.* he! heba!
hoard s. Schatz *m I b*.* — v. auf-
 häufen.
hoarse *a.* heiser, rauß. —ness s.
 Heiserkeit *f.*
hoe s. Hacke *f.* — v. hacken.
hog s. Schwein *n I b.* —shead s.
 Dyrhoft *n I b.*
hoist v. auf-ziehen.
hold v. halten; = contain, enthal-
 ten; = possess, besitzen, (an
 office) bekleiden; = believe,
 glauben, der Ansicht sein; = con-
 sider, halten für. — s. Halt *m I,*
 Griff *m I b.* —*interj.* halt!
hole s. Loch *n I c.*
holiday s. Feiertag *m I b.*
- Holland** *pr. n.* Holland *n I.*
hollow *a.* höhl. — s. Höhle *f.*
holy *a.* heilig. —week s. Karwoche *f.*
homage s. Huldigung *f.*; do *h.*
 huldigen [*dat.*]
home s. Heim *n I b.*; (house)
 Haus *n I c.*; at *h. zu Hause,* go *h.*
 nach Hause gehen; (town, coun-
 try) Heimat *f.* [in der, in die];
comps. Heimats- (or heimatisch
a.) —less *a.* heimatlos. —liness
s. Einfachheit, Schlichtheit *f.*
 —like *a.* heimatisch, gemüthlich.
 —ly *a.* einfach, schlicht; nicht
 hübsch. —sick *a.* de *h.* Heimweh
 haben. —sickness s. Heimweh
n I. —stead s. Heimstätte *f.*
honest *a.* ehrlich, redlich. —y s.
 Ehrlichkeit, Redlichkeit *f.*
honey s. Honig *m I.*
honor s. Ehre *f.*; = distinction,
 Ehrenbezeugung *f.* — v. ehren, be-
 ehren. —able s. ehrenvoll; =
 honest, ehrbar.
hood s. Haube, Kappe *f.*
hoof s. Huf *m I b.*
hook s. Haken *m I a.* — v. haken.
 —ed *a.* trumm.
hoop s. Reif *m I b.*
hop s. Hopfen *m I a.* (*collect.*)
hop v. hüpfen. — s. Sprung *m I b*.*
hope v. hoffen [for, auf *v. acc.*]
 — s. Hoffnung *f.* —ful *a.* hoff-
 nungsvoll. —less *a.* hoffnungslos.
horizon s. Horizont *m I.* —al *a.*
 horizontal.
horn s. Horn *n I c.* —y *a.* hornig.
horr-ible, —id *a.* schrecklich, entsetzlich.

- ify v. entstehen. —or s. Entstehen.
Grausen n I. —or-stricken von
Entstehen ergriffen.
- horse s. Pferd, Roß n I b; *comps.*
Pferde-. —back s. zu Pferde;
ride on h. reiten. —man s. Rei-
ter m I a. —manship s. Reit-
kunst f I b*. —power s. Pferde-
kraft f I b*. —shoe s. Hufeisen
n I a.
- hospit-able a. gastfreundlich, gast-
frei. —al s. Hospital n I c. —ality
s. Gastfreundschaft, Gastfreiheit f.
- host s. Wirt m I b. —elry s. Gast-
haus n I c. —ess s. Wirtin f.
—ler s. Hausknecht m I b.
- host s. (army) Heer n I b. —age
s. Geißel f. —ile a. feindlich. —ili-
ty s. Feindseligkeit f.
- host s. (holy h.) Hostie f.
- hot a. heiß; = ardent, heiß, feurig;
= violent, hitzig. —headed a.
hitzköpfig. —house s. Treibhaus
n I c. —spur s. Hitzkopf m I b*.
- hound s. Jagdhund m I b.
- hour s. Stunde f; a quarter of an
h. eine Viertelstunde. —ly a. stünd-
lich. —glass s. Stundenglas n I c.
- house s. Haus n I c. — v. tr. unter
Dach und Fach bringen. *intr.*
hausen. —hold s. Haushalt m
I b, Haushaltung f; h. care
Haushaltungsorge, häusliche
Sorge f. —keeper s. Haushälter-
in f. —wife s. Hausfrau f.
- hover v. schweben.
- how adv. wie; [know, under-
stand, learn] h. to zu; he un-
derstands how to do it er ver-
steht es zu thun; *otherwise*, wie
with subject and finite verb
should be used. —ever (170)
adv. wie auch [immer, nur]. *conj.*
doch, jedoch, aber.
- howl v. heulen. — s. Geheul n I.
- huckleberry s. Heidelbeere f.
- huddle v. [sich] drängen.
- hue s. Farbe f.
- hue s. h. and cry Zeter und
Mordio n I.
- hug v. umarmen.
- huge a. sehr groß, mächtig.
- hull s. Hülse f; (of a ship) Rumpf
m I b.
- hum v. summen. — s. Gesumme n I.
—ming-bird s. Kolibri m I, pl. —s.
- human a. menschlich. —ism s. Hu-
manismus m (*indecl.*) —ist s.
Humanist m II. —ity s. Mensch-
heit f; = philanthropy, Mensch-
lichkeit f. —ize v. gesittet machen.
- humble a. demütig; = modest,
bescheiden; = lowly, niedrig, ge-
ring; your h. servant Ihr er-
gebenster Diener. — v. demüti-
gen. —ness s. Demut; Niedrig-
keit f.
- humil-ate v. demütigen. —ation
s. Demütigung f. —ty s. Demut f.
- humor s. Humor m I; = disposi-
tion, Gemütsart f; = temper,
Laune f; = whim, Grille f. —ist
s. Humorist m II. —ous a. hu-
moristisch.
- hump s. Buckel m I a. —backed a.
buckelig.

hundred *num.* a. hundert; a h. hundred. — s. Hundert *n I b.* -fold *num.* a. hundertfach. -th hundredth.

Hungar-ian *a.* ungarisch. — s. Ungar *m II.* -y *pr. n.* Ungarn *n I.*

hung-er *s.* Hunger *m I*; die of h. verhungern. — *v.* hungern (*also impersonal, w. acc. 88, 2*), hung-*rig* sein, Hunger haben. -ry *a.* hung-*rig*.

hunt *v.* jagen [for, nach]; = pursue, verfolgen; = h. up aufsuchen. — *s.* Jagd *f.* -er *s.* Jäger *m I a.* -ing *s.* Jagen *n I*, Jagd *f*; *comps.* Jagd-; h. horn Jagd-horn *n I a.* -ress *s.* Jägerin *f.* -aman *s.* Jäger *m I a.*

hurl *v.* werfen, schleudern.

hurrah *interj.* hurra!

hurry *s.* Eile *f*; be in a h. es eilig haben. — *v. tr.* (*also h. up*) = hasten, beschleunigen; = urge on, an-treiben; = precipitate, überellen; -led *p.* eilig; überellt. *intr.* eilen.

hurt *v.* verletzen; = injure, beschädigen; = pain, weh thun [*dat.*] — *s.* Verletzung, Wunde *f.* -ful *a.* schädlich.

husband *s.* Ehemann *m I c*, Gatte *m II*; (consort) Gemahl *m I b.*

hush *interj.* still!

husk *s.* Hülsen *f.*

husky *a.* rauh, heiser.

hussar *s.* Husar *m II.*

hustle *v.* [sich] drängen.

hut *s.* Hütte *f.*

hymn *s.* Kirchenlied *n I c.*

I.

I *pron.* ich.

ic-e *s.* Eis *n I.* -eberg *s.* Eisberg *m I b.* -e-cream *s.* Gefrorenes *p. s.*, Eis *n I.* -icle *s.* Eiszapfen *m I a.* -y *a.* eifig.

Iceland *pr. n.* Island *n I.* -er *s.* Isländer *m I a.* -ic *a.* isländisch.

idea *s.* Gedanke *m II*, gen. -ens; Idee *f.* -1 *a.* ideal. — *s.* Ideal *n I b.* -ism *s.* Idealismus *m* (*indecl.*) -ist *s.* Idealist *m II.* -ize *v.* idealisieren.

idiot *s.* Blödsinniger *a. s.*; Dummkopf *m I b**. -ic *a.* blödsinnig, dumm.

idle *a.* müßig; = lazy, faul. — *v.* faulenz; i. away mit Nichtsthun verbringen. -ness *s.* Müßiggang *m I*; Faulheit *f.* -r *s.* Müßiggänger, Faulenzer *m I a.*

idol *s.* Götzenbild *n I c*; *fig.* Abgott *m I c.* -ater *s.* Götzendiener *m I a.* -atrous *a.* götzdien-*risch.* -atry *s.* Götzendien-*st m I b.* -ize *v.* vergöttern.

idyl *s.* Idylle *f.* -lic *a.* idyllisch.

if (171) *conj.* wenn; as if als ob; *in indirect questions, ob.*

ignite *v. tr.* in Brand setzen. *intr.* Feuer fangen.

ignoble *a.* unedel, gemein.

ignomin-ious *a.* schmachlich, schimpflich. -y *s.* Schmach *f*, Schimpf *m I.*

ignor-amus s. Ignorant *m* II.

-ance *s.* Unwissenheit *f.* -ant *a.* unwissend. -e *v.* nicht beachten.

ill a. übel; = sick, krank*. — *s.*

übel *n* I *a.* -behaved *a.* unartig. -bred *a.* ungebildet. -disposed *a.* unfreundlich. -doing *s.* Übelthat *f.* -fated *a.* unglücklich. -luck *s.* Unglück *n* I. -merited *a.* unverdient. -nature *s.* Böseartigkeit *f.* -natured *s.* böseartig, boshaft. -tempered *a.* übelkunnig. -timed *a.* unzeitig. -treat *v.* mißhandeln. -treatment *s.* Mißhandlung, schlechte Behandlung *f.* -wills. Übelwollen *n* I *a.*

Ill-. Words not given below, beginning with the negative in- (contracted with a following l- into ill-), may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix *un-*.

illusion s. Täuschung *f.*

illuminate v. illuminieren, beleuchten. -ion *s.* Illumination, Beleuchtung *f.*

illustrate v. illustrieren; (by examples) klar machen. -ion *s.* Illustration *f.*; (example) Beispiel *n* I *b.*

image s. Bild *n* I *c.* -inable *a.* denkbar. -inary *a.* eingebildet. -ination *s.* Einbildung *f.*; (power of) Einbildungskraft, Phantasie *f.* -inative *a.* phantasievoll, von reger Phantasie. -ine *v.* sich (dat.) ein-bilden, vor-stellen.

imitate v. nach-ahmen. -ion *s.* Nachahmung *f.*; in I. of nach dem Vorbilde von. -or *s.* Nachahmer *m* I *a.*

Imm-. Words not given below, beginning with the negative in- (contracted with a following m- and p- into imm- and imp-), may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix *un-*.

immediate a. unmittelbar; (in time) augenblicklich. -ly *adv.* sogleich, augenblicklich.

immemorial a. unendlich; from time I. seit unendlichen Zeiten.

immense a. ungeheuer.

immigrate v. einwandern. -tion *s.* Einwanderung *f.*

imp s. Teufelchen *n* I *a.*

impart v. mit-tellen.

impede v. hindern. -iment *s.* Hindernis *n* I *b.*

impel v. an-treiben; an-regen.

impend v. bevor- stehen.

impenetrable a. undurchbringlich.

imperative a. gebietend; zwingend.

imperfect s. Imperfectum *n* I, *pl.* -a.

imperial a. kaiserlich; *comps.* Kaiser-, Reichs-; I. hall Kaiserstuhl *m* I *b**; I. city Reichsstadt *f* I *b**; I. chamber (supreme court) Reichskammergericht *n* I *b.* -ous *a.* gebieterisch.

impertinent s. Unverschämtheit *f.* -t *a.* unverschämt.

- impetu-osity** *s.* Ungeſtüm *m* I. -ous *a.* ungeſtüm, heſtig. -s *s.* Antrieb *m* I b.
- implement** *s.* Gerät *n* I b; = tool, Werkzeug *n* I b.
- implicate** *v.* verwickeln.
- implicit** *a.* unbedenklich.
- implore** *v. tr.* an-ſehen [for, um]. *intr.* ſehen.
- imply** *v.* = include, ein-ſchließen; = suggest, an-deuten.
- import** *v.* ein-führen. — *s.* Einfuhr *f.* -ance *s.* Wichtigkeit *f.* -ant *a.* wichtig. -ation *s.* Einfuhr *f.*
- impos-e** *v.* auf-legen; *fig.* auf-legen; i. upon, = deceive, täuſchen [acc.] -ing *a.* imponierend. -ition *s.* Auferlegung *f.*; Täuſchung, Betrügerei *f.* -t *s.* Steuer *f.* -tor *s.* Betrüger *m* I a.
- impress** *v.* ein-drücken; *fig.* ein-prägen [upon, dat.], [einen] Eindruck machen auf [acc.; with, durch]. -ion *s.* Eindruck *m* I b*. -ive *a.* einbringlich; = touching, ergreifend.
- imprison** *v.* ins Gefängnis werfen; gefangen halten. -ment *s.* Gefangenschaft *f.*
- impromptu** *a.* aus dem Stegreif.
- improve** *v.* verbessern. -ment *s.* Verbesserung *f.*
- impuden-ce** *s.* Unverſchämtheit *f.* -t *a.* unverſchämt.
- impuls-e** *s.* Antrieb *m* I b. -ive *a.* erregbar, leiſenſchaftlich. -iveness *s.* Erregbarkeit, Leiſenſchaftlichkeit *f.*
- in** (172) *adv.* brinnen, (direction) hinein, herein; *prep.* in (in dem = im); in the morning am Morgen, [des] Morgens; in German auf Deutſch; *with a verbal noun in -ing, use bei with a verbal noun in -en, or a subordinate clause introduced by in-* dem or dadurch daß. — *asmuch adv.* i. as ſoweit; = since, da, weil.
- in-**. Words not given below, beginning with the negative in-, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix un-.
- inaugurate** *v.* ein-weihen; beginnen; (a person) ein-ſetzen.
- incense** *s.* Weihrauch *m* I.
- incentive** *s.* Beweegrund *m* I b*.
- incessant** *a.* unaufhörlich.
- inch** *s.* Zoll *m* I (sing.; 55).
- incident** *s.* Ereignis *n* I b, Vorfall *m* I b*. -al *a.* beiläufig.
- incite** *v.* an-reizen, an-spornen.
- inclin-ation** *s.* Neigung *f.* -e *v.* [ſich] neigen; i. toward [ſich] zu-neigen, [dat.]; be -d geneigt ſein; -d plane ſchiefe Ebene *f.*
- inclose** *v.* ein-ſchließen.
- inclu-de** *v.* [mit] ein-ſchließen. -ding *p.* mit Einſchluß [gen.] -sion *s.* Einſchluß *m* I b*. -sive *a.* einſchließend [of, gen.]
- incognito** *adv.* incognito.
- income** *s.* Einkommen *n* I a.
- inconvenience** *v.* beläſtigen.
- increase** *v. intr.* wachſen, zu-nehmen; (in number) ſich vermehren. *tr.*

- vermehren. — *s.* Wachstum *n* I; Vermehrung, Zunahme *f*.
incur v. sich (*dat.*) zu-ziehen [*acc.*]; sich an-setzen [*dat.*]
indebted p. verpflichtet; be *l.* to one for jemanden etwas verdanken.
indeed adv. in der That; = truly, wirklich, wahrhaftig; = to be sure, zwar; = yes, *l.* ei, freilich!
indemnify v. entschädigen.
indescribable a. unbeschreiblich.
index s. Index *m* I *b*; (of a book) Register *n* I *a*. — *finger s.* Zeigefinger *m* I *a*.
India pr. n. Indien *n* I; East Indies Ostindien, West Indies Westindien. — *n a.* indisch; (American) indianisch. — *s.* Indier *m* I *a*; (American) Indianer *m* I *a*. — *n file s.* Gänsemark *m* I. — *rubber s.* Gummi *m* I. — *n summer s.* Altweiberommer *m* I *a*.
indicate v. an-zeigen.
indifferen-ce s. Gleichgültigkeit *f* [to, gegen]. — *t a.* gleichgültig.
indign-ant a. entrüstet [*at, über w. acc.*] — *ation s.* Entrüstung *f*. — *ity s.* Schimpf *m* I (*no pl.*), Beleidigung *f*.
indispos-ed a. = ill, unpäßlich. — *ition s.* Unpäßlichkeit *f*.
individual a. = single, einzeln, besonder. — *ly adv.* einzeln, jeder für sich. — *s.* Individuum *n* I, *pl.* — *uen.*
indolen-ce s. Trägheit *f*. — *t a.* träge.
indoor a. compo. Haus-. — *s adv.* im Hause.
induce v. bewegen; = persuade, überreden; = mislead, verleiten. — *ment s.* Beweggrund *m* I *b**.
indulge v. = treat kindly, schonen, Rücksicht üben mit; = yield, gratify, nach-geben [*dat.*]; = spoil, verjähren; *l.* in sich (*dat.*) erlauben. — *nce s.* Rücksicht *f*. — *nt a.* nachsichtig.
industri-al a. industriell; Industrie-. — *ious a.* fleißig, emsig. — *y s.* Fleiß *m* I; (business) Industrie *f*; commerce and *l.* Handel und Industrie.
inevitable a. unvermeidlich.
inestimable a. unschätzbar.
inexorable a. unerbittlich.
infamous a. schmachvoll, schändlich.
infan-cy s. Kindheit *f*; from *l.* von Kindheit auf. — *t s.* Kind *n* I *c*. — *ticide s.* Kindermord *m* I *b*. — *tile a.* kindisch. — *try s.* Infanterie *f*.
infect v. an-stecken. — *ious a.* ansteckend.
infer v. schließen [from, aus]. — *ence s.* Schluß *m* I *b**.
infer-ior a. = lower, unter; = lesser, geringer. — *nal a.* höllisch, Hölle-.
infidel a. ungläubig. — *s.* Ungläubiger *a. s.* — *ity s.* Unglaube *m* II, *gen.* — *ens;* = unfaithfulness, Untreue *f*.
infini-te a. unendlich. — *esimal a.* unendlich klein. — *ive s.* Infinitiv *m* I *b*.
inflam-e v. entzünden. — *mable a.*

- entzündlich. -mation *s.* Entzündung *f.*
 inflect *v.* beugen. -ion *s.* Biegung; Flexion *f.*
 inflict *v.* auf-erlegen, zu-fügen [upon, dat.]
 influen-ce *s.* Einfluß [upon, auf *w. acc.*; exercise, aus-üben]. — *v.* beeinflussen. -tial *a.* einflußreich.
 inform *v.* benachrichtigen [of, von]; = instruct, unterrichten. -ation *s.* Kunde, Nachricht *f.*; (upon inquiry) Auskunft *f.* I b*.
 ingen-iours *a.* sinnreich; = inventive, erfinderisch. -uity *f.* Scharfsinn *m.* I. -uous *a.* aufrichtig.
 ingot *s.* Barren *m.* I a.
 ingratiate *v. refl.* sich ein-schmeicheln [with, bei].
 inhabit *v.* bewohnen. -able *a.* bewohnbar. -ant *s.* Einwohner *m.* I a.
 inherit *v.* erben. -ance *s.* Erbe *n.* I (no *pl.*), Erbschaft *f.*
 inimitable *a.* unnachahmlich.
 initi-al *a.* Anfangs-. — *s.* Anfangsbuchstabe *m.* II. -ate *v.* = begin, beginnen; = introduce, ein-führen.
 injur-e *v.* = damage, beschädigen; = wound, verletzen; = wrong, Unrecht thun [dat.] -ious *a.* schädlich. -y *s.* Beschädigung; Verletzung *f.*; Unrecht *n.* I.
 injustice *s.* Ungerechtigkeit *f.*; = wrong, Unrecht *n.* I.
 ink *s.* Tinte *f.* -stand *s.* Schreibzeug *n.* I b, Tintenfaß *n.* I c.
 inland *adj.* binnenländisch. — *s.* Binnenland *n.* I c.
 inlet *s.* Einlaß *m.* I b*; = bend, Einschnitt *m.* I b, Bucht *f.*
 inn *s.* Wirtshaus, Gasthaus *n.* I c. -keeper *s.* Wirt *m.* I b.
 inner *a.* inner, inwendig. -most *a. superl.* innerst. [schuldig.
 innocen-ce *a.* Unschuld *f.* -t *a.* un-innumerable *a.* unzählig, zahllos.
 inquest *s.* Untersuchung *f.*
 inquire-e *v.* fragen, sich erkundigen [about, nach]. -y *s.* Erkundigung *f.*; = investigation, Untersuchung *f.*
 inquisit-ion *s.* Inquisition *f.* -ive *a.* neugierig.
 insan-e *a.* wahnsinnig. -ity *s.* Wahnsinn *m.* I.
 insatiable *a.* unersättlich.
 inscription *s.* Inschrift *f.*
 insect *s.* Insekt *n.* I, *pl.* II.
 insensible *a.* unempfindlich [to, für]; = unconscious, bewußtlos.
 inseparable *a.* unzertrennlich.
 insert *v.* ein-fügen; ein-rücken.
 inside *a.* inner, inwendig. — *adv.* innen, drinnen. *prep.* in, innerhalb. — *s.* innere Seite *f.*, das Innere *a.* *s.*; on the i. innen, inwendig.
 insight *s.* Einsicht *f.*
 insist *v.* bestehen [upon, auf *w. dat.*]
 insolence *s.* Frechheit *f.* -t *a.* frech.
 inspect *v.* besichtigen. -ion *s.* Be-

- sichtigung *f.* —or *s.* Inspektor *m I*, *pl. II*.
- inspir-ation *s.* Begeisterung *f.* —e *v.* begeistern; *i.* one with einem etwas ein-flößen.
- instan-ce *s.* = prayer, Ansuchen *n I*; = example, Beispiel *n I b*; for *i.* zum Beispiel. —t *a.* = urgent, bringend; = current, laufend; the 10th inst. den 10. b. M. (dieses Monats); = immediate, augenblicklich —s. Augenblick *m I b*. —taneous *a.* and —tly *adv.* augenblicklich.
- instead (173) *adv.* dafür; statt dessen, deren *etc.* —*i.* of *prep.* statt, anstatt [*gen.*]; a verbal noun in —ing is to be rendered by the infinitive with *zu*; 128, 5 *a.*
- instigat-e *v.* an-reizen; (a crime) an-stiften. —ion *s.* Antrieb *m I b** [at the, auf]. —or *s.* Anreizer; Anstifter *m I a*.
- instinct *s.* Instinkt *m I b*. —ive *a.* instinktmäßig.
- institut-e *v.* = establish, stiften; = found, gründen; = introduce, ein-führen; = (investigation, comparison) an-stellen. —s. Institut *n I b*, Anstalt *f.* —ion *s.* Stiftung; Einführung *f*; = institute.
- instruct *v.* unterrichten, belehren; = direct, an-weisen. —ion *s.* Unterricht *m I*; Belehrung *f*; Anweisung *f.* —ive *a.* lehrreich. —or *s.* Lehrer *m I a*.
- instrument *s.* Instrument *n I b*; = tool, Werkzeug *n I b*. —al *a.* be *i.* in behilflich sein *zu*.
- insult *s.* Beleidigung *f.* —v. beleidigen.
- insur-ance *s.* Versicherung *f.* —e *v.* versichern.
- intell-ect *s.* Verstand *m I*. —ectual *a.* geistig. —igence *s.* Verstand *m I*; = news, Nachricht *f.* —igent *a.* verständig, klug. —igible *a.* verständlich.
- inten-d *v.* beabsichtigen; *i.* [for] bestimmen [für]; = mean as, meinen als. —ded *p. s.* (betrothed) Braut *f I b**. —se *a.* = violent, heftig. —sify *v.* verstärken. —sity *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* —t *a.* gespannt; = attentive, aufmerksam; = desirous, beäugt [on, auf *w. acc.*] —s. and —ion *s.* Absicht *f.* —ional *a.* absichtlich.
- intercede *v.* sich verwenden [with, bei].
- intercession *s.* Fürsprache *f.*
- interchange *v.* aus-tauschen. —s. Austausch *m I b*.
- intercourse *s.* Verkehr *m I*.
- interest *s.* Interesse *n I*, *pl. II*; = sympathy, share, Theilnahme *f*, Anteil *m I* [in, an *w. dat.*] —v. interessieren; be —ed [in] sich interessieren [für]; = be concerned [in] beteiligt sein [an *w. dat.*] —ing *a.* interessant.
- interfere *v.* sich ein-mischen [in *w. acc.*] —nce *s.* Einmischung *f*.
- interior *a.* inner. —s. das Innere

- a. s.*; (country) Binnenland *n I c.*
- interlude s.* Zwischenspiel *n I b.*
- intermediate a.* Mittel-, Zwischen-.
- intermezzo s.* Intermezzo *n I, pl. -s.*
- internal a.* inner, innerlich; = domestic, inländisch.
- international a.* international; *l. law* Völkerrecht *n I b.*
- interpret v.* auslegen, erklären. -*ation s.* Auslegung, Erklärung *f.* -*er s.* Ausleger *m I a.*; (of a foreign language) Dolmetscher *m I a.*
- interrupt v.* unterbrechen. -*ion s.* Unterbrechung *f.*
- interval s.* (space) Zwischenraum *m I b**; (time) Zwischenzeit *f.*
- interven-e v.* dazwischenkommen; = mediate, sich in's Mittel legen. -*tion s.* Dazwischenkunft *f.*; Vermittelung *f.*
- intima-cy s.* Vertraulichkeit *f.* -*te a.* vertraut; -*ly adv.* intim. — *s.* Vertrauter *p. s.*
- into (174) prep.* in [. . . hinein].
- intoxica-te v.* berauschen; -*ed with* berauscht von. -*tion s.* Beraus-
chung *f.*; Rausch *m I b**.
- intrench v.* verschänzen.
- intrigue s.* Intrigue *f.*, Ränke *pl.* (*no 'sing.*) — *v.* intriguieren, Ränke schmieden. -*r s.* Intrigant *m II*, Ränkschmied *m I b.* -*ing a.* ränkevoll.
- introduc-e v.* ein-führen; = present, vor-stellen. -*tion s.* Ein-
führung; Vorstellung *f.*; letter of *l.* Empfehlungsbrief *m I b.* -*tory a.* einleitend.
- intru-de v.* [sich] auf-brängen [upon, dat.] -*der s.* Einbring-
ling *m I b.* -*sion s.* Eindrän-
gung *f.*
- intrust v.* anvertrauen.
- inundat-e v.* überschwemmen. -*ion s.* Überschwemmung *f.*
- invade v.* einfallen [in *v. acc.*] -*r s.* Eindringling *m I b.*
- invalid a.* = feeble, gebrechlich; (soldier) invalide. — *s.* Kranter *a. s.*; (soldier) Invalide *m II.*
- invaluable a.* unschätzbar.
- invasion s.* Einfall *m I b** [of a country, in ein Land].
- invent v.* erfinden. -*ion s.* Erfin-
dung *f.* -*ive a.* erfinderisch. -*or s.* Erfinder *m I a.* -*ory s.* In-
ventar *n I b* [take, auf-nehmen].
- invert v.* um-lehren.
- invest v.* bekleiden; (money) an-
legen. -*ment s.* Anlage *f.*
- investigat-e v.* untersuchen. -*ion s.* Untersuchung *f.* -*or s.* For-
scher *m I a.*
- invincible a.* unüberwindlich.
- invit-ation s.* Einladung *f.* -*e v.* ein-laden.
- invoke v.* an-rufen.
- inward a.* inner, innen. — *adv.* einwärts, nach innen. -*ly adv.* innerlich; (direction) einwärts.
- ir-ascible a.* jähzornig. -*e s.* Zorn *m I.*
- Ir-eland pr. n.* Irland *n I.* -*ish a.* irisch. -*ishman s.* Irländer *m I a.*

irksome *a.* unangenehm.

iron *s.* Eisen *n I a*; [smoothing]

1. Bügeleisen. — *a.* eiseru; Eisen.

— *v.* bügeln. — *clad a.* gepanzert.

— *s.* Panzerschiff *n I b*.

iron-ical *a.* ironisch. — *y s.* Ironie *f*.

irr-. *Words not given below, beginning with the negative in- (contracted with a following r- into irr-), may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix un-.*

irreconcilable *a.* unversöhnlich.

irreparable *a.* unersetzlich.

irresistible *a.* unwiderstehlich.

irrespective *a.* ohne Rücksicht *f* [of, auf *w. acc.*]

irretrievable *a.* unwiederbringlich, rettungslos.

irrevocable *a.* unwiederbringlich; unwiderruflich.

irrigate *s.* bewässern.

irrita-bility *s.* Reizbarkeit *f*. — *ble a.* reizbar. — *te v.* reizen. — *tion s.* Reizung, Aufregung *f*.

island *s.* Insel *f*. — *ander s.* Inselbewohner *m I a*. — *e a.* Insel. — *et s.* Inselchen *n I a*.

issue *s.* Erlaß *m I b**; (of a periodical) Nummer *f*; = children, Kinder, *pl*; = result, Ergebnis *n I b*; = question, Streitfrage *f*. — *v.* erlassen; veröffentlichen.

isthmus *s.* Landenge *f*.

it *pron.* es; er, sie, in agreement with the noun (24); 29. — *s poss. a. and pron.* sein; ihr (24).

— *self refl.* sich; emphatic [es] selbst (30).

Ital-ian *a.* italienisch. — *a.* Italiener *m I a*, — *in f*; learn *I.* Italienisch lernen. — *y pr. n.* Italien *n I*.

itch *v.* jucken.

item *s.* Posten *m I a*; (news) Nachricht *f*.

itiner-ant *a.* umherziehend. — *ary s.* Reisebeschreibung *f*.

ivory *s.* Elfenbein *n I*. — *a.* elfenbeinern.

ivy *s.* Efeu *m I*, *pl.* — *s.* — *clad a.* efebubefrängt.

J.

Jack *pr. n.* Hans *m I*.

jacket *s.* Jacke *f*.

jail *s.* Gefängnis *n I b*. — *er s.* Gefangenwärter *m I a*.

janitor *s.* Kapellan *m I b*.

January *s.* Januar *m I*.

jar *s.* Krug *m I b**.

jaw *s.* Kinnbacken *m I a*.

jealous *a.* eifersüchtig [of, auf *w. acc.*] — *y s.* Eifersucht *f* (no *pl.*);

little — *ies* Eifersüchteleien *f. pl.*

jelly *s.* Gelee *n I*, *pl.* — *s.*

jerk *s.* Ruck *m I b*. — *v.* stoßen.

jest *s.* Scherz *m I b* [in, im, aus] — *v.* scherzen. — *er s.* Spaßvogel

*m I a**; court *j.* Hofnarr *m II*.

Jew *a.* Jude *m II*. — *ess s.* Jüdin *f*. — *ish a.* jüdisch.

jewel *s.* Juwel *m I b*, *pl. collect.* II. — *ler s.* Juweller *m I b*. — *ry s.* Juwelen *pl.*

Job s. Arbeit f.

John pr. n. Johann[es] m I. -ny

pr. n. Hans m, Häschen n I.

join v. = connect, verbinden;
(one's self to) beitreten, sich an-
schließen [dat.]; (of armies) sich
vereinigen mit. -er s. Tischler
m I a. -ery s. Tischlerei f. -t
s. Verbindung, Fuge f; (of
meat) Braten m I a. -a. ver-
einigt; comps. Mit-; -hoir s.
Mitterbe m II. -ly adv. ge-
meinschaftlich.

joke s. Scherz, Spaß m I b* [in,
im, aus]. -v. scherzen, spaßen.
-r s. Spaßvogel m I a*.

joll-iness, -ity s. Lustigkeit f. -y
a. lustig.

jostl-e v. zusammen-stoßen, an
einander stoßen. -ing s. Drän-
gen n I.

jot s. Jota n I; not a j. kein Tüpf-
felchen n, nicht das Geringste.

journal s. = diary, Tagebuch n I c;
= periodical, Journal n I b;
(daily) Zeitung f; (weekly)
Wochenblatt n I c; (monthly)
Monatschrift f. -alism s. Zei-
tungsweisen n I. -alist s. Jour-
nalist m II, Zeitungschreiber
m I a. -ey s. Reise f. -v. rei-
sen. -eyman s. Gefelle m II; j.
tailor Schneidergeselle.

Jove pr. n. Jupiter m I.

joy s. Freude f; comps. Freuden-;
ory of j. Freudenstrei m I.
-ful, -ous a. freudig, fröhlich.
-fulness, -ousness s. Freude,

Fröhlichkeit f. -less a. freudlos.

-lessness s. Freudlosigkeit f.

jubil-ant a. jubelnd, frohlockend.

-ee s. Jubiläum n I, pl. -en.

judge s. Richter m I a. -v. tr.
richten; = consider, beurteilen.
intr. richten; = consider, ur-
teilen. -ment s. Urteil n I b;
pass j. on richten über [acc.];
last j. des jüngste Gericht.

judicious a. verständig, klug. -ness
s. Klugheit f.

jug s. Krug m I b*.

juggle v. gaulein. -r s. Gaukler,
Taschenspieler m I a.

juice s. Saft m I b* -y a. saftig.

July s. Juli m I.

jump v. springen. -s. Sprung m I b*.

June s. Juni m I.

junior a. jünger.

jurisdiction s. Gerichtsbarkeit f.

-isprudence s. Jurisprudenz,

Rechtswissenschaft f. -ist s. Jurist

m II. -or s. Geschworener p. s.

-y s. = jurors.

just a. gerecht; = true, wahr; =

right, recht; -ly adv. = de-

servedly, mit Recht. -adv. ge-

rade, eben; with imperatives, nur,

doch. -ice s. Gerechtigkeit f.

-ification s. Rechtfertigung f.

-ify v. rechtfertigen.

juvenile a. kindlich.

K.

keel s. Kiel m I b.

keen a. scharf*; = acute, scharfsin-
nig; = eager, eifrig, warm*.

keep *v.* = hold, halten; = retain, behalten; = guard, bewahren; = protect, beschützen [from, vor *w. dat.*]; = watch, bewachen; = preserve, auf-bewahren; = store, verwahren; = support, unterhalten; = observe, beobachten; = fulfill, erfüllen; = obey, halten; = remain, bleiben, sich halten; = continue, (*also k. on*) fort-fahren [doing, zu thun; 128, 3], *or use* fortwährend continually. —*er s.* Verwahrer *m I a*; = owner, Besitzer *m I a*; = watchman, Wächter, Wärter *m I a*.

keg *s.* Fäßchen *n I a*.

kernel *s.* Kern *m I b*.

kettle *s.* Kessel *m I a*.

key *s.* Schlüssel *m I a*.

kick *v. tr.* mit dem Fuße stoßen.

intr. (of horses) aus-schlagen.

—*s.* Fußtritt *m I b*.

kid *s.* Zicklein *n I a*.

kidney *s.* Niere *f*.

kill *v.* töten.

kin *s.* Verwandtschaft *f*; = relative, Verwandter *p. s.* —*d s.* Art *f*; what *k. of* was für (35, 26); all —*s of* allerhand, allerlei *indecl. a.* —*a.* gültig, freundlich, —*d-*hearted *a.* gutherzig, —*d-*liness *s.* Freundlichkeit *f.* —*dly a.* freundlich, —*d-*ness *s.* Güte *f.* —*d-*red *s.* Verwandtschaft *f*; = relatives, Verwandte *p. s.* —*a.* verwandt. —*sman, -swoman s.* Verwandter, —*e p. s.*

kindle *v.* an-zünden; *fig.* entzünden. —*ing s.* Anbrennholz *coll. n I*.

king *s.* König *m I b*. —*dom s.* Königreich *n I b*. —*ly a.* königlich. —*ship s.* Königtum *n I c*.

kiss *v.* küssen. —*s.* Kuß *m I b**.

kitchen *s.* Küche *f*; *comps.* Küchen-.

kite *s.* Drache *m II*.

kitten *s.* Kätzchen *n I a*.

knap-sack *s.* Tornister *m I a*.

knave *s.* Bube *m II*. —*ery s.* Büherei *f.* —*ish a.* bühisch.

knead *v.* kneten.

knee *s.* Knie *n I b*. —*l v.* knien.

knell *s.* Totenglocke *f*.

knife *s.* Messer *n I a*.

knight *s.* Ritter *m I a*. —*v.* zum Ritter schlagen; (modern) abeln, in den Ritterstand erheben. —*hood s.* Ritterschaft *f.* —*ly a.* ritterlich. —*errant s.* fahrender Ritter *m I a*.

knit *v.* stricken. —*ting s.* Strickzeug *n I b*; *comps.* Strick-.

knob *s.* Knopf *m I b**; (door) Klinke *f*.

knock *v.* schlagen; = push, stoßen; *k. at the door an die Thür klopfen, pochen.* —*s.* Schlag, Stoß *m I b**; (at the door) klopfen, pochen *n I*; there is a *k. es* klopft, pocht (24, 3).

knoll *s.* Hügel *m I a*.

knot *s.* Knoten *m I a*. —*v.* verknüpfen.

know *v.* (facts) wissen, (persons, things) kennen (101, 6); = recognize, erkennen; *k. how to* wis-

sen zu. -ing *a.* schau. -ingly
adv. wissentlich. -ledge *s.* Wissen
n I; Kenntnis *f* I *b.* -n *a.* be-
kannt.

knuckle *s.* Knöchel *m* I *a.*

L.

label *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*, Etiquette *f.*

labor *s.* Arbeit *f.*; = trouble, An-
strengung, Mühe *f.* — *v.* arbeiten;
sich anstrengen, sich bemühen; — *ed*
a. mühsam, gezwungen. —atory
s. Laboratorium *n* I, *pl.* -ien.
—er *s.* Arbeiter *m* I *a.* -ious *a.*
mühsam, mühevoll.

lace *s.* Spitze *f.* — *v.* schnüren.

lack *v.* ermangeln, Mangel leiden
an [*dat.*] — *s.* Mangel *m* I *a**
[*of*, *an v. dat.*]

lackey *s.* Lakai *m* II.

lacquer *v.* lackieren. — *s.* Lack *m* I.

lad *s.* Junge, Burtsche *m* II.

ladder *s.* Leiter *f.*

lad-e *v.* laden, beladen. —ing *s.*
Ladung *f.*; bill of l. Frachtbrief,
Ladebrief *m* I *b.*

ladle *s.* Schöpflöffel *m* I *a.*

lady *s.* Dame *f.*; = noble l. (in
England) Lady, *pl.* -ies, (in
Germany) Freifrau, Frau von
...; = mistress, Herrin *f.*; =
wife, Gemahlin *f.*; my l. gnädige
Frau; *comps.* ladies' Damen-.

lake *s.* See *m* I, *pl.* -en.

lamb *s.* Lamm *n* I *c.*

lame *a.* lah'm. —ness *s.* Lahmheit *f.*

lament *v. inkr.* klagen. *tr.* beklagen.
—ation *s.* Klage *f.*

lamp *s.* Lampe *f.*; *comps.* Lampen-.

lance *s.* Lanze *f.* — *v.* auf-schneiden.

land *s.* Land *n* I *c.*; lands *pl.* =
settlements, Ländereien *f.* *pl.*
— *v.* landen. —grave *s.* Landgraf
m II. —holder *s.* Grundbesitzer
m I *a.* —ing *s.* Landung *f.*; = l.
place, Landungsplatz *m* I *b**.
—lord, —lady *s.* Gutsbesitzer *m* I *a.*,
—in *f.*; (*of an inn*, etc.) Wirt
m I *b.*, —in *f.* —scape *s.* Land-
schaft *f.*

lane *s.* Gasse *f.*

language *s.* Sprache *f.*

languish *v.* schwachen [*for*, *nach*].

lantern *s.* Laterne *f.*

lap *s.* Schoß *m* I *b**.

lapse *s.* Verlaufs *m* I.

lard *s.* Schmalz *n* I.

large *s.* groß* (*superl.* größt-);
weit; at l. frei. —ly *a.* = freely,
reichlich; = mostly, größtenteils.
—ness *s.* Größe, Weite *f.* —heart-
ed *a.* großherzig.

lark *s.* (bird) Lerche *f.*

lass *s.* Mädchen *n* I *a.*, Dirne *f.*

last *a.* *superl.* lezt; = extreme,
äußerst; at l. zuletzt, endlich.
—ly *adv.* leztens.

last *v.* dauern. —ing *a.* dauerhaft.

latch *s.* Klinke *f.* — *v.* zu-klinken.
—key *s.* Hausschlüssel *m* I *a.*

late *a.* spät; = too l., verspätet;
= dead, verstorben; be l. zu spät
kommen; at the latest, späte-
stens. —ly *adv.* kürzlich, neulich.
—ness *s.* Späte *f.*; = being late,
Verspätung *f.*

lath *s.* Latte *f.*

lathe *s.* Drehbank *f* I b*.

lather *s.* Seifenschaum *m* I. — *v.* einseifen.

Latin *a.* lateinisch. — *s.* Lateiner *m* I a; (language) das Lateinische; learn *L.* Lateinisch lernen.

latitude *s.* Breite *f.*

latter *a. comp.* später; = more recent, neuer; the *l.*, = just mentioned, der letztere, dieser.

lattice *s.* Gitter *n* I a.

laud *v.* loben. — *able* *a.* lobenswert.

laugh *v.* lachen [at, über *w. acc.*] — *ter* *s.* Gelächter *n* I a.

laundress *s.* Wäscherin *f.* — *y* *s.* Wäschküche *f*; (establishment) Wäschanstalt *f*; = washing, Wäsche *f.*

laurel *s.* Lorbeer *m* I, *pl.* II.

lavish *a.* freigebig. — *v.* verschwenden.

law *s.* Gesetz *n* I b; *collect.* Recht *n* I; international *l.* Völkerrecht *n* I, criminal *l.* Kriminalrecht *n* I; = jurisprudence, die Rechte *n. pl*; Jurisprudenz *f*; student of *l.* Student der Rechte, der Jurisprudenz. — *book* *s.* Gesetzbuch *n* I c; = book on *l.* juristisches Werk *n* I b. — *ful* *a.* gesetzlich; = right-ful, rechtmäßig. — *less* *a.* gesetzlos. — *suit* *s.* Proceß *n* I b. — *yer* *s.* Jurist *m* II; = attorney, Advokat *m* II, Anwalt *m* I b.

lawn *s.* Rasen *m* I a.

lay *a.* weltlich; *comps.* Laien-
— *man* *s.* Laie *m* II.

lay *s.* (song) Lied *n* I c.

lay *v.* legen.

laziness *s.* Faulheit *f.* — *y* *a.* faul.

lead *s.* Blei *n* I b; for sounding, sinker, Senkblei. — *en* *a.* bleiern, Blei. — *pencil* *s.* Bleistift *m* I b.

lead *v. tr.* führen; leiten; = induce, bewegen, veranlassen; *l.* astray, verleiten, verführen. *intr.* *l.* [the way] voran-gehen. — *er* *s.* Führer, Anführer *m* I a. — *er-ship* *s.* Führerschaft *f*.

leaf *s.* Blatt *n* I c. — *less* *a.* blattlos. — *let* *s.* Blättchen *n* I a.

league *s.* Bund *m* I b.

league *s.* Meile *f*.

leak *s.* Leck *m* I b. — *v.* lecken. — *y* *a.* leck.

lean *a.* dünn, mager. — *s.* das Magere. — *ness* *s.* Magerkeit *f*.

lean *v.* [sich] lehnen [against, an *w. acc.*]

leap *v.* springen. — *s.* Sprung *m* I b*. — *year* *s.* Schaltjahr *n* I b.

learn *v.* lernen [to, *infinitive without* zu; 119, 3]; = hear, erfahren. — *ed* *a.* gelehrt. — *ing* *s.* Gelehrsamkeit *f*.

least *a. superl.* kleinst, geringst; at *l.* wenigstens; not in the *l.* nicht im Geringsten.

leather *s.* Leder *n* I a. — *a. and* — *n* *a.* ledern, Leder.

leave *v. tr.* lassen; = quit, forsake, verlassen; = bequeath, hinterlassen, vermachen; = entrust, überlassen; *l.* alone, in

- Ruhe lassen; *l.* behind, zurücklassen; *l. off.* = cease, aufhören [reading, zu lesen; 128, 3]. *intr.* = depart, abreisen, weggehen. — *s.* = permission, Erlaubnis *f* I b; = farewell, Abschied *m* I b; *l.* of absence, Urlaub *m* I b.
- lecture *s.* Vorlesung *f*, Vortrag *m* I b* [give, halten; on, über *w. acc.*]. — *r s.* der Vortragende *p. s.* — room *s.* Hörsaal *m* I b*.
- left *a. and adv.* links; on the *l.* links; to the *l.* nach links.
- leg *s.* Bein *n* I b; (of meat) Reule *f*.
- legacy *a.* Vermächtnis *n* I b.
- legal *a.* = lawful, gesetzlich; = rightful, rechtmäßig; = pertaining to law, juristisch.
- legate *s.* Legat *m* II, Gesandter *p. s.*
- legend *s.* Sage *f.* — *ary a.* sagenhaft.
- legible *a.* leserlich.
- legion *s.* Legion *f*.
- legislat-*v.* Gesetze geben. — *ion s.* Gesetzgebung *f.* — *ive a.* gesetzgebend. — *or s.* Gesetzgeber *m* I a. — *ure s.* Legislatur *f*.
- legitima-*cy s.* Gesetzmäßigkeit *f.* — *te a.* gesetzmäßig.
- leisure *s.* Muße *f.* — *ly a.* gemächlich.
- lemon *s.* Citrone *f*.
- lend *v.* leihen.
- length *s.* Länge *f*; at *l.* ausführlich; = at last, zuletzt, endlich. — *en v.* [sich] verlängern. — *y a.* länger.
- lens *s.* Linse *f*.
- lent *s.* Fastenzeit *f*.
- less *a. comp.* geringer, weniger; = smaller, kleiner; the *l.* umso weniger. — *en v.* [sich] verringern. — *er a. comp.* geringer; kleiner.
- lesson *s.* = task, Aufgabe *f*; (of instruction) Stunde *f*; take, give — *s* Unterricht nehmen, geben.
- lest *conj.* damit nicht.
- let *v.* lassen [with *active infinitive*; 120]; (a house, etc.) vermieten.
- letter *s.* Buchstabe *m* II; (epistle) Brief *m* I b; — *s pl.* Litteratur *f*.
- lettuce *s.* Salat *m* I.
- level *s.* ebene Fläche *f*; = equality, gleiche Höhe *f*; (tool) Wage *f*. — *v.* gleich, eben machen; = point, zielen [at, auf *w. acc.*] *a.* eben, wagerecht.
- lever *s.* Hebel *m* I a.
- levy *s.* erheben; (troops) ausheben.
- lexicon *s.* Lexikon *n* I, *pl. -a.*
- liar *s.* Lügner *m* I a.
- liber-*al a.* liberal, = generous, freigebig; (in politics, religion, etc.) freisinnig, liberal. — *s.* Liberaler, Freisinniger *a. s.* — *ality s.* Liberalität, Freigebigkeit *f*, Freisinn *m* I. — *ation s.* Befreiung *f*. — *ator s.* Befreier *m* I a. — *ty s.* Freiheit *f*.
- librar-*ian s.* Bibliothekar *m* I b. — *y s.* Bibliothek *f*.
- license *s.* Freiheit *f*. — *v.* erlauben.

lick *v.* lecken.

lid *s.* Deckel *m I a*; eye-l. Augen-
lid *n I c*.

lie *s.* (falsehood) Lüge *f*; tell *a l.*
and — *v.* lügen.

lie *v.* liegen; *l.* down sich nieder-
legen.

lieutenant *s.* Lieutenant *m I, pl. -s.*

life *s.* Leben *n I*; = biography,
Lebensbeschreibung *f*; for *l.* auf
Lebenszeit. —long *a.* lebensläng-
lich. —time *s.* Lebenszeit *f*.

lift *v.* heben; *l.* up auf-heben, in
die Höhe heben.

light *s.* Licht *n I c*. — *a.* (color)
hell, licht; (weight) leicht. — *v.*
= kindle, anzünden; = alight,
sich nieder-laffen, —en *v.* = flash,
blitzen; = make lighter, erleich-
tern. —hearted *a.* fröhlich.
—house *s.* Leuchtturm *m I b**.
—ness *s.* Leichtigkeit *f*. —ning *s.*
Blitz *m I b**. —ning-rod Blitzab-
leiter *m I a*.

like *a.* gleich [*dat.*] — *adv.* (175)
wie. — *v.* [leiden] mögen (102),
gern haben, gern thun; *I like to*
read ich lese gern (186, 1 a). —eli-
hood *s.* Wahrscheinlichkeit *f*. —ely
a. wahrscheinlich. —en *v.* ver-
gleichen [to, mit]. —eness *s.* Ähn-
lichkeit *f*; (portrait) Bild *n I c*.
—ewise *s.* gleichfalls. —ing *s.*
Gefallen *m I a* [for, an *w. dat.*]

lilac *s.* Flieder *m I a*. — *a.* lila.

lily *s.* Lilie *f*; *comps.* Lilien-.

limb *s.* Glied *n I c*; = branch,
Ast *m I b**.

lime *s.* Kalk *m I*; —glue, Lehm
m I.

limit *s.* Grenze *f*. — *v.* begrenzen;
beschränken [to, auf *w. acc.*]
—ation *s.* Beschränkung *f*.

limp *v.* hinken.

linden *s.* Linde *f*; *comps.* Linden-.

lin-e *s.* Linie *f*; *l.* of battle,
Schlachtlinie *f*. — *v.* linieren;
(clothes) füttern. —eage *s.*
Abkunft *f I b**. —eal *a.* direkt.
—ing *s.* Futter *n I a*.

linen *s.* Leinwand *f*. — *a.* leinen.

linger *s.* zögern, zaudern.

linguist *s.* Sprachkennner *m I a*.
—ic *a.* linguistisch.

link *s.* Glied *n I c*.

lion *s.* Löwe *m II*; *comps.* Löwen-.
—ess *s.* Löwin *f*.

lip *s.* Lippe *f* [Ober-, Unter-].

liqu-id *a.* flüssig. — *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*.
—or *s.* Flüssigkeit *f*; (drink)
geistiges Getränk *n I b*.

lisp *s.* Lispeln.

list *s.* Liste *f*.

listen *v.* hören, lauschen [to, auf
w. acc.]; = pay attention, zu-
hören [to, *dat.*]; = obey, hören
[auf *w. acc.*]; = follow, ge-
hören [*dat.*]; he would not *l.*
to it er wollte nichts davon hören.
—er *s.* Lauscher; Zuhörer *m I a*.

lists *s. pl.* Schranken *f. pl.*

liter-al *a.* buchstäblich; wörtlich.
—ary *s.* literarisch, schriftstellerisch;
l. man Schriftsteller *m I a*;
—ature *s.* Literatur *f*; history
of *l.* Literaturgeschichte *f*.

litre s. Liter *n* I a.

little (43) a. = small, klein; (quantity) wenig (*usually uninflected*); a little ein wenig. -ness s. Kleinheit *f*.

live v. leben [on, by, von]; = dwell, wohnen [with, = in the house of, bei. — a. lebendig. -elihood s. Lebensunterhalt *m* I. -eliness s. Lebhaftigkeit *f*. -ely a. lebhaft. -ing a. lebendig; be l. leben. — s. Leben *n* I.

liver s. Leber *f*.

livery s. Livree *f*. -stable s. Reithall *m* I b*.

lizard s. Eidechse *f*.

lol! siehe [da]!

load s. Last *f*; cart l. Fuhre, Wagenladung *f*. — v. (goods) laden, ein-laden; (a wagon) beladen.

loaf s. Laib *m* I b.

loaf v. bummeln —er s. Bummler *m* I a.

loam s. Lehm *m* I. -y a. lehmig.

loan s. Darlehen *n* I a; (public) Anleihe *f*; receive the l. of etwas geliehen erhalten. — v. leihen.

lobby s. Vorhalle *f*.

lobster s. Hummer *m* I a.

local a. örtlich, lokal; comps. Orts-, Lokal-, -alism s. Ortseigentümlichkeit *f*. -ality a. Ort *m* I b. -ation s. Lage *f*.

lock s. Schloß *n* I c. — v. ver-schließen, zu-schließen; l. up ein-schließen. -smith s. Schlosser *m* I a.

locomotive s. Lokomotive *f*.

locust s. Heuschrecke *f*.

lodg-e v. tr. beherbergen. intr. wohnen. —er s. Mieter *m* I a. -ing s. Wohnung *f*; = shelter, Unterkommen *n* I; night's l. Nacht-quartier *n* I b.

loft s. Boden, Speicher *m* I a. -iness s. Höhe *f*; = grandeur, Erhabenheit *f*; = pride, Stolz *m* I. -y a. hoch*; erhaben; stolz, hochmütig.

log s. Klotz *m* I b*; = trunk, Stamm *m* I b*; l. of wood Holzstamm *m* I b*. -book s. Schiffsjournal *n* I b. -cabin s. Blockhaus *n* I c.

logic a. logisch. — s. Logik *f*.

loin s. Lende *f*.

loiter v. bummeln. —er s. Bumm-ler *m* I a.

Lombardy s. die Lombardei (3 d).

lone, -ly, -some a. einsam. -liness s. Einsamkeit *f*.

long a. lang; [for] a l. time and —adv. lange; l. ago vor langer Zeit; it is l. ago es ist schon lange her; as long as so lange (152, 2 a). — v. sich sehnen [for, nach]. -ing a. sehnsüchtig. — s. Sehnsucht *f*. -itude s. Länge *f*.

look v. schauen, sehen [at, on, nach, auf w. acc.]; = appear, aus-sehen; l. at, on, an-sehen, an-schauen [acc.], = examine, sich (dat.) an-sehen, an-schauen, betrachten [acc.]; l. about, round, sich (acc.) um-sehen [for, nach]; l. for suchen

- [*acc. or nach*]; = expect, erwarten; l. upon an-sehen, betrachten [*as, als*]. — *s. Bild m I b*; = appearance, Aussehen *n I*. — *er s. Beschauer m I a*; l. on Zuschauer *m I a*. — *ing-glass s. Spiegel m I a*.
- loom s. Webstuhl m I b**.
- loop s. Schlinge f. —hole s. Schließloch n I c*.
- loose a. lose. —n v. los- machen, los-binden. —ness s. Loderheit f; = lewdness, Niederlichkeit f*.
- lord s. Herr m II*; = nobleman, (in England) Lord *m I, pl. —s*; (in Germany) Edelmann *m I c, pl. —leute*; (in the address) Mylord gnädigster Herr; the L.'s day der Tag des Herrn; L. Mayor Lord Mayor *m I, pl. —s*, Oberbürgermeister *m I a*. —*liness s. Hoheit f. —ly a. vornehm; = proud, stolz. —ship s. Herrschaft f; your L. Em. (Euer) Gnaden*.
- Lorraine pr. n. Lothringen n I*.
- lose v. verlieren; l. one's way sich verirren. —s s. Verlust m I b*.
- lot s. Los, Geschick n I b. —tery s. Lotterie f*.
- loud a. laut*.
- lounge v. ruhen; l. about herum-lungern. —s Ruhebett n I, pl. II*.
- lov-able a. liebenswürdig. —e v. lieben. — s. Liebe f [for, zu]; fall in l. sich (acc.) verlieben [with, in v. acc.]; comps. Liebes-; l. affair s. Liebeshandel *m I a**. —less a. lieblos. —liness*
- s. Lieblichkeit f. —ely a. lieblich; reizend. —er s. Liebhaber m I a; —s pl. Liebespaar n I b. —ing a. liebevoll*.
- low a. nieder, niedrig; (tone, voice) leise; (spirits) gebrückt. —er comp. niedriger; comps. Nieder-, Unter-; the l. Rhine, Niederrhein, Unterrhein m I; the l. House Unterhaus n I c. — v. nieder-lassen; = lessen, verringern. —land s. Niederung f. —liness s. Niedrigkeit f; = humility, Demut f. —ly a. niedrig; demüthig. —minded a. gemein gesinnt. —ness s. Niedrigkeit f. —spirited a. nieberge schlagen*.
- loyal a. treu. —ty s. Treue f*.
- luck s. (also good l.) Glück n I; = fate, Schicksal n I b. —ily adv. glücklicherweise. —less a. unglücklich. —y a. glücklich; be l. Glück haben*.
- lug v. schleppen. —gage s. Gepäc n I. —gage-van s. Gepäcswagen n I a*.
- lukewarm a. lau, lauwarm. —ness s. Lauheit f*.
- lull v. ein-sullen. —aby s. Schlaf-lieb, Wiegenlied n I c*.
- lumber s. Gerümpel n I a; l. room Kumpellammer f; = timber, Bauholz n I c*.
- lump s. Klumpen m I a. — v. zusammen-fassen*.
- luna-cy s. Wahnsinn m I. —tic a. wahnsinnig; l. asylum Strenghaus n I c*.
- lunch, —oon s. [zweites] Frühstück*

n I *b*; *Umbiß* *m* I *b*. — *v.* früh-
stücken.
lung *s.* Lunge *f*.
lurch *s.* leave in the l. im Stiche
lassen.
lurk *v.* lauern.
lust *s.* Begierde *f.* — *y* *a.* munter,
tätig.
lustr-e *s.* Glanz *m.* — *ous* *a.* glänzend.
lute *s.* Laute *f*.
Lutheran *a.* lutherisch. — *s.* Luthе-
raner *m* I *a*.
luxur-iancy *s.* Üppigkeit *f.* — *iant*
a. üppig. — *ious* *a.* üppig; (living)
schwelgerisch. — *y* *s.* Luxus *m* I,
pl. Luxusartikel *m. pl.*
lynx *s.* Fuchs *m* I *b*.
lyr-e *s.* Leier, Lyra *f.* — *ic* *a.* lyrisch.
— *s.* lyrisches Gedicht *n* I *b*.

M.

machin-e *a.* Maschine *f.* — *ery* *s.*
Maschinerie *f.* — *ist* *s.* Maschi-
nenbauer *m* I *a*.
mad *a.* = insane, wahnsinnig
[with, vor *w. dat.*]; = angry,
wütend, zornig [with, auf *w.*
acc.] — *den* *v.* wahnsinnig, wü-
tend, zornig machen. — *house* *s.*
Tollhaus *n* I *c*. — *man* *s.* Bahn-
sinniger *a.* — *ness* *s.* Wahnsinn
m I; Wut *f*; Zorn *m* I.
Madame *s.* Madame! Fräulein!
magazine *s.* Magazin *n* I *b*; =
journal, Zeitschrift, Monats-
schrift *f*.
magic *s.* *a.* magisch, zauberisch;
Zauber-; *m.* lantern Zauberla-

terne *f.* — *s.* Magie, Zauberel *f*.
— *ian* *s.* Magiker, Zauberer *m*
I *a*.
magistrate *s.* Beamter *p. s*; Obrig-
keit *collect. f.*
magnanim-ity *a.* Großmuth *f.* — *ous*
a. großherzig.
magnate *s.* Magnat *m* II.
magnet *s.* Magnet *m* II. — *ic* *a.*
magnetisch; Magnet. — *ism* *s.*
Magnetismus *m indecl.* — *ize* *v.*
magnetisieren.
magnif-icence *s.* Herrlichkeit,
Pracht *f.* — *icent* *a.* herrlich, präch-
tig. — *y* *v.* vergrößern; — *ing-glass*
s. Vergrößerungsglas *n* I *c*.
magnitude *s.* Größe *f*, Umfang
m I; = importance, Wichtig-
keit *f*.
maggie *s.* Eister *f*.
mahogany *s.* Mahagoni *m* I.
maid [en] *s.* Mädchen *n* I *c* (25); =
virgin, Jungfrau *f*; = servant,
Dienstmädchen *n* I *a*, Magd *f* I *b**;
ladies' maid Kammerjungfer *f*;
m. of honor Ehrendame *f*. — *en-*
hood *s.* Jungfräulichkeit *f*. — *only*
a. jungfräulich; mädchenhaft.
— *servant* *s.* Magd *f* I *b**.
mail *s.* (also coat of m.) Panzer
m I *a*. — *ed* *a.* bepanzert.
mail *s.* Post *f*. — *v.* [mit der Post]
ab-jenden.
main *a.* hauptsächlich, wichtigst-
größt-; *comps.* Haupt-; — *ly* *adv.*
hauptsächlich. — *land* *s.* Heiland
n I *c*.
Main *pr. n.* Main *m* I.

maintain *a.* unterhalten; = keep up, aufrecht erhalten; = claim, defend, behaupten. **-enance** *s.* Unterhaltung; Aufrechterhaltung; Behauptung *f.*

maize *s.* Mais *m* I.

majest-ic *a.* majestätisch. **-y** *s.* Majestät *f.*

major *a.* größer. — *s.* Major *m* I *b.* **-ity** *s.* Mehrzahl *f.*; (age) Mühseligkeit *f.*; (suffrage) Mehrheit, Majorität *f.*

make *v.* machen [king, zum König; 76, 1]; = cause, lassen (120); *m.* off sich davon machen; *m.* up for ersehen [acc.] **-r** *s.* Macher *m* I *a.*; shoe-*m.* Schuhmacher. **-shift** *s.* Notbehelf *m* I *b.*

mal-ady *s.* Krankheit *f.* **-ice** *s.* Bosheit *f.* **-icious** *a.* boshaft. **-ign** *v.* verleumden. **-ignant** *a.* boshaft. **-treat** *v.* schlecht behandeln. **-treatment** *s.* schlechte Behandlung *f.*

male *a.* männlich. — *s.* Mann *m* I *c.*; (small animals) Männchen *n* I *a.*

malt *s.* Malz *n* I *b.*

mamma *s.* Mamme *f.*, *pl.* **-s.** **-l** *s.* Säugetier *n* I *c.*

mammon *s.* Mammon *m* I.

mammoth *s.* Mammot *n* I *b.*

man *s.* Mann *m* I *c.*; = human being, Mensch *m* II; = vassal, Dienstmann, Gefolgsmann *m* I, *pl.* II. **-ful** *a.* mannhaft. **-fulness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-hood** *s.* Mannheit *f.* **-kind** *s.* Menschengeschlecht *n* I *c.*; Menschen *m.*

pl. **-liness** *s.* Mannhaftigkeit *f.* **-ly** *a.* mannhaft. **-servant** *s.* Bedienter *p.* *s.* **-slaughter** *s.* Mordschlag *m* I *b.*

manage *v.* handhaben; = administer, verwalten, leiten; = contrive, einrichten. **-ment** *s.* Handhabung; Verwaltung, Leitung *f.*; = care, Vorsicht *f.* **-r** *s.* Verwalter, Leiter *m* I *a.*; (of a theatre) Direktor *m* I, *pl.* II.

mane *s.* Mähne *f.*

mania *s.* Manie, Enst *f.* **-c** *s.* Wahnsinniger, Toller *a.* *s.*

manifest *a.* offenbar. — *v.* offenbaren. **-ation** *s.* Offenbarung *f.*

manifold *a.* mannigfaltig.

manner *s.* Art, Weise *f.* [in, auf *w.* acc.]; (conduct) Manier *f.*, *pl.* *coll.* Wesen *n* I. **-ed** (*comps.*) gefittet. **-ly** *a.* gefittet, manierlich.

manoeuvre *s.* Manöver *n* I *a.* — *v.* manövrieren.

man-or *s.* Rittergut *n* I *c.*; *m.* house *and* **-sion** [house] Herrenhaus *n* I *c.*

mansard-roof *s.* Mansardendach *n* I *c.*

mantle *s.* Mantel *m* I *a.* **-piece** *s.* Kaminsims *n* I *b.*

manu-al *a.* Hand- **-factory** *s.* Fabrik *f.* **-facture** *s.* Fabrication *f.* — *v.* fabrizieren. **-facturer** *s.* Fabrikant *m* II. **-script** *s.* Handschrift *f.*, Manuscript *n* I *b.*

manure *s.* Dünger *m* I. — *v.* düngen.

many (44) *pron.* *a.* viele; *m.* *a.* manch ein, manch; *comps.* viel;

- m. sided** vielseitig. — **s. Menge** *f*; **a good (great) m.** (sehr) viele.
- map** *s. Karte f.*
- maple** *s. Ahorn m I b.*
- marble** *s. Marmor m I; (statue) Marmorstatue f.*
- march** *v. marschieren. — s. Marsch m I b*.*
- March** *s. März m I.*
- mare** *s. Stute f.*
- margin** *s. Rand m I c.*
- margrave** *s. Markgraf m II.*
- mari-ne** *a. See-. — s. Seesoldat m II. —ner s. Seemann m I c, pl. —leute. —time a. See-.*
- mark** *s. Marke f; = sign, Zeichen, Kennzeichen n I a; = proof, Beweis m I b; = aim, Ziel n I b; (coin) Mark f (no pl.; 55). — v. bezeichnen; = notice, bemerken, sich (dat.) merken. —sman s. Schütze m II.*
- market** *s. Markt m I b* [at, to, auf w. dat. or acc.] —town s. Marktflecken m I a.*
- marr-lage** *s. Heirat, Ehe f; = wedding, Hochzeit, Vermählung f. —lageable a. heiratsfähig. —y v. tr. heiraten; = give in marriage, verheiraten; = perform the ceremony, trauen. intr. sich verheiraten.*
- marsh** *s. Morast, Sumpf m I b*. —y a. sumpfig.*
- marshall** *s. Marschall m I b*. — v. führen.*
- martial** *a. kriegerisch, Kriegs-.*
- martyr** *s. Märtyrer m I a. —dom s. Martiertum n I c.*
- marvel** *s. Wunder n I a. — v. sich wundern [at, über w. acc.] —lous a. wunderbar.*
- masculine** *a. männlich.*
- mask** *s. Maske f. — v. [sich] maskieren; fig. sich verstellen. —er s. Maske f.*
- mason** *s. Maurer m I a. —ry s. Mauerwerk n I b.*
- masquerade** *s. Maskenball m I b*. — v. sich maskieren.*
- mass** *s. Messe f; high m. Hochamt n I c.*
- mass** *s. Masse f. — v. an-häufen. —ive a. [schwer. —iveness s. Schwere f.*
- massacre** *s. Gemetzel n I a.*
- mast** *s. Mast m I, pl. II.*
- master** *s. Meister m I a; = owner, employer, lord, Herr m II; = teacher, Lehrer; comps. Meister-. — v. bemestern; = overcome, bewältigen. —ly a. meisterhaft. —y s. Herrschaft, Beherrschung f; = excellence, Meisterschaft f.*
- mat** *s. Matte f.*
- match** *s. Bündholz, Schwefelholz n I c.*
- match** *s. = equal, gleich a. [dat.]; = marriage, Heirat f; a good m. eine gute Partie f. — v. = equal, gleich-kommen [dat.]; = suit, zu[einander]passen. —less a. unvergleichlich.*
- mate** *s. Gefährte m II, —in f;*

(bird) Weibchen *n I a*; (on a ship) Steuermann *m I a*.

mate *v.* (in chess) matt machen.

material *a.* materiell; = essential, wesentlich. — *s.* Material *n I, pl. -ien*; Stoff *m I b*.

mat-ernal *a.* mütterlich; *m.* grandfather, Großvater mütterlicherseits. — *riculate* *v.* immatriculieren. — *rimonial* *a.* ehelich. — *rimony* *s.* Ehe *f.* — *ron* *s.* Matrone *f.*

mathematic-al *a.* mathematisch. — *s.* Mathematik *f.* — *ian* *s.* Mathematiker *m I a*.

matter *s.* Stoff *m I b*; = contents, Inhalt *m I*; = subject, Gegenstand *m I b**; = affair, Sache *f*; what is the *m.*? was gibt es? was ist los? what is the *m.* with you? was fehlt dir? it is no *m.* es liegt nichts daran, es thut nichts. — *v.* von Bedeutung sein.

mattress *s.* Matratze *f.*

matur-e *a.* reif. — *v.* reifen. — *ity* *s.* Reife *f.*

maxim *s.* Grundsatz *m I b**.

May *s.* Mai *m I*.

may *v.* mögen; = can, können; = be allowed, dürfen; *sometimes merely the subjunctive may be used*; 100–102; 112.

Mayence *pr. n.* Mainz *n I*.

mayor *s.* Bürgermeister *m I a*.

meadow *s.* Wiese *f*, Ager *m I a*.

meagre *a.* dürftig, armelig. — *ness* *s.* Armeligkeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mahl *n I b*, Mahlzeit *f. -time* *s.* Essenszeit *f.*

meal *s.* Mehl *n I*. — *a.* mehlig.

mean *a.* gemein, niedrig. — *ness* *s.* Gemeinheit *f*; = sordidness, Filzigkeit *f.*

mean *a.* mittler-. — *s.* Mitte *f*; = average, Durchschnitt *m I b*, *compe.* Durchschnitts-. — *s.* Mittel *n I a*; by *m.* of vermittelt [gen.]; by all *m.* auf alle Fälle; by no *m.* keineswegs. — *time*, — *while* *adv.* (also in the *m.*) inzwischen, unterdessen.

mean *v.* meinen; = signify, bedeuten; = intend, beabsichtigen. — *ing* *a.* = significant, bedeutsam. — *s.* Bedeutung *f.*

measles *s.* Masern *f. pl.*

measure *s.* Maß *n I b*; = means, Maßregel *f* [take, ergreifen] — *v.* messen. — *ment* *s.* Maß *n I b*.

meat *s.* Fleisch *n I b*; *m.* and drink Speise *f* und Trank *m I*.

mechanic *a.* mechanisch. — *ian* *s.* Mechaniker *m I a*. — *s.* Mechanik *f.*

medal *s.* Denkmünze, Medaille *f.*

meddle *v.* sich [ein-]mischen [in *v.* acc.]; sich ab-geben [mit]. — *some* *a.* be *m.* sich gern in fremde Dinge [ein-]mischen.

medi-æval *a.* mittelalterlich. — *ation* *s.* Vermittelung *f.* — *ator* *s.* Vermittler *m I a*. — *ocro* *a.* mittelmäßig. — *ocrity* *s.* Mittelmäßigkeit *f.* — *terranean* [Sea]

pr. n. das Mittelländische Meer.
-um a. mittler. — *s.* Mittel *n* I *a.*
medic-al, -inal a. medizinisch.
-ine s. Medizin, Arznei *f.*
meditat-e v. nach-denken [on, über
w. acc.]; = intend, beabsichtigen.
-ion s. Nachdenken *n* I.
-ive a. nachdenklich.
meek a. sanft; = humble, demütig.
-ness s. Sanftmut; Demut *f.*
meersch- s. Meerſchaum *m* I.
meet v. tr. begegnen [*dat.*]; treffen
[acc.]; (by appointment) tref-
fen; zuſammenkommen mit; =
hit upon, ſtoßen auf [acc.]; =
clash with, zuſammen-treffen
mit; = approach, entgegen-
*kommen [*dat.*; half way, auf*
halbem Wege]; go, run to m.
*entgegen-gehen, -laufen [*dat.*] —*
intr. ſich begegnen, ſich treffen;
zuſammen-treffen; = assemble,
ſich verſammeln; we met, I met
him (by appointment) wir
trafen uns; he met with an ac-
cident ein Unfall ſtieß ihm zu.
-ing s. Zuſammentunft *f* I *b**;
= assembly, Verſammlung f.
melancholy s. Schwermut, Melan-
*cholie *f.* — a. ſchwermäßig, me-*
lancholiſch.
melod-ious a. melodiſch. — *y s.*
*Melodie *f.**
melon s. Melone *f.*
melt v. ſchmelzen.
member s. Glied *n* I *c*; (society,
etc.) Mitglied n I *c.*
mem-oir s. Denſchrift *f*; — *s pl.*

Memoiren pl. -orable a. denkwürdig. — *-orize v.* auswendig lernen. — *-ory s.* Gedächtnis *n* I *b*; = remembrance, Andenken *n* I *a*, Erinnerung *f* [of, *gen. or an w. acc.].*
mend v. verbessern; = patch, ſicken.
mental a. geiſtig.
mention s. Erwähnung *f.* — *v.* erwähnen [*acc. or gen.*]
mercantile a. Handels.
mercurary a. gewinnſüchtig; *m.* soldier *and.* — *s.* Söldner *m* I *a.*
merchan-dise s. Ware *f.* — *t s.* Kaufmann *m* I *c*, *pl. -leute;*
comps. Handels.
merc-iful a. barmherzig. — *-iless a.* unbarmherzig. — *y s.* Barmherzigkeit *f*, Mitleid *n*; = clemency, Gnade *f.*
mere a. rein, bloß, lauter; *a m.* peasant ein einfacher Bauer.
-ly adv. bloß, nur.
meridian s. Meridian *m* I *b*.
merit s. Verdienst *n* I *b*. — *v.* verdienen. — *-orious a.* verdienstvoll.
mermaid s. Seejungfer, Nixe *f.*
merr-iment s. Fröhlichkeit, Luſtigkeit *f.* — *y a.* fröhlich, luſtig. — *-y-making* Luſtbarkeit *f.*
mesh s. Maſche *f.*
mess s. Gericht *n* I *b*; (table) Meſſe *f.* — *age s.* Botſchaft *f.* — *enger s.* Bote *m* II.
Messiah s. Meſſias *m. indecl.*
Messrs. [die] Herren m. pl.
metaphysics s. Metaphyſik *f.*

metal *s.* Metall *n* I *b.*
meteor *s.* Meteor *n* I *b.*
method *s.* Methode *f.* -ical *a.*
 methodisch.
metr-e *s.* Meter *n* I *a.*; (prosody)
 Metrum *n* I, *pl.* -en, Versmaß
n I *b.* -ic *a.* metrisch.
metropoli-s *s.* Hauptstadt, Groß-
 stadt, Weltstadt *f* I *b.**. -tan *a.*
 hauptstädtlich, großstädtlich, welt-
 städtisch.
mew *v.* mianen. — *s.* Mian *n* I.
mid, -et *prep.* See amid. — *comps.*
 -day *s.* Mittag *m* I *b.* -land *a.*
 binnenländisch, Binnen-. -night
s. Mitternacht *f* I *b.**. -ocean *s.*
 in *m.* in der Mitte des Oceans,
 mitten im Ocean. -summer *s.*
 Mitte *f* des Sommers, Hochsom-
 mer *m* I *a.*
middle *s.* Mitte *f.* — *a.* mittler. —
comps. Mittel. -age *s.* mitt-
 leres Alter *n* I. -ages *s.* *pl.*
 Mittelalter *n* I. -finger Mittel-
 finger *m* I *a.*
midst *s.* Mitte *f.*
mien *s.* Miene *f.*
might *s.* Macht *f* I *b.**. -y *a.*
 mächtig.
migrat-e *v.* [aus-] wandern. -ion
s. Wanderung *f.* -ory *a.* wan-
 dernd.
mild *a.* mild, lind. -ness *s.*
 Milde *f.*
mile *s.* Meile *f* (one-fifth English
 mile).
milit-ary *a.* militärisch. — *s.* Mi-
 litär *n* I. -ia *s.* Miliz *f.*

milk *s.* Milch *f.* — *v.* melken.
mill *s.* Mühle *f.*; = factory, Fab-
 rik *f.* -er *s.* Müller *m* I *a.*
 -stone *s.* Mühlstein *m* I *b.*
milliner *s.* Putzmacherin *f.* -y *s.*
 Putzwaren *f.* *pl.*
million *s.* Million *f.* -aire *s.* Mil-
 lionär *m* I *b.*
mind *s.* (as opposed to matter
 or body) Geist *n* I *c.*; = reason,
 Verstand *m* I; = disposition,
 Gemüt *n* I *c.*, Sinn *m* I *b.*; =
 intention, Absicht *f.*; inclina-
 tion, Neigung *f.*, Lust *f* I *b.**; =
 memory, Gedächtnis *n* I *b.*; in
 one's right *m.* [recht] bei Sinnen,
 bei Verstande; make up one's
m. sich entschließen; change
 one's *m.* sich anders befinden. —
v. acht geben auf [acc.]; = care,
 sich kümmern um; never *m* I
 es thut nichts. -ed *a.* geneigt,
 gesinnt. -ful *a.* eingedenk [gen.]
mine *poss. a.* mein. *pron.* mein,
 meinig; 31, 2.
mine *s.* Bergwerk *n* I *b.*, Grube *f.*;
 (in war) Mine *f.* — *v.* graben.
 -r *s.* Bergmann *m* I *c.*, *pl.* -leute.
 -ral *a.* mineralisch, Mineral-. —
s. Mineral *n* I, *pl.* -ien. -ing *s.*
 Bergbau *m* I; *comps.* Berg-.
mingle *v.* [sich] mengen, [sich] mi-
 schen [with, unter].
minist-er *s.* (state) Minister *m* I *a.*;
 = ambassador, Gesandter *p.* *s.*;
 (church) Geistlicher *a.* *s.* — *v.*
 dienen [dat.] -ry *s.* = service,
 Dienst *m* I *b.*; (state) Ministe-

- ritum *n* I *pl.* -ien; (church) Geistlichkeit *f.*
- minor *v.* kleiner, geringer; (age) unmündig. -ity *s.* Minorität *f.*; (age) Unmündigkeit *f.*
- minster *s.* Münster *n* I *a.*
- minstrel *s.* Sänger *m* I *a.* [wander- ing, fahrender, wandernder].
- mint *s.* Münze *f.* — *v.* münzen.
- minu-*s* *adv.* weniger. -te *a.* sehr klein; = exact, genau. — *s.* Minute *f.* -teness *s.* Kleinigkeit; Genauigkeit *f.*
- mirac-le *s.* Wunder *n* I *a.* -ulous *a.* wunderbar.
- mirror *s.* Spiegel *m* I *a.* — *v.* abspiegeln.
- mirth *s.* Frohsinn *m* I. -ful *a.* fröhlich.
- mis-. *Words with this prefix not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words qualified by the adjective (adverb) falsch, to denote wrong (wrongly), or schlecht, to denote bad (badly).*
- misadventure *s.* Mißgeschick *n* I *b.*
- misanthrop-e *s.* Menschenhasser *m* I *a.* -y *s.* Menschenhaß *m* I.
- misbehav-e *v.* sich schlecht betragen. -ior *s.* schlechtes Betragen *n* I.
- miscellaneous *a.* vermischt.
- mischie-f *s.* Unfug *m* I [do, treiben]; = damage, Schaden *m* [thun, anrichten]. -vous *a.* mutwillig; = harmful, schädlich; = wicked, boshaft.
- misconduct *s.* schlechtes Betragen.
- misdeed *s.* Mißthat *f.*
- misdeemeanor *s.* Vergehen *n* I *a.*
- misdoing *s.* Mißthat *f.*
- miser *s.* Geizhals *m* I *b**. -able *a.* elend. -ly *a.* geizig. -y *s.* Elend *n* I, *no pl.*
- misfortune *s.* Unglück *n* I, *no pl.*; Mißgeschick *n* I *b.*
- mishap *s.* Unfall *m* I *b**.
- misinterpret *v.* falsch deuten. -ation *s.* falsche Deutung *f.*
- mislay *v.* verlegen.
- mislead *v.* irre leiten; = lead astray, verleiten.
- misprint *v.* falsch drucken. — *s.* Druckfehler *m* I *a.*
- miss *s.* Fräulein *n* I *a.*; 25.
- miss *v.* missen; = long for, vermissen; = not find, hit, verfehlen. -ing *a.* fehlend; be *m.* fehlen; the *m.* [man] der Vermißte.
- miss-ile *s.* Geschloß *n* I *b.* -ion *s.* = embassy, Gesandtschaft *f.*; = errand, Auftrag *m* I *b** [on, mit]; = calling, Beruf *m* I *b.* -ionary *a.* Mißions-. — *s.* Mißsionär *m* I *b.* -ive *s.* Schreiben *n* I *a.*
- mist *s.* Nebel *m* I *a.* -y *a.* nebelig.
- mistake *v.* = confound, verwechseln; = misunderstand, mißverstehen. — *s.* Mißverständnis *n* I *b.* Irrtum *m* I *c.*; make *a m.* sich irren; commit *a m.* einen Fehler begehen.
- mist-er *s.* (Mr.) Herr *m* II. -ress *s.* Herrin, Gebieterin; Mrs. Frau; *m.* of the house Hausfrau *f.*

- school-m. Lehrerin *f*; = love, Geliebte *p. s.*
 mistletoe *s.* Mistel *f.*
 mistrust *s.* mißtrauen [*dat.*] — *s.* Mißtrauen *n* I. —ful *s.* mißtrauisch.
 misunderstand *v.* mißverstehen. —ing *s.* Mißverständnis *n* I b.
 mitigate *v.* mildern, lindern.
 mix *v.* [sich] mischen, [sich] mengen; *m.* up [sich] vermischen. —ture *s.* Mischung *f.*
 moan *s.* Wehklage *f.* — *v.* wehklagen.
 moat *s.* Graben *m* I a.
 mob *s.* Pöbel *m* I a; = crowd, Volksmenge *f.*
 mock *v.* spotten [über, *w. acc.*], verspotten [*acc.*] —er *s.* Spötter *m* I a. —ery *s.* Spöttei *f.*
 mode *s.* Weise *f.* —l *s.* Modell *n* I b. — *v.* modellieren.
 moderate *a.* mäßig. — *v.* mäßigen. —ion *s.* Mäßigung *f.* —eness *s.* Mäßigkeit *f.*
 modern *a.* modern; neu.
 modest *a.* bescheiden. —y *s.* Bescheidenheit *f.*
 moist *a.* feucht. —en *v.* anfeuchten. —ure *s.* Feuchtigkeit *f.*
 mole *s.* Maulwurf *m* I b*.
 molest *v.* belästigen.
 moment *s.* Augenblick *m* I b. —ary *a.* augenblicklich. —ous *a.* wichtig.
 mon-arch *s.* Monarch *m* II. —y *s.* Monarchie *f.* —astery *a.* Kloster *n* I a*. —astic *a.* monastisch.
 Monday *s.* Montag *m* I b.
 money *s.* Geld *n* I c.
 monk *s.* Mönch *m* I b.
 monkey *s.* Affe *m* II.
 mono-graph *s.* Monographie *f.* —logue *s.* Monolog *m* I b, Selbstgespräch *n* I b. —syllable *s.* ein-silbiges Wort *n* I c. —tonous *a.* eintönig. —tony *s.* Eintönigkeit *f.*
 monst-er *s.* Ungeheuer *n* I a. —rous *a.* ungeheuer.
 month *s.* Monat *m* I b. —ly *a.* monatlich. — *s.* Monatschrift *f.*
 monument *s.* Denkmal *n* I c.
 mood *s.* (grammar) Modus *m.*
 mood *s.* Stimmung, Laune *f.* —y *a.* launisch.
 moon *s.* Mond *m* I b. —light *s.* Mondlicht *n* I. —shine *s.* Mond-schein *n* I.
 moor *v.* (anchor) ankern.
 Moor *s.* Moore *m* II. —ish *s.* marisch.
 moral *a.* sittlich, moralisch. — *a.* Moral *f*; —s *pl.* Sitten *f. pl.* —ity *s.* Sittlichkeit *f.* —ize *v.* moralisieren.
 morbid *a.* krankhaft.
 more (45) *a.* mehr; = in addition, noch; one *m.* noch ein; once *m.* noch einmal; no *m.* nicht mehr; *m.* and *m.* immer mehr. —over *adv.* überdies, außerdem.
 mor-ning *s.* Morgen *m* I a; in the *m.* am Morgen, [des] Morgens; 60. —row *s.* Morgen *m* I a; on the *m.* den folgenden Morgen; to-m. morgen; the day after to-m. übermorgen.

- mersel** *s.* Bissen *m I a*; Bißchen *n I a*.
- mort-al** *a.* sterblich. *-ality* *s.* Sterblichkeit *f.* *-gato* *s.* Hypothel *f.* — *v.* hypothetisieren. *-id-cation* *s.* = vexation, Ärger *m I a*, Verdruß *m I b**. *-ify* *v.* ärgern, verdrießen.
- mortar** *s.* Mörser *m I a*.
- mosaic** *s.* Mosaik *f.*
- moss** *s.* Moos *n I b*. *-y* *a.* moosig.
- most** *a.* *superl.* meist [*def. art. 21, 3*]; *-ly* *adv.* meistens; *at most* höchstens. — *s.* das Meiste *a. s.*; make the *m.* of it den besten Gebrauch davon machen; = accommodate one's self sich finden in [*acc.*]
- moth** *s.* Motte *f.*
- mother** *s.* Mutter *f I a**, also *comps.*; *-in-law* Schwiegermutter. *-ly* *a.* mütterlich. *-of-pearl* *s.* Perlmutter *f.*
- mot-ion** *s.* Bewegung *f.* — *v.* zuwinken. *-ionless* *a.* bewegungslos. *-ive* *s.* Beweggrund *m I b**.
- motley** *a.* bunt.
- motto** *s.* Motto *n I, pl. -s*.
- mould** *s.* Moder, Schimmel *m I*. — *v.* schimmeln. *-y* *a.* schimmelig.
- mound** *s.* Erdbügel *m I a*.
- mount** *s.* Berg *m I b*. — *v. tr.* bestiegen; = ornament, beschlagen, verzieren. *intr.* aufsteigen. *-ain* *s.* Berg *m I b*. *-ainous* *a.* bergig.
- mourn** *v. intr.* trauern. *tr.* betrauern. *-er* *v.* Trauernder *p. s.* *-ful* *a.* traurig. *-ing* *p.* trauernd. — *s.* Trauer *f.*
- mouse** *s.* Maus *f I b**; *comps.* Mäuse.
- moustache** *s.* Schnurrbart *m I b**.
- mouth** *s.* Mund *m I c*; (of beasts) Maul *n I c*, Rachen *m I a*; (of a river, etc.) Mündung *f.* *-ful* *s.* Mundvoll *m I (no pl. 55)*.
- mov-able** *a.* beweglich. *-e* *v. tr.* bewegen; = push, rücken; = touch, rühren; = excite, anregen; = induce, bewegen, veranlassen. *intr.* sich bewegen; = stir, sich regen; = change domicile, [aus-, um-] ziehen. *-ement* *s.* Bewegung *f.*
- mow** *v.* mähen.
- Mr., Mrs.** See Mist-er, -ress.
- much** (46, 176) *pron. a.* viel. *adv.* (quantity) viel; (degree) sehr.
- mud** *s.* Schlamm *m I*. *-dy* *a.* schlammig; = dirty, schmutzig.
- muff** *s.* Muff *m I b**.
- mug** *s.* Krug *m I b**.
- mulberry** *s.* Maulbeere *f.*
- mule** *s.* Maultier *n I b*.
- multi-** *pref.* viel-. *-plication* *s.* Vervielfältigung *f*; (arithmetico) Multiplikation *f*; *m. table* Einmaleins *n I*. *-ply* *v.* vervielfältigen; multiplizieren. *-tude* *s.* Menge *f*.
- mummy** *s.* Mumie *f*.
- municipal** *a.* Gemeinde-, Stadt-. *-ity* *s.* Gemeinde *f*.
- murder** *s.* Mord *m I b*. — *v. intr.* morden. *tr.* ermorden. *-er* Mör-

ber *m I a.* -ous *a.* mörderisch.
 murmur *s.* Gemurmel *n I.* — *v.*
 murmeln.
 muscle *s.* Muskel *m I, pl. II.*
 mus-e *s.* Muse *f.* — *v.* nach-sinnen.
 -eum *Museum n I, pl. -een. -ic*
Musik f. -al *a.* musikalisch. -ician
s. Musiker *m I a.*; (less digni-
 fied) *Musikant m II.*
 mushroom *s.* Pilz *m I b.*
 musket *s.* Flinte *f.*, Gewehr *n I b.*
 muslin *s.* Musselin *m I b.*
 must *v.* müssen (103).
 mustard *s.* Senf *m I b.*
 muster *s.* Musterung *f.* — *v.* mu-
 stern; = collect, zusammen-
 bringen; *m.* courage Mut fassen.
 mute *a.* stumm.
 mutin-ee *s.* Meuterer *m I a.* -ous
a. meuterisch. -y *s.* Meuterei *f.*
 mutter *v.* murren; = mumble,
 murmeln.
 mutton *s.* Hammel *m I a.*, -fleisch
n I.; roast *m.* Hammelbraten
m I a.
 mutual *a.* gegenseitig.
 muzzle *s.* Schnauze *f.*; (of a gun)
 Mündung *f.*; (for a dog) Maul-
 torb *m I b.**. — *v.* das Maul ver-
 binden, einen Maulkorb an-legen
 [dat.]
 my *pron. a.* mein. -self *refl. dat.*
 mir; *acc.* mich; *emphatic* [ich]
 selbst; 30.
 myriad *s.* Zehntausend *n I b.*
 myrtle *s.* Myrte *f.*
 myster-ious *a.* geheimnisvoll. -y
s. Geheimnis *n I b.*

mystery *s.* (play) *Mysterie f.*
 myth *s.* Mythe, Sage *f.* -ical *a.*
 mythisch, sagenhaft. -ology *s.*
 Mythologie *f.*

N.

nag *s.* Gaul *m I b.**.
 nail *s.* Nagel *m I a.**. — *v.* nageln.
 naked *a.* nackt, bloß. -ness *a.*
 Nacktheit, Blöße *f.*
 name *s.* Name *m II, gen. -ens*; by
n. of mit Namen, Namens; *his n.*
 is er heißt. — *v.* nennen; = call,
 heißen; be -d heißen; -d ge-
 nannt, geheißen, Namens; =
 appoint, bestimmen. -less *a.*
 namenlos. -ly *adv.* nämlich.
 -sake *s.* Namensbeter *m I, pl. II.*
 nap *s.* Schläfchen *n I a* [take,
 thun, machen].
 napkin *s.* Serviette *f.*
 Naples *pr. n.* Neapel *n I.*
 narrat-e *v.* erzählen. -ion *s.* Er-
 zählung *f.* -ive *a.* erzählend. —
s. Erzählung *f.* -or *s.* Erzähler
m I a.
 narrow *a.* eng, schmal; (circum-
 stances) beschränkt; = illiberal,
 engherzig. — *v.* [sich] verengern.
 -minded *a.* engherzig. -ness *s.*
 Enge *f.* -s *s.* Meerenge *f.*
 nasal *a.* Nasen-.
 nasty *a.* eßig; unangenehm.
 nat-ion *s.* Nation *f.* -ional *a.* na-
 tional. -ionality *s.* Nationali-
 tät *f.* -ive *a.* [hier, da] gebür-
 tig, einheimisch [of, in]; = in-
 nate, angeboren; (place) hei-

- matlich, Heimats-. — *s.* Eingeborener *p. s.*
- natur-al *a.* natürlich. —alist *s.* Naturforscher *m I a.* — *e s.* Natur *f.* —ed *a. comps.* —artig.
- naughty *a.* unartig.
- nautical *a.* See-.
- nav-al *a.* See-, Schiffe-, Marine-. — *e s.* Schiff *n I b.* —igable *a.* schiffbar. —igate *v.* befahren. —igation *s.* Schifffahrt *f.* —igator *s.* Seefahrer *m I a.* —y *s.* Marine *f.*; = fleet, Flotte *f.*
- nay *adv.* nein. — *s.* Nein *n I, pl. -s.*
- near *a.* nahe (näher, nächst) [to, an]. — *adv.* nahe [dabei, daran]; go *n.* to sich nähern [*dat.*] — *prep.* [dicht] bei, an. —ly *adv.* beinahe. —ness *s.* Nähe *f.* —sight-ed *a.* kurzichtig.
- neat *a.* nett, sauber; = pretty, niedlich. —ness *s.* Nettigkeit; Sauberkeit; Niedlichkeit *f.*
- necess-ary *a.* notwendig. —itate *v.* notwendig machen. —ity *s.* Notwendigkeit *f.*
- neck *s.* Hals *m I b.** —erchief *s.* Halstuch *n I c.* —lace Halsband *n I c.* —tie *s.* Kravatte *f.*
- necromanc-er *s.* Zauberer *m I a.* —y *s.* Zauberei *f.*
- need *s.* Not *f.*; = necessity, Notwendigkeit *f.* — *v.* nötig haben, brauchen [*infinitive v.* zu; 119, 4]; —ed *p. and* —ful *a.* notwendig. —less *a.* unnötig. —lessly *adv.* unnötigerweise. —y *a.* bedürftig.
- needle *s.* Nadel *f.*
- ne'er-do-well *s.* Laugenichts *m I b.*
- negat-ion *s.* Verneinung *f.* —ive *a.* verneinend.
- negl-ect *s.* Vernachlässigung *f.* — *v.* vernachlässigen. —igence *s.* Nachlässigkeit *f.* —igent *a.* nachlässig.
- negotiat-e *v.* unterhandeln. —ion *s.* Unterhandlung *f.*
- negro *s.* Neger *m I a.*
- neigh *v.* wiehern.
- neighbor *s.* Nachbar *m II*, —in *f.* —hood *s.* Nachbarschaft *f.* —ing *a.* benachbart, Nachbar-. —ly *a.* nachbarlich.
- neither (40, 177) *pron.* keiner [von beiden]. — *conj.* *n. . .* nor weder . . . noch; not . . . *n.*, nicht . . . und auch nicht.
- nephew *s.* Nefte *m II*.
- nerv-e *s.* Nerv *m II*; = courage, Mut *m I*. —ous *a.* nervös; = timid, furchtsam.
- nest *s.* Nest *n I c.*
- net *s.* Netz *n I b.*
- net *a.* netto, Netto-.
- nether *a.* Nieder-, unter-.
- neut-er *a.* (nouns) sächlich; (verbs) intransitiv. —ral *a.* neutral. —rality *s.* Neutralität *f.*
- never *adv.* nie, niemals; *n.* before noch nie; *n.* more nie wieder. —theless *conj.* nichtsdestoweniger.
- new *a.* neu. —ness *s.* Neuheit *f.* —s *s.* Nachricht, Neuigkeit *f.*; what is the *n.*? was gibt's Neues? —spaper *s.* Zeitung *f.*

- year's Day *s.* Neujahr *n* I, Neujahrstag *m* I b.
 next *a.* superl. nächst; *n.* to prep. dicht bei; = after, gleich nach. — *adv.* dann, darauf.
 nice *a.* niedlich, hübsch, nett; = exact, genau; (taste, etc.) fein.
 -ty *s.* Genauigkeit; Feinheit *f.*
 niche *s.* Nische *f.*
 nick *s.* Nix *m* I b; old N. der Teufel.
 nickel *s.* Nickel *n* I, (coin) *m* I a.
 nickname *s.* Spitzname *m* II, *gen.* -ens. — *v.* heißen.
 night *s.* Nacht *f* I b*; at, by, in the *n.* zur, bei Nacht, [des] Nachts, in der Nacht; to-*n.* heute Abend, heute Nacht. -ingale *s.* Nachtigall *f.* -ly *a.* nächtlich, Nacht-. — *adv.* jede Nacht. -mare *s.* Alp *m* I b.
 nimble *a.* flink, gewandt.
 nin-e num. *a.* neun. -eteen neunzehn. -etieth neunzigst. -ety neunzig. -th neunnt. -opins *s.* Regel *m* I a.
 No. abbrev. (number) Nummer *f.*
 no (47) pron. *a.* kein. — *adv.* nein. — *s.* Rein *n* I, *pl.* -s. -body pron. Niemand. -thing pron. nichts. -where *adv.* nirgend.
 nob-ility *s.* Adel *m* I. -le *a.* edel; (birth) abelig. — *s.* and -man Edelmann *m* I c, *pl.* -leute. -le-minded *a.* edelgesinnt.
 nod *v.* nicken [mit dem Kopfe]; *n.* to one zu-nicken [dat.] — *s.* with a *n.* mit dem Kopfe nickend.
- noise *s.* Lärm *m* I b, Geräusch *n* I b. -less *a.* geräuschlos. -y *a.* geräuschvoll.
 non- comp. nicht-, un-. none pron. keiner.
 nonsens-e *s.* Unsinn *m* I. -ical *a.* sinnlos.
 nook *s.* Winkel *m* I a, Ecke *f.*
 noon *s.* Mittag *m* I b [at, zu].
 nor conj. noch; und auch nicht.
 Nor-way pr. *n.* Norwegen *n* I. -wegian *a.* norwegisch. — *s.* Norweger *m* I a.
 North *s.* Norden *m* I; = northward, nach Norden; comp. Nord-. -erly, -ern *a.* nördlich. -star *s.* Nordstern *m* I. -ward *adv.* nach Norden. -wind *s.* Nordwind *m* I b.
 nos-e *s.* Nase *f.* -egay *s.* Blumenstrauß *m* I b*. -tril *s.* Nasenloch *n* I c.
 not *adv.* nicht. -withstanding prep. ungeachtet [gen.] — *adv.* trotz alledem.
 not-able *a.* bemerkenswert. -ably *adv.* vorzüglich. -ary *s.* Notar *m* I b. -e *s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Anmerkung *f*; = letter, Brief *m* I b; (music) Note *f*; = bond, Wechsel *m* I a. — *v.* sich notieren, aufschreiben; = observe, bemerken; = remember, sich (dat.) merken. -ed *a.* berühmt. -ice *s.* Notiz *f*; = remark, Beobachtung, Bemerkung *f*; = announcement, Anzeige *f*; = information, Nachricht *f.* — *v.* no-

- tieren; bemerken; an-zeigen.
 -iceable *a.* bemerkbar. -ifica-
 tion *s.* Benachrichtigung *f.* -ify
v. benachrichtigen. -ion *s.* Be-
 griff *m* I *b.* -oriety *s.* [übler]
 Ruf *m* I. -orious *a.* berüchtigt.
 -worthy *a.* bemerkenswert.
- notch *s.* Kerbe *f.* Einschnitt *m* I *b.*
 nought *s.* Null *f.*
- noun *s.* Hauptwort *n* I *c.*
- nourish *v.* nähren; = bring up,
 ernähren. -ing *a.* nahrhaft.
 -ment *s.* Nahrung *f.*
- nov-el *a.* neu. — *s.* Roman *m* I *b.*;
 (short) Novelle *f.* -elist *m.* Ro-
 man-, Novellenschreiber *m* I *a.*
 -elty *s.* Neuheit *f.* -ice *s.* Neu-
 ling *m* I *b.*
- November *s.* November *m* I.
- now *adv.* nun, jetzt; just *n.* soeben;
 now . . . now bald . . . bald; *n.*
 and then dann und wann, zu-
 weilen; every *n.* and then alle
 Augenblicke. -adays *adv.* heutzu-
 tage.
- nuisance *s.* Unfug *m* I; Unan-
 nehmlichkeit *f.*
- numb *a.* erstarrt [with, vor *w.*
dat.] -ness *s.* Erstarrtheit *f.*
- number *s.* Zahl *f.*; a *n.* of eine
 Anzahl (59, 6), viele; (of a
 serial) Nummer *f.*, Heft *n* I *b.*
 — *v.* zählen; = amount to, be-
 tragen. -less *a.* zahllos.
- numer-al *a.* Zahl-. — *s.* Zahlwort
n I *c.* -ous *a.* zahlreich.
- nun *s.* Nonne *f.* -nery *s.* Nonnen-
 Kloster *n* I *a*.*
- nuptial *a.* Hochzeit-. — *s.* Hoch-
 zeit *f.*
- nurse *s.* Kinderwärterin, Amme *f.*
 — *v.* säugen; = take care of,
 pflegen [*acc. or gen.*] -ry *s.*
 Kinderstube *f.*; (for plants)
 Baumschule *f.*
- nut *s.* Nuß *f* I *b**. -cracker *s.*
 Nußknacker *m* I *a.* -meg *s.*
 Nußlatnuß *f* I *b**.
- nymph *s.* Nymphe *f.*
- O.
- oak *s.* Eiche *f.* -en *a.* eichen. -tree
s. Eichbaum *m* I *b**.
- oar *s.* Ruder *n* I *a.*
- oats *s.* pl. Hafer *m* I *a.*
- oath *s.* Eid *m* I *b* [of allegiance,
 der Treue]; = curse, Fluch
m I *b**.
- obe-dience *s.* Gehorsam *m* I. -dient
a. gehorsam. -y *v.* gehorchen [*dat.*]
- object *s.* Gegenstand *m* I *b**; =
 aim, Ziel *n* I *b.*; (grammar)
 Objekt *n* I *b.* — *v. tr.* ein-wenden.
intr. Einwände machen [to, ge-
 gen]. -ion *s.* Einwand *m* I *b**
 [offer, machen]. -ionable *a.*
 tadelnswert; = disagreeable,
 unangenehm.
- oblig-ation *s.* Verbindlichkeit *f.*;
 put under *o.* verbinden. — *v.*
 verbinden; = compel, zwingen;
 be -ed gezwungen werden (sein),
 müssen; 103, 2. -ing *a.* verbind-
 lich, höflich.
- obscur-e *a.* dunkel. — *v.* verbunkeln.
 -ity *s.* Dunkel *n* I.

observ-ation s. Beobachtung f.
 -atory s. Sternwarte f. -e v.
 beobachten; = remark, bemerken.
 -er s. Beobachter m I a.
 obstacle s. Hindernis n I b; throw
 -s in one's way jemandem Hin-
 dernisse in den Weg legen.
 obstina-cy s. Hartnäckigkeit f. -te
 a. hartnäckig.
 obstruct v. versperren. -ion s.
 Versperrung f.
 obtain v. erlangen; gewinnen. -able
 a. zu erlangen; 120, 4.
 obtru-de v. [sich] aufdrängen. -sive
 a. aufdringlich.
 obtuse s. stumpf; fig. stumpfsinnig.
 obvi-ate v. vor-beugen [dat.]; =
 remove, beseitigen. -ous a. klar,
 augenscheinlich. -ness s. Augen-
 scheinlichkeit f.
 occasion s. Gelegenheit f [on, bei];
 = cause, Veranlassung f. -v.
 veranlassen. -al a. gelegentlich.
 occident s. Abendland n I. -al a.
 abendländisch.
 occup-ancy s. Besitznahme f. -ant
 s. Inhaber m I a; = inhabitant,
 Bewohner m I a. -ation s. Be-
 sitznahme f; army of o. Occupa-
 tionarmee f; = employment,
 Beschäftigung f; = business,
 Beruf m I b. -y v. Besitz ergrei-
 fen von; besetzen; beschäftigen; =
 inhabit, bewohnen; (a position,
 office) bekleiden.
 occur v. = happen, sich ereignen,
 geschehen; = be found, vor-
 kommen; the thought -red to him

der Gedanke kam ihm, es fiel ihm
 ein. -rence s. Vorfall m I b*,
 Ereignis n I b.

ocean s. Ocean m I b.

oct-ave s. Oktave f. -avo s. Oktav
 n I. -ober s. Oktober m I.

oculist s. Augenarzt m I b*.

odd a. = uneven, ungerade; =
 single, einzeln; = queer, sonder-
 bar, seltsam. -ity s. Eigentüm-
 lichkeit f.

ode s. Ode f.

odor s. Geruch m I b*. -less a.
 geruchlos. -ous a. wohlriechend.

of prep. von; = out of, aus; =
 about, über; *oftenest to be re-
 mended by the genitive*; 59.

off (179) adv. = distant, weit
 weg, entfernt; = away, weg,
 fort, davon; = down, herab, her-
 unter, hinab, hinunter.

offspring s. Abkömmling m I b.

offen-ce s. Anstoß m I b*; = wrong,
 Vergehen n I a; = attack, An-
 griff m I b; take o. at übel neh-
 men [acc.] -d v. beleidigen. -der
 s. Beleidiger m I a; = culprit,
 Thäter m I a. -sive v. anstößig;
 = aggressive, offensiv, Angriffs-.

offer v. tr. an-bieten; = present,
 dar-bieten; = o. up [as sacri-
 fice] zum Opfer bringen. intr.
 sich er-bieten. -s. Anerbieten n
 I a; = proposal, Antrag m I b*.
 -ing s. Opfer n I a.

offic-e s. Amt n I c; = service,
 Dienst m I b; (room) Amtsstube
 f, Bureau n I, pl. -s; (of a mer-

- ohant) Geschäftsstube *f.* Comptoir *n I*, *pl.* -s. -er *s.* (civil) Beamter *p. s.*; (military) Offizier *m I b*; = constable, Polizist *m II*. -ial *a.* amtlich, Amts-; = authoritative, offiziell. — *s.* Beamter *p. s.* -iate *v.* funktionieren. -ious *a.* zubringlich.
often *adv.* oft*, häufig; quite *o.* öfters. -times *adv.* oftmals.
oh! *interj.* ach!
oil *s.* Del *n I b*. -y *a.* ölig. -cloth Wachtuch *n I c*.
ointment *s.* Salbe *f.*
old *a.* alt*; *o.* age [hohes] Alter *n I*; *o.* man Greis *m I b*.
olive *s.* Olive *f*; *comps.* Oliven-.
omen *s.* Vorzeichen *n I a*.
omission *s.* Unterlassung *f.* -t *v.* unterlassen.
omni-bus *s.* Omnibus *m I b*. -potence *s.* Allmacht *f.* -potent *a.* allmächtig. -present *a.* allgegenwärtig. -science *s.* Allwissenheit *f.* -scient *a.* allwissend.
on (180) *adv.* an, auf; = forward, fort, weiter, vorwärts. — *prep.* = close by, an; = on top of, auf; (time) an; = about, über; with a verbal noun in -ing, substitute a subordinate clause introduced by als; 128, 5. -ward *adv.* vorwärts, weiter.
once *adv.* einmal; *o.* upon a time einmal, einst; [all] at *o.*, = together, zugleich; = immediately, sogleich; = suddenly, auf einmal, [ganz] plötzlich.
one (48) *num. a.* ein; not *o.* kein einziger. — *pron.* einer; this *o.*, that *o.*, dieser, jener; *indef. pron.* man. -esided *a.* einseitig. -esidedness *s.* Einseitigkeit *f.* -ly *a.* einzig. — *adv.* (181) nur; not *o.* . . . but also nicht nur . . . sondern auch; = not yet more than, erst.
onion *s.* Zwiebel *f.*
open *a.* offen; (air) frei; = public, öffentlich. — *v.* [sich] öffnen; (a business, meeting) eröffnen. -ning *s.* Öffnung; Eröffnung *f.* -ness *s.* Offenheit *f.*
oper-a *s.* Oper *f*; *comps.* Opern- -ate *v.* operieren. -atic *a.* opernhafte. -ation *s.* Operation *f.*
opinion *s.* Meinung, Ansicht *f*; of the *o.* der Meinung, Ansicht.
opponent *a.* feindlich. — *s.* Gegner *m I a*. -se *v.* entgegenstellen; be -sed to gegen . . . sein; = combat, bekämpfen. -sing *a.* gegnerisch. -site *a.* gegenüberstehend, -liegend; = contrary, hostile, entgegengesetzt; *o.* to *prep.* gegenüber. — *s.* Gegenteil *n I b*. -sition *s.* Widerstand *m I*; = contrast, Gegensatz *m I b**.
opportun-e *a.* gelegen. -ity *s.* Gelegenheit *f.*
oppress *v.* unterdrücken. -ion *s.* Unterdrückung *f.* -ive *a.* drückend. -or *s.* Unterdrücker *m I a*.
optician *s.* Optiker *m I a*.
or *conj.* oder.
oracle *s.* Orakel *n I a*.

oral *a.* mündlich.

orange *s.* Apfelsine, Orange *f.*

orat-ion *s.* Rede *f.* —or *s.* Redner

m I *a.* —orical *a.* rednerisch. —ory
s. Redekunst *f.*

orchard *s.* Obstgarten *m* I *a**.

orchestra *s.* Orchester *n* I *a.*

ord-ain *s.* an-ordnen, bestimmen.

—er *s.* Ordnung *f* [put, bringen];

= command, Befehl *m* I *b*; =

commission, Bestellung *f.*, Auf-

trag *m* I *b**; (knighthood,

church) Orden *m* I *a*; in *o.*

that damit; in *o.* to um . . . zu.

—v. ordnen; befehlen [*dat. pers.*;

66]; bestellen. —erly *a.* ordent-

lich. —s. Ordonnanz *f.* —inance

s. Verordnung *f.* —inary *a.* ge-

wöhnlich.

ore *s.* Erz *n* I *b*.

organ *s.* Organ *n* I *b*; (*mus. instr.*)

Orgel *f*; hand-o. Drehorgel *f.*

—ization *s.* Organisation *f.* —ize

s. organisieren.

orient *s.* Orient *m* I, Morgenland

n I. —al *a.* orientalisches, morgen-

ländisch. —s. Orientale *m* II,

orientländer *m* I *a*.

origin *s.* Ursprung *m* I *b**. —al *a.*

ursprünglich; = not copied, or

imitated, original; = peculiar,

originell; *comps.* Ur-. —s. Ori-

ginal *n* I *b*. —ality *s.* Originali-

tät *f.* —ate *s.* hervor-rufen. —ator

s. Urheber *m* I *a*.

ornament *s.* Zierrat *m* I, *pl.* II;

collect. Schmuck *m* I; *fig.* Zier-

de *f.*

—v. zieren, schmücken. —al *a.*

reich verziert; Zier-. —ation *s.*

Berzierung *f.*

orphan *s.* Waisenkind *n* I *c*.

orthograph-ic *a.* orthographisch.

—y *s.* Rechtschreibung *f.*

osten-sible *a.* angebl.; = appar-

ent, scheinbar. —tation *s.* Ge-

spränge *n* I. —tations *a.* prunk-

haft.

other *pron. a.* ander; another ein

anderer; = one more noch ein;

one after *a.* einer (der eine) nach

dem anderen; one *a.*, each *o.*

einander, *or use the regl. pron.*;

30, 5. —wise *s.* anders; = also,

sonst.

ought *v.* sollte; *phyperf.* hätte sollen;

104, 3.

ounce *s.* Unze *f.*

our *pron. a.* unser. —s *pron.* unser,

unfrig-; 31, 2. —selves *regl.* uns;

emphatic [wir] selbst; 30.

out (182) *adv.* draußen; (*direc-*

tion) hinaus, heraus; aus. —out

of prep. = outside of, außerhalb;

(*direction*) aus . . . heraus,

hinaus; zu . . . heraus, hinaus;

= from, on account of, aus;

(*material*) aus; be out of nicht

mehr haben. —break *s.* Ausbruch

m I *b**. —cast *a.* verstoßen. —s.

Verbannter *p. s.* —cry *s.* Geschrei

n I. —do *v.* übertreffen. —doors

adv. im Freien. —er *a.* außer.

—fit *s.* Ausrüstung *f.* —law *s.*

Gesetzter *p. s.* —line *s.* Umriß

m I *b*. —live *v.* überleben. —look

a. Aussicht f. -number v. an Zahl übertreffen. -right *adv.* völlig. -set s. Anfang m I b*. -shine v. überstrahlen. -side s. Außenseite f; das Äußere a. s.; on the o. außenwärtig. — *adv.* außen, draußen; (direction) nach außen, hinaus, heraus; from o. von außen. -side of *prep.* außerhalb; = not including, außer. -skirts s. pl. Umgebung f; = suburbs, Vorstadt f I b*; = edge, Rand m I c. -spoken a. freimütig. -ward *adv.* nach außen. — a. äußerlich, Außen-.

outrage s. = violence, Gewaltthätigkeit f; = crime, Verbrechen n I a; = disgrace, Schande f. -ous a. abscheulich.

oval a. oval. — a. Oval n I b.

over (184) *adv.* drüber; (direction) herüber, hinüber; = past, vorbei, vorüber, aus; = left, übrig; = again, noch einmal; o. and o. again immer wieder. — *prep.* über [. . . herüber, hinüber]. -bearing a. übermütig. -board *adv.* über Bord. -burden v. überladen. -cautious a. allgungstlich. -coat s. Überrock m I b*. -come v. überwältigen, überwinden. -do v. übertreiben. -estimate v. überschätzen. -flow v. tr. überfließen; intr. überfließen. -grow v. überwachsen. -hang v. überhängen. -hear v. überhören. -leap v. überspringen. -look v. übersehen. -power v.

überwältigen. -see v. beaufsichtigen. -seer s. Aufseher m I a. shoe s. Überstuh m I b. -sight s. Aussicht f. -step v. überschreiten. -take v. einholen. -throw v. umstürzen, umwerfen; = conquer, besiegen. -turn v. umkehren. -whelm v. überwältigen [with, mit; pass. von].

owe v. schuldig sein, schulden; = be indebted for, danken [dat. pers.]

owl s. Eule f.

own a. eigen; a house of my o. mein eigenes Haus. — v. besitzen; = confess, zugeben, gestehen. -er s. Eigentümer, Besitzer m I a. -ership s. Besitz m I.

ox s. Ochse m II; compo. Ochsen.

oyster s. Auster f.

P.

pace s. Schritt m I b. — v. schreiten.

pacif-ic a. friedlich; (Ocean) still. -y v. beruhigen.

pack s. Pack n I b; Bündel n I a; = package, Paket n I b; = band, Pack n I b; (cards) Spiel n I b; (dogs) Koppel f. — v. [ein-]packen; p. up zusammenpacken. -age s. Paket n I b. -et s. Paket n I b; (ship) Paketboot n I b. -horse s. Packpferd, Saumpferd n I b.

pact s. Vertrag m I b*.

pagan a. heidnisch. — s. Heide m II. -ism s. Heidentum n I.

page *s.* (in a book) Seite *f.*
page *s.* (servant) Page *m* II.
pail *s.* Eimer *m* I *a.*
pain *s.* Schmerz *m* I, *pl.* II; = trouble, Mühe *f.* — *v.* schmerzen. — *ful* *a.* schmerzhaft; *fig.* schmerzlich; = hard, mühsam. — *staking* *a.* sorgfältig. — *s.* Sorgfalt *f.*
paint *v.* malen; (a house, etc.) anstreichen; (the face) schminken. — *s.* Farbe *f.*; (face) Schminke *f.* — *er* *s.* Maler *m* I *a.*, — *in* *f.* — *ing* *s.* Gemälde *n* I *a.*
pair *s.* Paar *n* I *b* (55); = married couple, Ehepaar.
palace *s.* Palast *m* I *b**, Schloß *n* I *c.*
palatable *a.* schmackhaft. — *e* *s.* Gaumen *m* I *a.*
pale *a.* bleich, blaß; grow *p.* erbleichen. — *ness* *s.* Blässe *f.*
pal-e *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**. — *isade* *s.* Palissade *f.*
paletot *s.* Paletot *m* I, *pl.* — *s.*
palette *s.* Palette *f.*
pall *s.* Bahrtuch *n* I *c.*
palm *s.* Palme *f.*
paltry *a.* erbärmlich.
pamper *v.* verwöhnen.
pamphlet *s.* Broschüre *f.*
pan *s.* Pfanne *f.*
panic *s.* Panik *f.*
panorama *s.* Panorama *n* I, *pl.* — *en.*
pantomim-e *s.* Pantomime *f.* — *ic* *a.* pantomimisch.
pan-e *s.* Scheibe *f.* — *el* *s.* Tafel *f.*; (of a door, etc.) Füllung *f.* — *v.* täfeln.

pansy *s.* Stiefmütterchen *n* I *a.*
pant *v.* leuchten; *p.* for breath nach Atem schnappen.
pantaloon *s.* *pl.* Beinkleider *n.* *pl.*
panther *s.* Panther *m* I *a.*
pantry *s.* Speisekammer *f.*
pap-a *s.* Papa *m* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *acy* *s.* Papsttum *n* I. — *al* *a.* päpstlich. — *ist* *s.* Papst *m* II.
paper *s.* Papier *n* I *b*; newspaper Zeitung *f.*; = essay, Aufsatz *m* I *b**; wall-paper Tapete *f.* — *a.* papieren, Papier-. — *v.* tapezieren. — *cutter* *s.* Holzbein *n* I *b.* — *hanger* *s.* Tapezierer *m* I *a.* — *money* *s.* Papiergeld *n* I *c.* — *weight* *s.* Briefbeschwerer *m* I *a.*
parable *s.* Parabel *f.*
parade *s.* Prunk *m* I; (military) Parade *f.* — *v.* paradien.
paradise *s.* Paradies *n* I *b.*
paragraph *v.* Abschnitt *m* I *b*; = section, Paragraph *m* II; = break, Absatz *m* I *b**.
parallel *a.* parallel. — *s.* Parallele *f.*
paraly-sis *s.* Lähmung *f.* — *ze* *v.* lähmen.
paraphrase *s.* Paraphrase *f.* — *v.* paraphrasieren.
parasite *s.* Schmarotzer *m* I *a.*
parasol *s.* Sonnenschirm *m* I *b.*
parcel *s.* Paket *n* I *b.*
parch *v.* verbörrn, verbrennen.
parchment *s.* Pergament *n* I *b.*
pardon *s.* Verzeihung *f.*; ask one's *p.* einen um Verzeihung bitten.

— *v.* verzeihen [*dat. pers.*] — *able*
a. verzeihlich.
par — *v.* beschneiden; = peel, schälen.
 — *ing* *s.* Schale *f.*
parent *s.* Vater *m* I *a**, Mutter
f I *a**; — *s. pl.* Eltern *pl.* — *age*
s. Abkunft *f.* — *al* *a.* elterlich;
 väterlich; mütterlich. — *less* *a.*
 elternlos.
parish *s.* Gemeinde *f.* — *ioner* *s.*
 Pfarrhnd *n* I *c.*
park *s.* Park *m* I, *pl.* — *s.*
parliament *s.* Parlament *n* I *b.*
 — *ary* *a.* parlamentarisch; Parla-
 ments-.
parlor *s.* Empfangszimmer, Gesell-
 schaftszimmer *n* I *a*, Salon *m* I,
pl. — *s.*
parody *s.* Parodie *f.*
parse *v.* konstruieren.
parson *s.* Pfarrer *m* I *a.* — *age* *s.*
 Pfarrhaus *n* I *c.*
part *s.* Teil *m* I *b*; = share, Teil
n I *b*; (in a drama) Rolle *f*;
 on the *p.* of seitens [*gen.*]; for
 my *p.* was mich betrifft; take
p. Teil nehmen [in, an]; take
 one's *p.* Partei ergreifen [*poss.*;
gen.; or für]; for the most *p.*
 meistens. — *v.* teilen; (hair) schei-
 teln; = separate, scheiden; we
 parted wir trennten uns; *p.*
 with auf-geben. — *ake* *v.* Teil
 nehmen [of, in, an]; = eat,
 drink, essen, trinken [of, von].
 — *ial* *a.* teilweise; *p.* to einge-
 nommen für. — *iality* *s.* Partei-
 lichkeit *f.* — *icipant* *s.* Teilneh-

mer *m* I *a.* [in, an]. — *icipate*
 = take *p.* — *icipation* *s.* Teil-
 nahme *f.* — *icipator* *s.* Teilneh-
 mer *m* I *a.* — *icle* *s.* Teilchen
n I *a*; not a *p.* nicht der (die,
 das) geringste; nicht ein Stütl-
 chen (59, 6). — *icular* *a.* besonder;
 = exact, genau [about, mit];
 be *p.* about es genau nehmen
 mit. — *s.* Einzelheit *f*; in *p.*
 insbesondere. — *icularity* *s.* Ei-
 gentümlichkeit *f.* — *icularly* *adv.*
 besonders. — *ings* *s.* Abschied *m* I *b*;
comps. Abschieds-. — *isan* *a.* par-
 teilich; Partei-. — *s.* Anhänger
m I *a.* — *ition* *s.* Teilung *f.* — *ly*
adv. teilweise. — *ner* *s.* Teilhaber
m I *a*; Genosse *m* II. — *nership*
s. Genossenschaft *f.* — *y* *s.* Partei
f; = company, Gesellschaft *f.*
partridge *s.* Rebhuhn *n* I *c.*
pass *v.* gehen, ziehen, reiten etc.;
 you may pass du kannst passie-
 ren; come to *p.* geschehen; *p.*
 by passieren [*acc.*]; vorbei-, vor-
 über-kommen, -ziehen [an object,
 an, bei]; (time) vergehen; a
 year had —ed ein Jahr war ver-
 gangen, vorüber; *p.* away ver-
 gehen; *p.* for gelten für; *p.* into
 über-gehen in; *p.* off vorüber-
 gehen; *p.* on weiter-gehen; *p.*
 over *tr.* übergehen; *intr.* hin-
 über-gehen, -ziehen; *p.* through
 durch-kommen, durch-ziehen [an
 object, durch]; = experience,
 durch-machen [*acc.*] — *s.* Paß
m I *b**. — *able* *a.* gangbar; zu

- passieren (120, 4). -age *s.* Durchzug *m I b**; (in a vessel) Überfahrt *f*; = corridor, Gang *m I b**; = paragraph, sentence, Stelle *f*. -enger *s.* Passagier *m I b*. -er [by] *s.* Vorübergehender *s.* -ing *a.* vorübergehend. - *s.* Durchzug *m I b**. -port *s.* Paß *I b**.
- passion *s.* Leidenschaft *f*; = suffering, Leiden *n I*. -ate *a.* leidenschaftlich. -week *s.* Karwoche *f*.
- passive *a.* passiv. - *s.* Passivum *n I*.
- past *a.* vergangen. - *s.* Vergangeneit *f*. -adv. vorbei, vorüber. -prep. an, bei . . . vorbei, vorüber; = beyond, mehr als; über . . . hinaus.
- past-e *s.* Teig *m I b*; (to stick) Kleister *m I a*. -v. kleistern. -eboard *s.* Pappe *f*. -ry *s.* Badewert *n I b*.
- pastime *s.* Zeitvertreib *m I b* [as a, zum].
- pastor *s.* Pastor *m I*, *pl. II*. -al *a.* Schäfer-; = clerical, geistlich; *p. poem and* - *s.* Hirtengebidht *n I b**. -ate *s.* Pastorat *n I b*.
- pasture *s.* Weide *f*. -v. weiden.
- pat *v.* klopfen, streicheln.
- patch *s.* Fleck *n I b**. -v. flicken. -work *s.* Flickwerk *n I b*.
- patent *s.* Patent *n I b*. -v. patentieren.
- paternal *s.* väterlich; *p. grandfather* Großvater väterlicherseits.
- path *s.* Pfad *m I b*. -less *a.* pfadlos.
- path-etic *a.* pathetisch, rührend. -os *s.* Pathos *n*.
- pation-ce *s.* Gebuld *f*. -t *a.* geduldig. - *s.* Patient *m II*.
- patriot *s.* Patriot *m II*. -ic *a.* patriotisch. -ism *s.* Patriotismus *m I*.
- patrol *s.* Runde *f*. -v. patrouillieren.
- patron *s.* Schutzherr *m II*. -age *a.* Schutz *m I*. -ize *v.* begünstigen.
- patter *v.* trippeln; (rain) plitschen.
- pattern *s.* Muster *n I a*. -v. nachbilden.
- pause *s.* Pause *f*. -v. innehalten.
- pave *v.* pflastern. -ment *s.* Pflaster *n I a*.
- paw *s.* Pfote *f*. -v. stampfen.
- pawn *s.* Pfand *n I c*. -v. verpfänden. -broker *s.* Pfandleiher *m I a*; -'s shop Leihhaus *n I c*.
- pay *v.* bezahlen; (visits) ab-statten; *p. attention* Acht geben [to, auf *w. acc.*] - *s.* Bezahlung *f*; *comps.* Zahl. -able *a.* zahlbar. -ment *s.* Bezahlung *f*.
- pea *s.* Erbse *f*.
- peace *s.* Friede *m II*, *gen. -ens*. -able, -ful *a.* friedlich. -maker *s.* Friedensstifter *m I a*.
- peach *s.* Pfirsich *f*.
- peacock *s.* Pfau *m II*.
- peak *s.* Spitze *f*; Gipfel *m I a*.
- pear *s.* Birne *f*; *comps.* Birnen-.
- pearl *s.* Perle *f. comps.* Perlen-.
- peasant *s.* Bauer *m II*; *comps.* Bauern-.
- pebble *s.* Kiesel *m I a*, -stein *m I b*.

peck *s.* Meße *f.* (approximately).
peculiar *a.* eigentümlich. *-ity* *s.*

Eigentümlichkeit *f.*

pecuniary *a.* Geld-.

pedest-al *s.* Piedestal *n* I *b.* *-rian*
a. Fuß-; — *s.* Fußreisender *p.* *s.*

peddle *v.* hanfieren.

pedigree *s.* Stammbaum *m* I *b**.

peel *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* schälen.

peep *v.* gucen.

peer *s.* Gleicher *a.* *s.*; his *-s* seines
 Gleichen; without *p.* ohne Gleichen;
 (title) Pair *m* I, *pl.* *-s.*
-less *a.* unvergleichlich.

pell-mell *adv.* durch einander.

pen *s.* Feder *f.* *-holder* *s.* Federhalter
m I *a.*

pena-l *a.* strafbar; Straf-. *-lty* *s.*
 Strafe *f.* *-ance* *s.* Buße *f.*

pencil *s.* Stift *m* I *b*; lead-*p.*
 Bleistift.

penetrate *v.* tr. durchbringen. *intr.*
 durch-bringen; *p.* into [ein-]
 bringen in.

peninsula *s.* Halbinsel *f.*

peniten-ce *s.* Reue *f.* *-t* *a.* reu-
 mütig. *-tiary* *s.* Bußthaus
n I *c.*

penn-less *a.* ohne Pfennig. *-y* *s.*
 Pfennig *m* I *b.*

pension *s.* Pension *f.*

pentecost *s.* Pfingsten *pl.*

people *s.* Volk *n* I *c*; = persons,
 the public Leute *pl.* — *v.* bevöl-
 kern.

pepper *s.* Pfeffer *m* I *a.* — *v.* pfe-
 fern.

per *prep.* durch; für; *p.* annum das

Jahr; *p.* cent Prozent *adv.* and
n I *b.*

perceive *v.* wahr-nehmen.

percentage *s.* Prozentatz *m* I *b**.

percept-ible *s.* bemerkbar. *-ion* *s.*
 Wahrnehmung *f.*

perchance *adv.* vielleicht.

perdition *s.* Verderben *n* I *a*, Ver-
 damnis *f.*

perfect *a.* vollkommen. — *s.* Per-
 fectum *n* I, *pl.* *-a.* — *v.* vervoll-
 kommen. *-ion* *s.* Vervollkomm-
 nung *f.*; (state) Vollkommenheit *f.*

perform *v.* thun, verrichten; = carry
 out, aus-führen; (a task) lösen;
 = play, spielen. *-ance* *s.* Ver-
 richtung; Ausführung; Lösung;
 Vorstellung *f.*; = feat, That *f.*
-er *s.* = actor, Schauspieler *m*
I *a.*

perfume *s.* Wohlgeruch *m* I *b**;
 (artificial) Parfüm *n* I, *pl.* *-s.*
 — *v.* mit Wohlgeruch erfüllen;
 parfümieren. *-ry* *s.* Parfümerie *f.*

perhaps *adv.* vielleicht.

peril *s.* Gefahr *f.* *-ous* *s.* gefährlich.

period *s.* Periode *f.*; = time, Zeit *f.*;
 at an early *p.* frühzeitig; = full
 stop, Punkt *m* I *b.* *-ical* *a.* perio-
 disch. — *s.* Zeitschrift *f.*

perish *v.* = die, um-kommen; =
 decay, unter-gehen; leave to *p.*
 dem Untergange überlassen.

perjurer *s.* Meineidiger *a.* *s.* *-y* *s.*
 Meineid *m* I *b.*

permanen-cy *s.* Fortdauer *f.* *-t* *a.*
 bleibend.

permission *s.* Erlaubnis *f.*

permit *v.* erlauben [*dat. pers.*]
 pernicious *a.* verderblich.
 perpetrat-*e v.* verüben. —or *s.* Thä-
 ter *m I a.*
 perpetu-al *a.* unaufhörlich. —ate *a.*
 verewigen. —ity *s.* Fortdauer *f.*
 persecut-*e v.* verfolgen. —ion *s.*
 Verfolgung *f.* —or *s.* Verfolger
m I a.
 persever-ance *s.* Beharrlichkeit *f.*
 —e *v.* aus-harren. —ing *a.* beharr-
 lich.
 persist *v.* beharren. —ency *s.* Be-
 harrlichkeit *f.* —ent *a.* beharrlich.
 person, —age *s.* Person *f.* —al *a.*
 persönlich. —ality *s.* Persönlich-
 keit *f.* —ate *v.* vor-stellen. —ifica-
 tion *s.* Personifizierung *f.* —ify
v. personifizieren.
 perspir-ation *s.* Schweiß *m I b.* —e
 —*v.* schwitzen.
 persua-de *v.* überreden. —sion *s.*
 Überredung *f.* —sive *a.* überre-
 dend; = eloquent, beredsam; =
 convincing, überzeugend.
 pert-ain *v.* zu-gehören [*dat.*]; =
 concern, betreffen. —inacious *a.*
 hartnäckig. —inacity *s.* Hartnäckig-
 keit *f.* —inent *a.* gehörig, passend.
 pessimis-m *s.* Pessimismus *m I.*
 —t *s.* Pessimist *m II.*
 pest *s.* Pest, Seuche *f.*
 pet *s.* Liebling *m I b.* —*v.* hätscheln.
 petal *s.* Blumenblatt *n I c.*
 petition *s.* Bittgesuch *n I b.* Peti-
 tion *f.* —*v.* bitten [*for, um*].
 petr-ify *v.* versteinern. —oleum *s.*
 Petroleum *n I.*

petticoat *s.* Unterrock *m I b*.*
 petty *s.* klein, gering.
 pew *s.* Kirchenstuhl *m I b*.*
 pewter *s.* Zinn *n I.* —a. zinnern.
 phantom *s.* Gespenst *n I c.*
 pharmacy *s.* Apotheke *f.*
 pheasant *s.* Fasan *m I b.*
 phenomenon-al *a.* phänomenal. —on
s. Phänomen *n I b.*
 phial *s.* Fläschchen *n I a.* Phiole *f.*
 phil-anthropic *a.* philanthropisch,
 menschenfreundlich. —anthropist
s. Philanthrop *m II.* Menschen-
 freund *m I b.* —anthropy *s.* Phi-
 lanthropie, Menschenfreundlich-
 keit *f.* —ological *a.* philologisch.
 —ologist *s.* Philolog *m II.* —ology
s. Philologie, Sprachwissenschaft
f. —osopher *s.* Philosoph *m II.*
 —osophical *a.* philosophisch. —oso-
 phy *s.* Philosophie *f.*
 phosphorus *s.* Phosphor *m I.*
 photograph *s.* Photographie *f.*
 —er *s.* Photograph *m II.* —y *s.*
 Photographie *f.*
 phrase *s.* Phrase *f.* Ausdruck *m I b*.*
 phys-ical *a.* physikalisch. —ician *s.*
 Arzt *m I b*.* —icist *s.* Physiker
m I a. —ica *s.* Physik *f.* —ique *s.*
 Körperbeschaffenheit *f.*
 pian-ist *s.* Pianist *m II.* —in *f.* —o
s. Piano *n I.* *pl.* —s.
 pick *v.* piken; (teeth) stoßern; =
 gnaw, [ab-]nagen; = gather,
 lesen, pflücken; = choose, wählen;
 p. out aus-wählen; p. up auf-
 heben. —et *s.* Pfahl *m I b*.*
 —pocket *s.* Taschendieb *m I b.*

Pict *s.* Piste *m* II.
picture *s.* Bild *n* I *c*; *comps.* Bilder-. — *v.* vor-stellen. —*sque a.* malerisch.
pie *s.* Pastete *f*; = tart, Torte *f*.
piece *s.* Stück *n* I *b*; to —*s* in Stücke, or *presta* zer-.
pierce *v.* durchbohren.
piety *s.* Frömmigkeit *f*.
pig *s.* Schwein *n* I *b*, (young)
pigeon *s.* Taube *f*. [Ferkel *n* I *a*.
pile *s.* Pfahl *m* I *b**.
pile *s.* = heap, Haufen *m* I *a*. — *v.* auf-häufen; (in layers) auf-schichten.
pilgrim *s.* Pilger *m* I *a*. —*age s.* Wallfahrt *f*.
pill *s.* Pille *f*.
pillage *s.* Plünderung *f*. — *v.* plündern.
pillar *s.* Pfeiler *m* I *a*.
pillow *s.* Kopfkissen *n* I *a*. —*case* Kissenüberzug *m* I *b**.
pilot *s.* Lotse *m* I *a*. — *v.* lotsen.
pin *s.* Stednadel *f*.
pinch *v.* kneifen.
pine *s.* Fichte *f*; *comps.* Fichten-. —*apple s.* Ananas *f* I *b*.
pine *v.* schmachten [for, nach]; *p.* away vor Gram vergehen.
pink *s.* Rose *f*.
pinnacle *s.* Spitze *f*.
pious *s.* fromm*.
pipe *s.* Pfeife *f*; (for gas, water) Röhre *f*. — *v.* pfeifen. —*er s.* Pfeifer *m* I *a*.
pira-cy *s.* Seeräuberei *f*. —*te s.* Seeräuber *m* I *a*.

pistol *s.* Pistole *f*.
pit *s.* Grube *f*.
pitch *s.* Pech *n* I.
pitch *s.* = throw, Wurf *m* I *b**; = height, Höhe *f*. — *v.* werfen, schleudern; (a tent) auf-schlagen; *p.* into her-fallen über [acc.] —*fork s.* Heugabel *f*.
pitcher *s.* Krug *m* I *b**.
pit-eous, —*iable*, —*iful a.* kläglich, jämmerlich. —*iless a.* unbarmherzig. —*y s.* Mitleid *n* I, Erbarmen *n* I [for, on, mit]; it's a pity es ist schade. — *v.* bemitleiden, bedauern.
placard *s.* Plakat *n* I *b*.
place *s.* Platz *m* I *b**; = locality, Ort *m* I *b*; = spot, situation, passage, Stelle *f*; (open space) Platz *m* I *b**; in [the] *p.* of an Stelle [*gen.*]; in the first, second, third *p.* erstens, zweitens, drittens etc; take *p.* statt-finden. — *v.* See put.
plagiarism *s.* Plagiat *n* I.
plague *s.* Pest *f*. — *v.* quälen.
plain *a.* eben, flach; = simple, einfach; = clear, deutlich. — *s.* Ebene *f*.
plaint-iff *s.* Kläger *m* I *a*. —*ive a.* kläglich.
plan *s.* Plan *m* I *b**. — *v.* = sketch, entwerfen; = think out, projektieren; = intend, beabsichtigen. —*e a.* See plain. — *s.* Spindel *m* I *a*. — *v.* hobeln.
planet *s.* Planet *m* II.
plank *s.* Plankte *f*.

- plant** *s.* Pflanze *f*; = herb, Kraut *n* I *c*; *comps.* Pflanzen-. — *v.* pflanzen. — *ation* *s.* Pflanzung *f*. — *er* *s.* Pflanze *m* I *a*.
- plaster** *s.* Pflaster *n* I *a*; (wall) Mörtel *m* I *a*. — *v.* bewerfen.
- plat-e** *s.* Platte *f*; (dinner etc.) Teller *m* I *a*; (silver etc. *collect.*) [Silber-, Gold-]Geschirr *n* I. — *v.* plattieren; vergolden, versilbern etc. — *au* *s.* Plateau *n* I.
- pl.** — *s.* — *itude* *s.* Plattheit *f*. — *ter* *s.* Schüsself.
- play** *v.* spielen. — *s.* Spiel *n* I *b*; = drama, Schauspiel; = comedy, Lustspiel. — *er* *s.* Spieler *m* I *a*. — *ful* *a.* spielerig; = in play, spielend, im Spiel. — *mate* *s.* Spielfamerad *m* II. — *thing* *s.* Spielzeug *n* I *b*.
- plea** *s.* Verteidigungsrede *f*; = pretext, Vorwand *m* I *b**; = request, Bitte *f* [for, um]. — *d* *v.* plädieren; *p. for.* = defend, verteidigen [*acc.*]; = ask for; bitten um.
- pleas-ant** *a.* angenehm, freundlich. — *antness* *s.* Freundlichkeit *f*. — *antry* *s.* Scherz *m* I *b*. — *e* *v.* gefallen [*dat.*]; = satisfy, befriedigen [*acc.*]; whoever — jeder dem es gefällt, beliebt; if you *p.* wenn es Ihnen gefällt; if; = pray, bitte; *p. do so* bitte, thun Sie das; well — *d* zufrieden; = complacent, wohlgefällig; I am — *d* with it es gefällt mir; we were — *d* to see him wir sahen ihn mit Vergnügen. — *ing* *a.* gefällig. — *ure* *s.* Vergnügen *n* I *a* [give, machen].
- pledge** *s.* Pfand *n* I *c*. — *v.* verpfänden.
- plent-iful** *a.* reichlich. — *y* *s.* Fülle *f*; = quantity, Menge *f* (59, 6). — *a.* reichlich vorhanden.
- plod** *v.* sich ab-mühen. — *der* *s.* Pflöcker *m* I *a*.
- plot** *s.* Stück *n* I *b* [Land].
- plot** *s.* Komplott *n* I *b*; Intrigue *f*; (drama) Verwickelung *f*. — *v. tr.* erfinden; an-stiften. *intr.* intrigieren. — *ter* *s.* Anstifter *m* I *a*; Intrigant *m* II.
- plough** *s.* Pflug *m* I *b**. — *u.* pflügen.
- pluck** *v.* pflücken. — *s.* Nut *m* I.
- plum** *s.* Pflaume *f*, *comps.* Pflanzen-. — *s.* Gefieder *n* I *a*. — *e* *s.* Feder *f*.
- plump** *a.* fett, dick.
- plunder** *s.* Beute *f*, Raub *m* I; = plundering, Plünderung *f*. — *v.* plündern.
- plunge** *v.* [sich] stürzen; = thrust, stoßen; (into water) tauchen.
- plural** *s.* Mehrzahl *f*, Plural *m* I *b*.
- plus** *adv.* mehr; (arithmetic) plus.
- pneumonia** *s.* Lungenentzündung *f*.
- poach** *v.* wildern. — *er* *s.* Wildbieb *m* I *b*.
- pocket** *s.* Tasche *f*; *comps.* Taschen-. — *v.* ein-stecken.
- poe-m** *s.* Gedicht *n* I *b*. — *sy* *s.* Poesie, Dichtkunst *f*. — *t* *s.* Dichter

m I a. -tess *s.* Dichterin *f.* -tic *a.* dichterisch. -try *s.* Dichtkunst *f.*
point s. Punkt *m I b*; = sharp end, Spitze *f*; = pith, Pointe *f*; = aim, Absicht *f*, Zweck *m I b*; on the p. of going im Begriff zu gehen. — *v.* p. to, at zeigen, weisen, deuten auf [*acc.*]; p. out zeigen. — *ed a.* spitzig; *Ag.* anzüglich.
poison s. Gift *n I b*. — *v.* vergiften. — *ous a.* giftig.
poke v. stecken. — *r s.* Feuerhaken *m I a*.
pol-ar a. Polar. — *e s.* Pol *m I b*.
pole s. Stange *f*.
polic-e s. Polizei *f.* — *eman s.* Polizist *m II*. — *y s.* Politik *f*; = diplomacy, Diplomatie *f*.
polish s. Politur *f*; (manners) Schliß *m I*. — *v.* polieren; verfeinern. — *ed a.* poliert; fein.
polite a. höflich. — *ness s.* Höflichkeit *f*.
polit-ic a. politisch; = shrewd, weisflug. — *ical a.* staatlich, Staats-, National-. — *ician s.* Politiker *m I a*. — *ics s.* Politik *f*.
polka s. Polka *f*, *pl.* -s.
pomp, -osity s. Pomp, Prunk *m I*. — *ous a.* prunkhaft.
pond s. Teich *m I b*, Weiher *m I a*.
ponder v. nach-denken [on, über *w.* *acc.*] — *ous a.* gewichtig.
pony s. Pony *n I*, *pl.* -ies.
poodle s. Pudel *m I a*.
pool s. Puhl *m I b*, Pfütze *f*.
poor a. = having little, arm*; =

worth little, armselig, erbärmlich; = feeble, schwach*. — *ness s.* Armut; Armseligkeit; Schwäche *f*.
pop-e s. Papp *m I b**. — *ery s.* Papp-tum *n I*. — *ish a.* papistisch.
poplar s. Pappel *f*.
popul-ace s. Pöbel *m I*. — *ar a.* volkstümlich, Volks-; = easily understood, populär, gemeinverständlich; = much liked, beliebt, populär [with, bei]. — *arity s.* Beliebtheit, Popularität *f*. — *ate v.* bevölkern. — *ation s.* Bevölkerung *f*.
porcelain s. Porzellan *n I b*.
porch s. Vorhalle *f*.
pork s. Schweinefleisch *n I*; roast p. Schweinebraten *m I a*.
porridge s. Brei *m I*.
port s. Hafen *m I a**.
port-able a. tragbar. — *er s.* Pfortträger *m I a*. — *liness s.* Wohlbeleibtheit *f*. — *ly a.* wohlbeleibt.
port-al s. Portal *n I b*. — *er s.* Pförtner *m I a*.
portion s. Teil *m I b*; = share, Anteil *m I b*.
portr-ait s. Portrait *n I*, *pl.* -s; Bildnis *n I b*. — *ay v.* malen; *Ag.* skizzieren.
posit-ion s. Stellung *f*. — *ive a.* positiv; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = certain, gewiß; = convinced, überzeugt.
possess v. besitzen; be — *ed of*, with bebesen sein von; = possess, besitzen. — *ion s.* Besitz *m I*; = property, Besitztum *n I*; have p. of, be in p. of, im Besitz haben;

- take p. of Besitz ergreifen von, in Besitz nehmen. —or s. Besitzer *m I a.*
- possi-bility s. Möglichkeit *f.* —ble a. möglich. —bly *adv.* möglicherweise; not p. unmöglich.
- post s. Posten *m I a.*; = pile, pole, Pfahl *m I b**; (military) Posten *m I a.*; (p.-office, mail) Post *f.* —v. (a placard) an-schlagen; (soldiers) postieren; (letters) auf die Post geben; = inform, unterrichten. —age s. Porto *n I, pl.* —s. —al a. Post-. —haste *adv.* in der größten Eile. —illion s. Postillion *m I b.* —man s. Briefträger *m I a.* —mark s. Poststempel *m I a.* —master Postmeister *m I a.* —office s. Postamt *n I c.* Post *f* [at, to auf *v. dat. or acc.*] —paid a. franko.
- posterity s. Nachkommen *m. pl.*
- postpone v. auf-schieben. —ment s. Aufschub *m I b**.
- postscript s. Nachschrift *f.*
- posture s. Stellung *f.*
- pot s. Topf *m I b**. —ter s. Töpfer *m I a.* —tery s. Töpferei *f.*; = pots, Töpferware *f.*
- potato s. Kartoffel *f.*
- pouch s. Beutel *m I a.*
- poultry s. Geflügel *n I.*
- pounce v. p. upon her-fallen über [acc.]
- pound s. Pfund *n I b* (59, 6).
- pour v. gießen; (into cups etc.) ein-gießen, ein-schenken; p. down herab-stürzen.
- poverty s. Armut *f.*
- powder s. Pulver *n I a.*
- power s. Kraft *f I b**; = strength, Stärke *f.*; = authority, might, Macht *f I b**; = gift, Gabe *f.* —ful a. kräftig; stark; mächtig. —less a. kraftlos, machtlos.
- pox s. small-p. Pocken, Blattern *pl.*; chicken p. Frieseln *pl.*
- practi-cable a. thunlich. —cal praetisch. —ce s. Praxis *f.*; = process, Verfahren *n I a.*; = habit, Gewohnheit *f.*; = exercise, Übung *f.* —se v. praktizieren; üben. —sed a. geübt.
- prairie s. Ebene, Prairie *f.*
- praise s. Lob *n I.* —v. loben. —worthy a. lobenswert.
- prattl-e v. schwatzen. —er s. Schwätzer *m I a.* —ing a. schwatzhaft.
- pray v. beten [to, zu; for, um]; = beg, bitten [acc., um]. —er s. Gebet *n I b.*
- preach v. predigen. —er s. Prediger *m I a.*
- precaution s. Vorsicht *f.*; (measure) Vorsichtsmaßregel [take, ergreifen].
- preced-e v. voran-gehen; (in time) vorher-gehen [dat.] —ing a. vorig.
- precept s. Vorschrift *f.*
- precinct s. Bezirk *m I b.*
- precious a. kostbar; p. stone Edelstein *m I b.*
- precipi-ce s. Abgrund *m I b**. —tate v. hinab-stürzen; = hasten, über-eilen. —tous a. jäh.
- precis-e a. genau. —eness, —ion s. Genauigkeit *f.*

precoci-ous *a.* frühreif. **-ty** *s.* Frühreife *f.*

precursor *s.* Vorläufer *m* I *a.*

predica-ment *s.* Verlegenheit *f.* **-te** *s.* Prädikat *n* I *b.*

predilection *s.* Vorliebe *f.*

predomina-te *v.* vor-herrschen. **-nt** *a.* vorherrschend.

preface *s.* Vorrede *f.* — *v.* ein-leiten.

prefer *v.* vor-ziehen. **-able** *a.* vor-zuziehen (120, 4). **-ence** *s.* Vorzug *m* I *b.**.

pregnan-cy *s.* Schwangerschaft *f.* **-t** *a.* schwanger.

prejudice *s.* Vorurteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* vorein-nehmen [in favor of, against, für, gegen].

prelate *s.* Prälat *m* II.

preliminary *a.* vorläufig, Vor-.

prelude *s.* Vorspiel *n* I *b.*

premature *a.* vorzeitig.

premier *s.* erster Minister *m* I *a.*, Ministerpräsident *m* II.

premium *s.* Prämie *f.*

prepar-ation *s.* Vorbereitung *f.*; = making, Bereitung *f.* **-atory** *a.* vorbereitend, Vorbereitungs-. **-e** — *v.* [sich] vorbereiten, (for at-tack) [sich] rüsten [for, zu]; = make, bereiten.

prescri-be *v.* vor-schreiben; (medi-cine) verschreiben. **-ption** *s.* Vor-schrift *f.*; (medicine) Rezept *n* I *b.*

presen-ce *s.* Gegenwart *f.*; = air, Aussehen *n* I; *p.* of mind Gei-stesgegenwart *f.* **-t** *a.* gegenwärtig, anwesend; those *p.* die An-wesenden. — *s.* Gegenwart *f.*; for

the *p.* vorläufig; at *p.* gegenwärtig; = gift, Geschenk *n* I *b.*; make *-s* Geschenke machen, [schenken [dat. pers.]; make *-s* to be-schenken [acc. pers.]; make a *p.* of [schenken. — *v.* = introduce, vor-stellen; = show, dar-stellen, (a play) geben; *refl.* sich dar-bieten; = give, schenken; *p.* one with einen beschenken mit, einem etwas schenken. **-tation** *s.* Vorstellung; Überreichung *f.*

presentiment *s.* Vorgefühl *n* I *b.*

preserv-ation *s.* Erhaltung *f.*; = rescue, Rettung *f.* **-e** *v.* er-halten; = protect, [schützen [from, vor *v.* dat.]; = rescue, retten; = lay up, auf-bewahren; = keep, behalten. **-er** *s.* Be-schützer; Retter *m* I *a.*

presid-e *v.* präsidieren; (in a so-ciety) den Vorsitz führen. **-ency** *s.* Präsidenschaft *f.*; Vorsitz *m* I. **-ent** *s.* Präsident *m* II, Vorsitzen-der *p.* *s.*

press *v.* pressen, drücken; = crowd, [sich] drängen; = urge, drängen, bringend bitten. — *s.* Presse *f.*; (wardrobe, etc.) Schrank *m* I *b.**; = crowd, Gedränge *f.* **-ing** *a.* bringend. **-ure** *s.* Druck; *fig.* Drang *m* I.

presum-able *a.* vermutlich. **-e** *v.* voraus-setzen; = believe, ver-muten; = dare, wagen. **-ption** *s.* Voraussetzung *f.*; = daring, Vermessenheit *f.*

proten-ce *s.* Vorwand *m* I *b.**. **-d**

- ness *s.* Schnelligkeit, Pünktlichkeit *f.*
 pronoun *s.* Fürwort *n* I *c.*
 pronounce *v.* aus-sprechen; = declare, erklären [für].
 pronunciation *s.* Aussprache *f.*
 proof *s.* Beweis *m* I *b*; = p. sheet, Korrekturbogen *m* I *a.*
 propel *v.* vorwärts treiben. -ler *s.* Schiffschraube *f.*
 propensity *s.* Hang *m* I, Neigung *f.*
 proper *a.* eigen; = natural, natürlich; = suitable, passend, geeignet; = correct, richtig. -ly *adv.* ordentlich, gehörig. -ty *s.* Eigentum *n* I.
 prophe-cy *s.* Prophezeiung *f.* -sy *v.* prophezeien; wahr-sagen. -t *s.* Prophet *m* II. -tic *a.* prophetisch.
 propitious *a.* günstig.
 proportion *s.* Verhältnis *n* I *b.* -al *a.* verhältnismäßig.
 propos-al *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b**; = offer, Antrag *m* I *b**. -e *v.* vor-schlagen; = offer one's self, an-halten [to, um]. -ition *s.* Vorschlag *m* I *b**; = assertion, Behauptung *f.*
 propriet-or *s.* Eigentümer *m* I *a.* -y *s.* Schickslichkeit *f.*
 pros-aic *a.* prosaisch. -e *s.* Prosa *f.*
 proscenium *s.* Proscaenium *n* I, *pl.* -ien.
 prosecut-e *v.* verfolgen. -ion *s.* Verfolgung *f.* -or *s.* Verfolger; state *p.* Staatsanwalt *m* I *b**.
 prosody *s.* Prosodie *f.*
 prospect *s.* Aussicht *f.*
 prosper *v.* tr. Glück geben [*dat.*]; = be favorable, günstig sein [*dat.*] *intr.* glücklich sein; = thrive, gedeihen. -ity *s.* Wohlfahrt *f.* -ous *a.* glücklich, erfolgreich.
 protect *v.* schützen, beschützen [against, from, gegen, vor *w.* *acc.*] -ion *s.* Schutz *m* I, Beschützung *f.* -ive *a.* schützend. -or *s.* Beschützer *m* I *a.* -orate *s.* Schutzherrschaft *f.*
 protest *s.* Protest *m* I *b.* -v. protestieren. -ant *s.* Protestant *m* II.
 proud *a.* stolz [of, auf *w.* *acc.*]
 prove *v.* beweisen; *p.* to be sich erweisen als.
 proverb *s.* Sprichwort *n* I *c.* -ial *a.* sprichwörtlich.
 provid-e *v.* vor-sehen; = care, sorgen; *p.* with versehen; = procure for, einem etwas verschaffen. -ence *s.* Vorsehung *f.*; = caution, Vorsicht *f.* -ent *a.* vorsichtig.
 provinc-e *s.* Provinz *f.*; = sphere, Fach *n* I *c.* -ial *a.* provinziell, Provinzial.
 provision *s.* Vorkehrung *f.*; = measure, Maßregel [*f.* make, treffen]; = store, Lebensmittel *n* I *a.*
 provo-cation *s.* Reizung *f.*; = cause, Anlaß *m* I *b**. -ke *v.* reizen. -king *a.* ärgerlich.
 prowess *s.* Tapferkeit *f.*
 proximity *s.* Nähe *f.*
 pruden-ce *s.* Klugheit *f.* -t *a.* klug*.
 prune *v.* beschneiden.

prune *s.* Pflaume *f.*

Prussia *pr. n.* Preußen *n I.* — *n a.*

preußisch. — *s.* Preuße *m II.* — *inf.*

psalm *s.* Psalm *m I.*, *pl. II.*

pshaw *interj.* pah!

psychological *a.* psychologisch. — *ist*
s. Psychologe *m II.* — *y s.* Psychologie *f.*

public *a.* öffentlich; (state)

Staats-. — *s.* Publikum *n I.*

— *cation s.* Veröffentlichung *f.*

(book) Schrift *f.*, Werk *n I b.*

— *sh v.* veröffentlichen; — *ing-*

house *s.* Verlags-handlung *f.*

— *sher s.* Verleger *m I a.*

pudding *s.* Pudding *m I.*, *pl. —s.*

puddle *s.* Pfuhl *m I b.*, Pfütze *f.*

puerile *a.* Knabenhaft, kindisch.

puff *v.* blasen; = pant, leuchten.

pug *s.* Mops *m I b*.*

pull *v.* ziehen. — *s.* Zug *m I b*.*

pulpit *s.* Kanzel *f.* [in, auf].

pulse *s.* Puls *m I b.*

pump *s.* Pumpe *f.* — *v.* pumpen.

pun *s.* Wortspiel *n I b.*

Punch *s.* Sauswurst *m I b.*

punch *s.* (drink) Punsch *m I b.*

punctual *s.* pünktlich. — *ity s.*

Pünktlichkeit *f.*

punish *v.* strafen, bestrafen. — *able*

a. strafbar. — *ment s.* Strafe *f.*

puppy *s.* junger Hund *m I b.*

pupil *s.* Schüler *m I a.*, — *inf.*; =

ward, Mündel *n I a.*; (of the

eye) Pupille *f.*

puppet *s.* Puppe *f.*; *p.* — *theatre,*

— *show* Puppenspiel *n I b.*, — *thea-*

ter *n I a.*

purchase *v.* kaufen. — *s.* Kauf *m*
I b.* — *er s.* Käufer *m I a.*

pur-e *a.* rein, lauter. — *ge, —ify v.*

reinigen, läutern [of, von]. — *itan*

a. puritanisch. — *s.* Puritaner

m I a. — *ity s.* Reinheit *f.*

purple *s.* Purpur *m I.* — *a.* pur-
purn; Purpur-.

purport *s.* Zweck *m I b.*; = *con-*
tents, Inhalt m I.

purpose *s.* Voratz *m I b**, Absicht

f.; *serve a p.* einem Zweck ent-

sprechen. — *v.* beabsichtigen. — *ly*

adv. absichtlich.

purr *v.* schnurren.

purse *s.* Börse *f.*, Portemonnaie *n I,*

pl. —s.; Geldbeutel *m I a.*; *out of*

my own p. aus meiner eigenen

Tasche; *a p. of money* ein Beu-

tel Geld.

pursu-e *v.* verfolgen. — *er s.* Ver-

folger *m I a.* — *it s.* Verfolgung *f.*

(of a study) Betreibung *f.*

push *v.* stoßen, schieben; = *crowd,*

drängen; *p. one's way through*

the crowd sich durch die Menge

[hindurch-]drängen. — *s.* Stoß

m I b.*

puss, —y s. Wieze *f.*, Wiezchen *n I a.*

put *v.* thun; = *make stand, stel-*

len; = *lay, legen*; = *set, setzen*;

(into a hole, a pocket etc.) ste-

cken; *p. off* (clothes) aus-ziehen,

(a hat) ab-nehmen; = *delay, auf-*

schieben; *p. on* (clothes) an-

ziehen, (a hat) auf-setzen.

puzzle *s.* Rätsel *n I a.* — *v.* rätsel-

haft sein [*dat.*]; *p. over* sich den

Kopf zerbrechen über [*dat.*] -ing
a. rätselhaft.
pyramid s. Pyramide f.

Q.

quack s. Quacksalber m I a. -ery s.
Quacksalberei f.
quadr-angle s. Viereck n I b; =
court, Hof m I b*. -atic a.
quadratisch. -uped s. Vierfüß-
ler m I a. -a. vierfüßig. -ulpe
a. vierfach.
quail s. Wachtel f.
quaint a. wunderbar; = antique,
altertümlich. -ness s. Wunder-
lichkeit f.
quake v. zittern.
quali-fication s. Befähigung f [for,
zu]. -fy v. befähigen. -ity s.
Eigenschaft f.
quantity s. Quantität f; = mass,
Menge, Masse f; (59, 6).
quarrel s. Streit, Zank m I, pl.
Streitigkeiten, Zankereien. -v.
streiten, zanken. -some a. Streit-
füchtig, zänkisch.
quarry s. Steinbruch m I b*.
quart s. Quart n I, (no pl.; 55).
-er s. Viertel; viertel a.; a q.
of an hour eine Viertelstunde;
a q. of a pound ein viertel
Pfund; pl. -s Quartier n I b;
headq. -s Hauptquartier. -v.
vierteln; (soldiers) ein-quar-
tieren. -erly a. vierteljährlich.
queen s. Königin f. -ly a. wie
eine Königin.

queer a. seltsam, wunderbar.
quenched v. löschen.
query s. Frage f. -v. bezweifeln.
quest s. Suche f; be in q. [of] auf
der Suche sein, suchen [nach].
question s. Frage f; beyond q.
unzweifelhaft; the matter in q.
die fragliche Sache; the q. is
about es handelt sich um; out
of the q. außer Frage. -v. be-
fragen, an-sfragen; = doubt,
bezweifeln. -able a. fraglich; =
doubtful, zweifelhaft.
quick a. schnell, geschwind. -en v.
beschleunigen; = enliven, bele-
ben. -ly adv. schnell; = at once,
sogleich. -ness s. Schnelligkeit,
Geschwindigkeit f. -silver a.
Quacksilber n I.
quiet a. ruhig; = composed, ge-
lassen. -s. Ruhe f. -v. beruhi-
gen.
quill s. Feder f.
quilt s. Steppdecke f.
quit v. verlassen. -a. quitt.
quite adv. ganz, völlig; = toler-
ably, ziemlich; q. a [large] town
eine ziemlich große Stadt.
quiver s. Köcher m I a.
quiver v. beben; = twitch, zucken.
quot-ation s. Citat n I b; = quot-
ing, Anführung f. -o v. citieren;
an-führen.

R.

rabbit s. Kaninchen n I a.
rabid a. wütend, toll.

- race** *s.* Geschlecht *n* I c, Stamm *m* I b*.
- race** *s.* Wettlauf *m* I b*; (horse) Wettrennen *n* I a; *comps.* Renn-; run, ride *a* r. um die Wette laufen, reiten.
- rack** *s.* Gestell *n* I b; (stable) Raufe *f*; (to torture) Folter *f*. — *v.* foltern; r. one's brains sich den Kopf zerbrechen.
- radi-ant** *a.* strahlend. —*ate v.* strahlen. —*us s.* Radius *m* I, *pl.* —ien; Halbmesser *m* I a.
- radical** *a.* von Grund aus, Grund-; radikal. — *s.* Radikaler *a.* *s.*
- radish** *s.* Rettig *m* I b.
- raft** *s.* Floß *n* I b*. —*er s.* Sparren *m* I a.
- rag** *s.* Lumpen *m* I a. —*ged a.* zerlumpt.
- rage** *s.* Wut *f*. —*v.* wüten.
- rail** *s.* Schiene *f*. —*ing s.* Geländer *n* I a. —*fence s.* Zaun *m* I b*. —*road, -way s.* Eisenbahn *f*.
- rail** *v.* spotten [at, über *w. acc.*] —*lery s.* Spott *m* I.
- rain** *s.* Regen *m* I a. —*v.* regnen. —*bow s.* Regenbogen *m* I a. —*y a.* regnerisch; r. season Regenzeit *f*.
- raise** *v.* auf-heben, in die Höhe heben; *fig.* heben, erheben.
- raisin** *s.* Rosine *f*.
- rake** *s.* Rechen *m* I a. —*v.* rechen.
- rally** *v.* [sich] wieder sammeln; = recover one's strength, sich erholen, sich wieder erheben.
- ram** *s.* Widder *m* I a. —*v.* rammen.
- rambl-e** *v.* umher-streifen. — *s.* Wanderung *f*. —*ing a. fig.* abschweifen.
- rampart** *s.* Wall *m* I b*, Brustwehr *f*.
- random** *s.* at r. aufs Geratewohl.
- range** *v.* ordnen. — *s.* Reihe *f*; = scope, Kreis *m* I b; (stove) Kochofen *m* I a*.
- rank** *s.* Reihe *f*; = grade, Rang *m* I b*; r. and file Reihe und Glied. — *v. tr.* reihen; = count, rechnen. — *intr.* gerechnet werden.
- rank** *a.* üppig; = bad, arg; Erz.
- ransack** *v.* durchsuchen.
- rap.** See knock.
- rap-id** *a.* schnell, rasch. —*idity s.* Schnelligkeit *f*. —*ids s.* Stromschnelle *f*.
- raptur-e** *s.* Entzücken *n* I. —*ous a.* entzückend.
- rar-e** *a.* selten. —*eness, -ity s.* Seltenheit, Kostbarkeit *f*.
- rare** *a.* (meat) nicht durchgebrauten.
- rascal** *s.* Schurke *m* II, Schuft *m* I b; little r. kleiner Schelm. —*ity s.* Schurkerei *f*.
- rash** *a.* voreilig; = thoughtless, unbesonnen. —*ness s.* Voreiligkeit, Unbesonnenheit *f*.
- raspberry** *s.* Himbeere *f*.
- rat** *s.* Ratte *f*.
- rat-e** *s.* Rate *f*; = proportion, Verhältnis *n* I b; = measure, Maß *n* I b. —*v.* schätzen. —*ification s.* Bestätigung *f*. —*ify v.* bestätigen. —*io s.* Verhältnis *n* I b. —*ion s.*

- Ration** *f.* -ional *a.* vernünftig; -ly *adv.* vernunftgemäß.
- rather** (186) *adv.* lieber; eher; = more, mehr; = more correctly, vielmehr; = somewhat, etwas, ziemlich, ganz; the *r.* umso mehr, umso eher.
- rattle** *v.* klappern, rasseln. — *s.* Klapper *f.* -snake *s.* Klapperschlange *f.*
- rav-age** *s.* Verheerung *f.* — *v.* verheeren. -enous *a.* gefräßig. -ine *s.* Schlucht *f.* -ishing *a.* entzündend.
- rave** *v.* rasen; *fig.* schwärmen.
- raven** *s.* Rabe *m* II.
- raw** *a.* roh; = rough, rauh.
- ray** *s.* Strahl *m* I, *pl.* II. — *v.* strahlen.
- razor** *s.* Rasiermesser *n* I *a.*
- re-** *Words not given below, beginning with the prefix re-, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix zurück- (with nouns Rück-), to denote return, or wieder, to denote repetition, or um-, to denote transformation.*
- reach** *v.* reichen; = attain to, erreichen; = arrive at, ankommen [in, bei], gelangen [nach, zu]. — *s.* within *r.* erreichbar, zu erreichen (120, 4); out of *r.* unerreichbar, nicht zu erreichen.
- reaction** *s.* Reaktion *f.*
- read** *v.* lesen; *r.* aloud, *r.* to one vorlesen [*dat. pers.*]; *r.* over durchlesen. -able *a.* lesbar. -er *s.* Leser *m* I *a.* -ing *s.* Lesen *n* I;
- (matter) Lektüre *f.*; = version, Lesart *f.*; wide *r.* große Belesenheit *f.*; *comps.* Lese-.
- read-ily** *adv.* = willing, bereitwillig, gern; = quickly, schnell, sogleich; = easily, leicht. -iness *s.* Bereitwilligkeit; Schnelligkeit *f.*; = preparation, Bereitschaft, Fertigkeit *f.* -y *a.* = finished, fertig, bereit; = willing, bereit, bereitwillig; = quick, schnell; = easy, leicht; *r.* to sail segelfertig; *r.* for war kriegsbereit.
- real** *a.* wirklich; = true, wahrhaft; = genuine, echt. -ism *s.* Realismus *m*, *indecl.* -ist *s.* Realist *m* II. -istic *a.* realistisch. -ity *s.* Wirklichkeit *f.* -ization *s.* Verwirklichung *f.* -ize *a.* [sich, *dat.*] verwirklichen. -ly *adv.* wirklich, in der That.
- realm** *s.* Reich *n* I *b.*
- reap** *v.* schneiden; = harvest, ernten. -er *s.* Schnitter *m* I *a.*
- re-appear** *v.* wieder-erscheinen; wieder [zum Vorschein] kommen. -ance *s.* Wiedererscheinen *n* I.
- rear** *s.* Hintergrund *m* I *b**. -guard *s.* Nachtrab *m* I.
- rear** *v.* *tr.* errichten; = educate erziehen. *intr.* sich bäumen.
- reason** *s.* Vernunft *f.*; = understanding, Verstand *m* I; = cause, Ursache *f.*; = ground, Grund *m* I *b**; by *r.* of wegen; for this *r.* aus diesem Grunde, deshalb, deswegen. — *v.* denken; = argue, rechnen. -able *a.* vernünftig

- tig; = just, billig; = moderate, mäßig, ziemlich. —er s. Deuter *m I a.*
 rebel v. sich empören, sich erheben. —s. Empörer *m I a*, Rebell *m II*.
 —lion s. Empörung *f*, Aufstand *m I b**. —lions a. aufständisch, rebellisch.
 rebuild v. wieder auf-bauen; = remodel, um-bauen.
 rebuke s. Berweis *m I b*. —v. zu-recht-weisen [for, wegen].
 recall v. zurück-rufen; = remem-ber, sich erinnern [*gen. or an w. acc.*]
 recant v. widerrufen. —ation s. Widerruf *m I b*.
 recei-pt s. Empfang *m I* [on, nach]; (voucher) Quittung *f*; = rec-ipe, Rezept *n I b*; —s *pl.* (in-come) Einnahme *f*. —v. quit-tieren. —ve v. empfangen; = get, erhalten; = accept, an-nehmen; = take in, auf-nehmen. —ver s. Empfänger; Einnahmer *m I a*. [lich, neulich].
 recent a. neu; frisch. —ly a. kürz-reception s. Empfang *m I b**.
 recess s. Vertiefung *f*; = inter-ruption, Unterbrechung *f*; = vacation, Ferien *pl.*
 recip-e s. Rezept *n I b*. —ient s. Empfänger *m I a*.
 recit-al s. Vortrag *m I b**. —ation s. Vortrag *m I b*; = lesson, Stunde *f*. —e v. vor-tragen; = narrate, erzählen.
 rock-less a. unbesonnen. —less-ness s. Unbesonnenheit *f*. —on v. rechnen, zählen [on, auf *w. acc.*]
 recline v. [sich] lehnen.
 recogn-ize v. [wieder-]erkennen; = acknowledge, an-erkennen. —ition s. Wiedererkennung; Aner-kennung *f*.
 recollect v. sich erinnern [*gen. or an w. acc.*] —ion s. Erinnerung *f*.
 recommend v. empfehlen. —ation s. Empfehlung *f*; letter of r. Empfehlungsbrief *m I b*.
 recompens-e v. ersetzen [one for, einem etwas]; = reward, be-lohnen. —ation s. Ersatz *m I*; Belohnung *f*.
 reconcil-e v. versöhnen; *fig.* verein-baren [to, mit]. —iation s. Ver-söhnung, *fig.* Vereinbarung *f*.
 reconnoitre v. rekonoszieren.
 record v. auf-zeichnen, nieder-schrei-ben. —s. = account, Bericht *m I b*; = document, Urkunde *f*; = minutes, Protokoll *n I b*. —er s. Berichterstatler *m I a*; Re-gistrar *m I, pl. II*.
 recourse s. have r. seine Zuflucht nehmen [to, zu].
 recover v. *tr.* wieder-erlangen, -ge-winnen. *intr.* sich erholen; ge-nesen. —y s. Wiedererlangung, -gewinnung; Genesung *f*.
 recreation s. Vergnügen *n I a*.
 recruit v. wieder ergänzen; (army) rekrutieren. —s. Rekrut *m II*.
 rect-angle s. Rechteck *n I b*. —an-gular a. rechtwinkelig. —ify v. berichtigen. —itude s. Recht-

- [schaffenheit *f.* —or *s.* Rektor *m I*,
pl. II.
 recur *v.* wieder-lehren. —rence *s.*
 Wiederlehr *f.* —rent *a.* wieder-
 lehrend.
 red *a.* rot*. — *s.* Rot *n I*. —den *v.*
tr. röten. *intr.* erröten. —dish *a.*
 rötlich. —ness *s.* Röte *f.*
 redeem *v.* zurück-laufen; = ran-
 som, aus-lösen, (a pledge) ein-
 lösen; = fulfil, erfüllen; =
 make good [again], wieder gut
 machen. —er *s.* Erlöser *m I a.*
 redouble *v.* verdoppeln.
 redoubtable *a.* fürchtbar.
 redound *v.* gereichen [to, zu].
 redress *s.* Abhülfe *f.* — *v.* ab-helfen
 [*dat.*], ab-stellen [*acc.*]
 reduce *v.* zurück-führen; = change,
 verwandeln; = lessen, verrin-
 gern, herab-setzen; = subdue,
 unterwerfen, bezwingen. —tion
s. Verringerung, Herabsetzung;
 Unterwerfung *f.*
 re-echo *v.* wieder-hallen [with, von].
 reed *s.* Rohr *n I b.*
 reef *s.* Riff *n I b.*
 reef *s.* (sail) Reff *n I b.* — *v.*
 reffen.
 reel *s.* Haspel, Rolle *f.* — *v.* *intr.*
 taumeln. *tr.* *r.* off ab-haspeln.
 refer *v.* *tr.* verweisen [to, an *w.*
acc. pers., auf *w. acc. thing*].
intr. sich beziehen (auf *w. acc.*); =
 allude to, an-spielen [auf *w. acc.*];
 (consult a book) nach-schla-
 gen [in]. —ence *s.* Verweis
n I b; = allusion, Anspielung *f*;
 in (with) *r.* to in Beziehung auf,
 mit Bezug auf [*acc.*]
 refine *v.* verfeinern; *tech.* raffinie-
 ren. —ment *s.* Verfeinerung;
 Raffinierung *f.*
 reflect *v.* reflektieren; *fig.* *r.* honor
 upon one einem zur Ehre ge-
 reichen, Ehre machen; = con-
 sider, nach-denken [on, über *w.*
acc.], überlegen [*acc.*] —ion *s.*
 Reflexion *f*; Nachdenken *n I*,
 Überlegung *f*; = thought, Be-
 trachtung *f*; = blame, Tadel
m I a.
 reform *v.* reformieren; verbessern;
 = transform, um-gestalten; =
 grow better, sich bessern. —*a.*
 Besserung, Reform *f.* —ation *s.*
 Reformation, Umgestaltung *f.*
 —er *s.* Reformator *m I*, *pl. II*.
 refractory *a.* widerspenstig.
 refrain *v.* *tr.* zurück-halten. *intr.*
 sich enthalten [from, *gen. or in-*
finite w. zu].
 refrain *s.* Refrain *m I*, *pl. -s*,
 Refrains *m I b.*
 refresh *v.* erfrischen, erquicken.
 —ment *s.* Erfrischung, Erquid-
 ung *f.*
 refrigerator *s.* Eisschrank *m I b**.
 refuge *s.* Zuflucht *f*; (place) Zu-
 fluchtsort *m I b*; take *r.* seine
 Zuflucht nehmen, sich flüchten
 [zu, nach]. —e *s.* Flüchtling
m I b.
 refus-al *s.* Weigerung *f.* —e *v.* *tr.*
 verweigern; = decline, ab-
 schlagen. *intr.* sich weigern.

- refut-ation** *s.* Widerlegung *f.* — *e* *v.* widerlegen.
- regal** *s.* königlich. — *ia pl.* Regalien *pl.* — *e* *v.* bewirten; = rejoice, ergötzen.
- regard** *v.* an-sehen; = mind, esteem, achten; = consider, berücksichtigen; *r. as* an-sehen als, für; halten für. — *s.* Achtung; Rücksicht *f.*; with (in) *r. to* mit Rücksicht, in Hinsicht auf [*acc.*]; = greeting, Empfehlung *f.*; give my — *s* to him empfehlen Sie mich ihm. — *less a.* achtlos; = unmindful, unbekümmert [*of, um*].
- reg-ency** *s.* Regentschaft *f.* — *ent s.* Regent *m* II, — *in f.* — *iment s.* Regiment *n* I *c.*
- region** *s.* Gegend *f.*
- regist-er** *s.* Register *n* I *a.* — *v.* registrieren; [sich] ein-schreiben. — *rar s.* Registrar *m* I, *pl.* II.
- regret** *v.* bedauern; = long for, sich sehnen nach. — *s.* Bedauern *n* I; = repentance, Reue *f.*; he sends his regrets er läßt bedauern. — *ful a.* mit Bedauern. — *table a.* bedauerlich.
- regul-ar** *a.* regelmäßig; = thorough, gehörig, tüchtig. — *arity s.* Regelmäßigkeit *f.* — *ate v.* regeln. — *ation s.* Regelung *f.*; = rule, Regel *f.*
- rehears-al** *s.* Probe *f.* — *e* *v.* probieren.
- reign** *v.* regieren; herrschen (*also fig.*) — *s.* Regierung *f.* (in, unter).
- rein** *s.* Zügel *m* I *a.* — *v.* zügeln.
- reindeer** *s.* Rentier *n* I *b.*
- re-iterate** *v.* wiederholen.
- reject** *v.* verwerfen; = decline, abweisen. — *ion s.* Verwerfung; Abweisung *f.*
- rejoic-e** *tr.* erfreuen, Freude machen; I am — *ed* es freut mich, ich freue mich. *intr.* sich freuen [*over, über w. acc.*]; sich erfreuen [*in, gen.*] — *ing s.* Freude *f.*
- relapse** *s.* Rückfall *m* I *b**. — *v.* zurücksallen.
- relat-e** *v.* berichten; *r. to,* = refer to, sich beziehen auf [*acc.*] — *ed a.* verwandt. — *ion s.* Erzählung *f.*; = reference, Verhältnis *n* I *b.*; = kinsman, Verwandter *a.* *s.* — *ionship s.* Verwandtschaft *f.* — *ive a.* bezüglich [*to, auf w. acc.*]; = proportionate, verhältnismäßig. — *s.* Verwandter *a.* *s.*
- release** *v.* entlassen. — *s.* Entlassung *f.*
- relent** *v.* nach-geben. — *less a.* mit-leidslos.
- reli-able** *a.* zuverlässig. — *ability s.* Zuverlässigkeit *f.* — *ance s.* Vertrauen *n* I.
- relic** *s.* Überbleibsel *n* I *a.*; (*of a saint*) Reliquie *f.*
- relie-f** *s.* Erleichterung *f.*; = help, Hilfe, *f.* — *ve v.* erleichtern; abhelfen [*dat.*]; = free, entsetzen; = take one's place, ab-lösen.
- religi-on** *s.* Religion *f.* — *ous a.* religiös.
- relinquish** *v.* verlassen; auf-geben.

- relish** *s.* Geschmack *m I.* — *v.* Geschmack finden an [*dat.*]
- reluctan-ce** *m.* Widerstreben *n I.* — *t a.* ungern *adv.*
- rely** *v.* sich verlassen [*on, auf w. acc.*]
- remain** *v.* bleiben [*standing, stehen; 121.*] — *der s.* Überbleibsel *n I a;* Rest *m I b;* the *r. of* der (die, das) übrige. — *ing p.* übrig. — *s a. pl.* Überbleibsel *n I a;* *fig.* irdische Reste *pl.*
- remark** *s.* Bemerkung *f.* — *v.* bemerken. — *able a.* merkwürdig; = distinguished, bemerkenswert, ausgezeichnet.
- remedy** *s.* Heilmittel, Mittel *n I a.* — *v.* abhelfen [*dat.*]
- rememb-er** *v.* sich erinnern [*gen. or an w. acc.*]; = think of, denken an [*acc.*]; he wants to be —ed er läßt sich empfehlen, läßt grüßen. — *rance s.* Erinnerung *f.*
- remind** *v.* erinnern [*of, an w. acc.*] — *er s.* Mahnung *f.*
- reminiscence** *s.* Erinnerung *f.*
- remiss** *a.* nachlässig. — *ion s.* Bergehung *f.*
- remit** *v.* übersenden; = forgive, vergeben; (a debt) erlassen. — *tance s.* Sendung *f.*
- remnant** *s.* Überbleibsel *n I a.*
- remonstra-nce** *s.* Vorstellung *f.*; = protest, Einspruch *m I b**. — *te v.* Vorstellungen machen [*with, dat.*]
- remorse** *s.* Gewissensbiß *m I b* (*generally pl.*), Reue *f.*
- remote** *a.* entlegen. — *ness a.* Entlegenheit *f.*
- remov-al** *s.* Entfernung *f.*; = abolition, Hebung *f.*; = dismissal, Entlassung *f.*; (of domicile) Umzug *m I b**. — *e v.* weg-schaffen, entfernen; heben; entlassen; umziehen.
- remunerat-e** *v.* belohnen. — *ion s.* Belohnung *f.* — *ive a.* lohnend.
- rend** *v.* zerreißen.
- render** *v.* wieder-geben; = do, leisten; = make, machen; (testimony) ab-legen.
- rendezvous** *s.* Stellsicheln *n I*, Zusammentunft *f I b**.
- renew** *v.* erneuern. — *al s.* Erneuerung *f.*
- renounce** *v.* entsagen [*dat.*]; = deny, verleugnen.
- renovate.** See renew.
- renown** *s.* Ruhm *m I.* — *ed a.* berühmt.
- rent** *s.* Miete *f.*; (of a farm) Pacht *f.* — *v.* mieten; pachten; = let, vermieten, verpachten. — *er s.* Mieter *m I a.*
- repair** *v.* aus-bessern, reparieren. — *s.* Ausbesserung, Reparatur *f.*; = condition, Zustand *m I b**.
- repair** *v.* = go, sich begeben.
- repeal** *v.* auf-heben. — *s.* Aufhebung *f.*
- repeat** *v.* wiederholen; = recite, her-sagen.
- repel** *v.* zurück-schlagen; = decline, zurück-weisen; (opposite of attract) ab-stoßen.

- repent** *v.* bereuen [of, *acc.*]; (with-out object) Reue empfinden.
-ance *s.* Reue *f.* **-ant** *a.* reuig.
- repertory** *s.* Repertoire *n* I, *pl.* -s.
- repetition** *s.* Wiederholung *f.*
- replace** *v.* wieder hin-stellen; = supplant, ersetzen.
- reply** *v.* antworten, erwidern [to a person, *dat.*; to a question, auf *w. acc.*] — *v.* Antwort, Erwiderung *f.*
- report** *s.* Bericht *m* I *b*; = rumor, Gerücht *n* I *b*; (of a shot) Knall *m* I *b*. — *v.* berichten, melden. — *er* *s.* Berichterstatler *m* I *a*.
- repose** *s.* Ruhe *f.* — *v.* ruhen.
- represent** *v.* dar-stellen; = play, auf-führen, geben; = make clear, vor-stellen; = take one's place, vertreten. — *ation* *s.* Darstellung; Aufführung; Vorstellung; Vertretung *f.* — *ative* *a.* darstellend; charakteristisch, bezeichnend [of, für]. — *s.* Repräsentant *m* II, Deputierter *p.* *s.*
- reprimand** *s.* Verweis *m* I *b**. — *v.* tadeln.
- reproach** *s.* Vorwurf *m* I *b**. — *v.* vor-werfen [one with, for, einem etwas]; Vorwürfe machen.
- reproof** *s.* Tadel *m* I *a*.
- reprove** *v.* tadeln.
- republic** *s.* Republik *f.* — *an* *a.* republikanisch. — *s.* Republikaner *m* I *a*.
- repugnan-ce** *s.* Abneigung *f* [to, gegen]. — *t* *a.* zuwider [to, *dat.*]
- repulsive** *a.* abstoßend, widrig.
- reput-ation**, — *e* *s.* Ruf *m* I *b*. — *v.* halten für; — *d* *p.* vermeintlich.
- request** *s.* Bitte *f*, Gesuch *n* I *b* [for, um]. — *v.* bitten [a thing, um].
- requi-re** *v.* verlangen; = necessitate, erfordern. — *site* *a.* erforderlich. — *sition* *s.* Forderung *f.*
- rescind** *v.* auf-heben.
- rescue** *v.* retten; = free, befreien. — *s.* Rettung; Befreiung *f.* — *r* *s.* Retter; Befreier *m* I *a*.
- research** *s.* Untersuchung *f.*
- resembl-ance** *s.* Ähnlichkeit *f.* — *v.* ähnlich sein, gleichen [*dat.*]; — *ing* *p.* ähnlich [*dat.*]
- resent** *v.* übel [auf-]nehmen. — *ment* *s.* Groll *m* I.
- reserv-ation** *s.* Vorbehalt *m* I *b*. — *v.* sich (*dat.*) vor-behalten; reservieren. — *s.* Vorrat *m* I *b**; (army) Reserve *f*; *fig.* Zurückhaltung *f.* — *ed* *a.* *fig.* zurückhaltend. — *oir* *s.* Reservoir *n* I, *pl.* -s.
- resid-e** *v.* wohnen. — *ence* *s.* Aufenthalt *m* I *b*; (place) Wohnort *m* I *b*; (house) Wohnung *f*, Haus *n* I *c*. — *ent* *a.* wohnend; wohnhaft. — *s.* Bewohner *m* I *a*.
- resign** *v.* auf-geben; verzichten auf [*acc.*]; (an office) nieder-legen, (without object) ab-danken; *resl.* sich ergeben [to, in *w. acc.*]; — *ed* *p.* ergeben. — *ation* *s.* Verzichtsleistung; Niederlegung, Abdankung; Ergebenheit *f.*
- resin** *s.* Harz *m* I *b*. — *ous* *a.* harzig.
- resist** *v.* widerstehen [*dat.*] — *ance*

- s. Widerstand** *m* I [offer, leisten].
-less *a.* unwiderstehlich.
- resol-ute** *a.* entschlossen. **-ution** *s.* Entschlossenheit *f*; = resolve, Entschluß *m* I *b**. **-ve** *v.* beschließen; *r. on*, upon sich entschließen zu; **-d** *p.* entschlossen.
- resort** *s.* Zuflucht *f*; Zufluchtsort *m* I *b*. — *v.* seine Zuflucht nehmen zu.
- resound** *v.* ertönen, dröhnen [with, von].
- resource** *s.* Hilfsmittel *n* I *a*.
- respect** *s.* Rücksicht, Hinsicht *f* [to, auf *w. acc.*]; = esteem, Achtung *f* [for, vor *w. dat.*]; in many respects in vieler Hinsicht. — *v.* achten. **-ability** *s.* Achtheit *f*. **-able** *a.* achtbar, anständig. **-ful** *a.* ehrerbietig. **-ive** *a.* begütlich, respectiv; **-ly** *adv.* beziehungsweise.
- respon-d** *v.* antworten. **-se** *s.* Antwort *f*. **-sibility** *s.* Verantwortlichkeit *f*. **-sible** *a.* verantwortlich.
- rest** *s.* Ruhe, Rast *f*; go to *r.* sich zur Ruhe begeben. — *v.* ruhen; [sich] aus-ruhen. **-less** *a.* unruhig; = incessant, rastlos.
- rest** *s.* Rest *m* I *b*; all the *r.* alles übrige, alle übrigen; the *r.* of the books die übrigen Bücher.
- restaurant** *s.* Restauration *f*.
- restor-ation** *s.* Wiederherstellung *f*. **-e** *v.* wieder her-stellen; = return, wieder-geben, zurück-erstatten. **-er** *s.* Wiederhersteller *m* I *a*.
- restrain** *v.* zurück-halten. **-t** *s.* Zurückhaltung *f*.
- restrict** *v.* beschränken [to, auf *w. acc.*] **-ion** *s.* Beschränkung *f*.
- result** *s.* Ergebnis, Resultat *n* I *b*; = end, Ausgang *m* I *b**; = consequence, Folge *f*. — *v.* sich ergeben [aus]; = spring from, her-rühren von; = lead to, hin-aus-laufen auf [*acc.*]
- resum-e** *v.* wieder auf-nehmen, wieder beginnen. **-ption** *s.* Wieder-aufnahme *f*.
- resurrection** *s.* Auferstehung *f*.
- retail** *v.* im Kleinen verlaufen. — *s.* Kleinhandel *m* I; *comps.* Klein-.
- retain** *v.* behalten, bewahren. **-er** *s.* Anhänger *m* I *a*.
- retard** *v.* auf-halten; verzögern.
- reticen-ce** *s.* Verschwiegenheit *f*. **-t** *a.* schweigsam.
- retinue** *s.* Gefolge *n* I *a*.
- retire** *v.* [sich] zurück-ziehen. **-d** *p.* zurückgezogen. **-ment** *s.* Zurück-gezogenheit *f*.
- retort** *v.* erwidern.
- retract** *v.* zurück-ziehen; widerrufen.
- retreat** *s.* Rückzug *m* I *b**; = refuge, Zufluchtsort *m* I *b*. — *v.* sich zurück-ziehen; = start back, zurück-fahren.
- retribution** *s.* Vergeltung *f*.
- return** *v. intr.* zurück-kehren. *tr.* zu-rück-geben; -bringen; -senden. — *s.* = coming back, Rückkehr *f*; = coming again, Wiederkehr *f*; = giving back, Rückgabe *f*.
- reveal** *v.* zeigen; offenbaren.

- revel** *v.* schwelgen. — *s. and -ry s.* Schwelgerei *f.*
- revelation** *s.* Offenbarung *f.*
- revenge** *s.* Rache *f.* — *v.* rächen [on, an *w. dat.*] — *ful a.* rachsüchtig. — *r s.* Rächer *m I a.*
- revenue** *s.* Einkommen *n I*, Einkünfte *f. pl.*
- revere** *v.* verehren. — *nce s.* Ehrfurcht [for, vor *w. dat.*] — *nd a.* ehrwürdig; (title) hochwürdig. — *nt a.* ehrerbietig.
- reverie** *s.* Träumerei *f.*
- reverse** *v.* umkehren; = overthrow, umstürzen.
- review** *s.* Musterung, Revue *f.*; = criticism, Kritik, Rezension *f.*; (Journal) Rundschau *f.* — *v.* mustern; rezensieren. — *er s.* Rezensent *m II.*
- revis-e** *s.* revidieren; durchsehen. — *ion s.* Revision, Durchsicht *f.*
- reviv-al** *s.* Wiederaufleben *n I*; *fig.* Wiederaufblühen *n I*; = bringing to life, Wiederbelebung *f.* — *e v.* wieder aufleben; wieder aufblühen; wieder beleben; — *d p.* wieder lebendig.
- revocation** *s.* Widerrufung *f.*
- revoke** *s.* widerrufen.
- revol-t** *v.* sich empören; — *ing a.* empörend; = disgusting, ekelhaft. — *s.* Empörung *f.* — *ution s.* Umdrehung *f.*; *fig.* Revolution *f.* — *utionary s.* Revolutions-. — *utionize v.* umwälzen. — *ve v.* [sich] umdrehen; (in mind) überlegen. — *ver s.* Revolver *m I a.*
- reward** *s.* Lohn *m I b**; Belohnung *f.* — *v.* belohnen.
- Rhenish** *a.* rheinisch, Rhein-.
- rhetoric** *s.* Rhetorik; Redekunst *f.* — *al a.* rhetorisch; rednerisch; Redner-.
- Rhine** *pr. n.* Rhein *m I.*
- rhyme** *s.* Reim *m I b.* — *v.* [sich] reimen.
- rhythm** *s.* Rhythmus *m (sing. indecl.; pl. -en).*
- rib** *s.* Rippe *f.*
- ribbon** *s.* Band *n I c.*
- rice** *s.* Reis *m I.*
- rich** *a.* reich [in, an *w. dat.*] — *es s. pl. and -ness s.* Reichtum *n I c.*
- rid** *v.* befahren [of, von]. — *a.* los [of, *gen.*]; get *r.* [of] los werden [*acc. or gen.*]
- rid-e** *v.* reiten; (in a vehicle) fahren. — *s.* Ritt *m I b.*; Fahrt *f.* — *er s.* Reiter *m I a.* — *ing s.* Reiten, Fahren *n I*; *comp.* Reit-.
- riddle** *s.* Rätsel *n I a.*
- ridicul-e** *s.* Spott *m I.* — *v.* spotten über [*acc.*] — *ous a.* lächerlich.
- rifle** *s.* [gezogenes] Gewehr *n I b.*
- right** *a.* recht; = correct, richtig; you are *r.* du hast Recht. — *adv.* recht; = just, gerade. — *s.* Recht *n I b.*; (hand) Rechte *f.*; on (to) the *r.* (nach) rechts, zur Rechten. — *eous a.* gerecht. — *eousness s.* Gerechtigkeit *f.* — *ful a.* rechtmäßig.
- rigid** *a.* steif; = severe, streng.
- rill** *s.* Bächlein *n I a.*, Quelle *f.*
- rim** *s.* Rand *m I c.*

- ring** *s.* Ring *m* I *b.* —leader *s.* Häbelsführer *m* I *a.*
- ring** *s.* Klang *m* I *b**. — *v.* läuten; klingeln, schellen.
- rinse** *v.* spülen.
- riot** *s.* Aufruhr *f* (*no pl.*), Aufstand *m* I *b**. —er *s.* Aufrührer *m* I *a.* —ous *s.* aufrührerisch; = reveling, schwelgerisch.
- rip** *v.* trennen; (asunder) auf-trennen. — *s.* Riß *m* I *b**.
- ripe** *a.* reif. —n *v.* reifen.
- rise** *v.* steigen; = get up, auf-*st*ehen, sich erheben; (sun, stars etc.) auf-*g*ehen; the tide is —ing die Flut ist im Steigen. — *s.* Steigen; Aufstehen *n* I; Ausgang *m* I *b**.
- risk** *s.* Gefahr *f*, Risiko *n* I, *pl.* —s; run *a* r. Gefahr laufen. — *v.* wagen; aufs Spiel setzen. —y *a.* gefährlich.
- rite** *s.* feierlicher Gebrauch *m* I *b**.
- rival** *s.* Nebenbuhler *m* I *a.* — *v.* wetteifern mit. —ry *s.* Nebenbuhlerschaft *f*; Wetteifer *m* I.
- river** *s.* Fluß *m* I *b**; (large) Strom *m* I *b**. —ulet *s.* Flüsschen *n* I *a.*
- rivet** *s.* Niete *f.* — *v.* nieten.
- road** *s.* Weg *m* I *b*, Straße *f*; on the r. unterwegs. —side Straße *f*; on the r. am Wege.
- roam** *v.* umher-streifen.
- roar** *v.* brausen; (beasts) brüllen; — *s.* Brausen; Gebrüll *n* I; r. of laughter schallendes Gelächter *n* I.
- roast** *v.* braten *m* I *a.* — *s.* Braten *m* I *a*; *comps.* —braten: r. beef Rinderbraten; r. pork Schweinebraten.
- rob** *v.* berauben; (without object) rauben; r. one of a thing einem etwas rauben. —ber *s.* Räuber *m* I *a.* —bery *s.* Räuberei *f*.
- robe** *s.* Gewand, Kleid *n* I *c.*
- robin** *s.* Rotkehlchen *n* I *a.*
- robust** *a.* kräftig.
- rock** *m.* Felsen *m* I *a.* —y *a.* felsig.
- rock** *v.* schaukeln; (a cradle) wiegen; (to sleep) ein-wiegen. —ing-chair *s.* Schaukelstuhl *m* I *b**.
- rod** *s.* Rute *f*.
- rogu-e** *s.* Schelm *m* I *b*; Schlingel *m* I *a*; = rascal, Schurke *m* II. —ery *s.* Schelmerei; Schurkerei *f*. —ish *a.* schelmisch; schurkisch.
- roll** *v.* [sich] rollen, [sich] wälzen. — *s.* Rolle *f*; (broad) Semmel *f*. —er *s.* Rolle, Walze *f*.
- Roman** *a.* römisch. — *s.* Römer *m* I *a.*
- roman-ce** *s.* Romanze *f*; = fiction, Erfindung *f*; = adventure, Abenteuer *n* I *a.* —tic *a.* roman-tisch.
- roof** *s.* Dach *n* I *c.*
- room** *s.* Raum *m* I *b**; = apartment, Zimmer *n* I *a*, Stube *f*. —y *a.* geräumig.
- roost** *s.* Hühnersteige *f*. — *v.* sitzen. —er *s.* Hahn *m* I *b**.
- root** *s.* Wurzel *f*.
- rope** *s.* Tau, Seil *n* I *b*; Strid *m* I *b*.

ros-ary s. Rosenkranz m I b*. —
 s. Rose f.
 rot v. verfaulen. —ten a. faul.
 rote s. by r. auswendig.
 rough a. rauh. —ness s. Rauheit f.
 round a. rund. —adv. (151) herum,
 umher. prep. um[. . . herum].
 rouse v. auf-weden; fig. erwecken.
 route s. Weg m I b.
 rove v. umher-schweifen.
 row s. Reihe f.
 row v. rubern. —boat s. Ruder-
 boot n I b.
 royal a. königlich.
 rub v. reiben. —ber. See India-r.
 rubbish s. Schutt m I; fig. dum-
 mes Zeug n I.
 ruby s. Rubin m I b.
 rudder s. Steuerruder n I a.
 ruddy a. rötlich; r.-cheeked rot-
 bädig.
 rud-e a. roh; = impolite, unhöflich,
 grob*. —eness s. Rohheit; Un-
 höflichkeit; Grobheit f. —iment
 s. Anfang m I b*; = element,
 Anfangsgrund m I b*.
 rue v. bereuen. —ful a. reuig.
 ruffian s. Raufbold m I b.
 rug s. Decke f; (floor) Teppich m
 I b.
 ruin s. Ruine f, Trümmer pl.; =
 destruction, Verderben n I; =
 decay, Verfall m I. — v. zu
 Grunde richten; —ed castle
 Schloßruine f. —ous a. verberb-
 lich.
 rule s. Regel f; (to draw lines)
 lineal n I b; = reign, Regie-

rung f. — v. limitieren; regieren,
 herrschen über [acc.] —r s. lineal
 n I b; Herrscher m I a.
 rumor s. Gerücht n I b. — v. it is
 —ed man sagt, es geht das Gerücht.
 run v. laufen, rennen; = cause to
 r. laufen lassen. —s. Lauf m I b*.
 —ner s. Läufer, Kenner m I a.
 rune s. Rune f.
 rural a. ländlich; Land-.
 ruse s. List f.
 rush s. Winse f.
 rush v. rauschen; = run, stürzen;
 = drive, jagen. — s. Rauschen
 n I; = crowd, Gedränge n I b.
 rust s. Rost m I. — v. rosten, ver-
 rosten. —y a. rostig.
 rustic s. ländlich; Land-. — s. Land-
 mann m I, pl. Leute.
 rustle s. rauschen.
 rye s. Roggen m I.

S.

Sabbath s. Sonntag; Sabbath m
 I b.
 sable s. Zobel m I a.
 sabre s. Säbel m I a.
 sack s. Sack m I b*.
 sacr-ament s. Sakrament n I b.
 —ed a. heilig. —edness s. Heilig-
 keit f. —ifice s. Opfer n I a [as
 a, zum]. —illeg s. Entweihung
 f; Kirchenraub m I, pl. räube-
 reien f. —ilegious s. frevelhaft.
 —istan s. Küster m I a.
 sad a. traurig. —den v. betrüben.
 —ness s. Traurigkeit f.

saddle *s.* Sattel *m* I *a**. — *v.* *fat-*
tein. — *r* *s.* Sattler *m* I *a*.
safe *a.* sicher, in Sicherheit; = well,
wohlbehalten, glücklich. — *ty* *a.*
Sicherheit *f*.
sagacious *a.* scharfsinnig. — *acity*
s. Scharfsinn *m* I. — *e* *a.* weise.
— *s.* Weiser *a.* *s.*
sail *s.* Segel *n* I *a*. — *v.* segeln.
— *or* *s.* Seemann *m* I, *pl.* -leute;
Matrose *m* II; — *s* *comps.* Matro-
sen-
saint *s.* Heiliger *a.* *s.*; (before
names) *Sankt* (St.)
sake *s.* for the *s.* of um . . . (*gen.*)
willen; for my *s.* um meinet-
willen.
salary *s.* Gehalt *n* I *c*.
sale *s.* Verkauf *m* I *b**; for *s.* zu
verkaufen; fell.
salmon *s.* Lachs, *Salmon* *m* I *b*.
saloon *s.* Salon *m* I, *pl.* -s.
salt *s.* Salz *n* I *b*. — *a.* salzig;
comps. Salz-, — *v.* salzen.
salutation *s.* Begrüßung *f*. — *e* *v.*
grüßen. — *s.* Gruß *m* I *b**.
same (50) *pron.* selbst; the *s.* der-
selbe, dieselbe, etc. — *ness* *s.* Ei-
nerlei *n* I.
sample *s.* Probe *f*; Muster *n* I *a*.
sanction *s.* Bestätigung *f*. — *ity* *s.*
Heiligkeit *f*. — *uary* *s.* Heiligtum
n I *c*.
sand *s.* Sand *m* I. — *y* *a.* sandig.
sandwich *s.* belegtes [Butter-]Brot
n I *b*.
sanguine *s.* sanguinisch.
sap *s.* Saft *m* I *b**.

sapphire *s.* Saphir *m* I *b*.
sarcas-m *s.* Sarcasmus *m* (*indecl.*)
— *tic* *a.* sarkastisch.
sash *s.* Schärpe *f*.
sash *s.* (window) Fensterrahmen
m I *a*.
Satan *s.* der Satan I.
satchel *s.* Handtasche *f*.
satellite *s.* Trabant *m* II.
satiare *v.* sättigen.
satin *s.* Atlas *m* I *b*.
satir-e *s.* Satire *f*. — *ical* *a.* sati-
risch. — *ist* *s.* Satiriker *m* I *a*.
— *ize* *v.* verspotten.
satis-faction *s.* Genugthuung, Be-
friedigung *f*; = contentment,
Zufriedenheit *f*. — *factory* *a.* be-
friedigend. — *fy* *v.* befriedigen;
s. one's hunger sich sättigen,
seinen Hunger stillen; — *fed* *p.* zu-
frieden; gesättigt, satt.
Saturday *s.* Sonnabend *m* I *b*.
sauce *s.* Brühe, Sauce *f*. — *er* *a.*
Untertasse *f*. — *y* *a.* frisch, nase-
weis.
sausage *s.* Wurst *f* I *b**.
savage *a.* wild; = raging, wütend.
— *s.* Wilder *a.* *s.* — *ry* *s.* Wild-
heit *f*.
sav-e *v.* = rescue, retten, erretten;
= deliver, erlösen; = econo-
mize, sparen. — *ing* *a.* rettend;
erlösend; sparsam. — *s.* Erspar-
nis *f* I *b*; — *s* *bank* *s.* Spar-
kasse *f*. — *ior* *s.* Retter; Erlöser
m I *a*.
savor *s.* = taste, Geschmack *m* I; =
smell, Geruch *m* I *b**. — *v.*

- [schmeden; riechen [of, nach]. -y
 a. würzig; duftig.
 saw s. Säge f. — v. sägen.
 Saxon a. [ächtsch. — s. Sächse m II,
 Sächsin f. -y pr. n. Sächsen n I.
 say v. sagen; = recite, her-sagen;
 = speak, sprechen; = tell, er-
 zählen; be said to sollen (104,
 5). -ing s. = words, Worte n
 pl.; = adage, Sprichwort n I c.
 scaffold s. Gerüst n I b; (for an
 execution) Blutgerüst, Schaffot
 n I b.
 scale s. Schale f; (of a fish)
 Schuppe f; (to weigh) Wag-
 schale f; pair of -s Wage f.
 scale s. Stufenleiter f; (musio)
 Tonleiter f; = measure, Maß-
 stab m I b*. — v. ersteigen.
 scald v. verbrühen.
 scamp s. Schurke m II, Schuft
 m I b.
 scandal s. Skandal m I b. -ous
 a. skandalös.
 scant-y a. dürftig; knapp; spärlich.
 -iness s. Dürftigkeit; Knapp-
 heit; Spärlichkeit f.
 scar s. Narbe f. -red a. narbig.
 scarce a. selten. -ely (187) adv.
 kaum. -ity s. Seltenheit f.
 scare v. scheuchen, verscheuchen; =
 frighten, erschrecken. -crow s.
 Vogelscheuche f.
 scarf s. Schärpe f; Kravatte f.
 scarlet a. [scharlach [rot]. -fever s.
 Scharlachfieber n I.
 scatter v. [sch] zerstreuen; =
 spread, [sch] verbreiten.
- scene s. Scene f; (drama) Scene
 f, Auftritt m I b; (of action)
 Schauplatz m I b*; (decorations)
 Scenerie f, Kulissen f. pl.; be-
 hind the -s hinter den Kulissen.
 -ery s. Landschaft f; see scene.
 scent s. Geruch m I b*. — v. riechen,
 wittern.
 sceptre s. Scepter n I a.
 scheme s. System n I b; = plan,
 Plan m I b*. — v. Pläne machen.
 -r s. Intrigant m II.
 scholar s. Schüler m I a; =
 learned man, Gelehrter p. s.
 -ly a. gelehrt. -ship s. Gelehr-
 samkeit f; Stipendium n I, pl.
 -ten.
 school s. Schule f [in, at, in der,
 auf der]; compo. Schul: -mas-
 ter s. Schullehrer, Schulmeister
 m I a.
 scien-ce s. Wissenschaft f. -tise a.
 wissenschaftlich.
 scissors s. pair of s. Schere f.
 scold v. schelten, ans-schelten. -ing
 s. Schelte f; get a s. Schelte
 bekommen; give one a good s.
 jemand tüchtig ans-schelten.
 scorch v. verbrennen.
 score s. Rechnung f. — v. au-rech-
 nen.
 scorn s. Verachtung f. — v. ver-
 achten. -ful a. verächtlich.
 Scot s. Schotte f. -land pr. n.
 Schottland n I. -tish a. [schot-
 tisch].
 scoundrel s. Schuft m I b, Schurke
 m II.

- scour** *v.* scheuern.
scourge *v.* geißeln. — *s.* Geißel *f*;
fig. Plage *f*.
scout *s.* Späher, Rundschaffer *m I a*.
scramble *v.* hettern.
scrap *s.* Stüd *n I b*; (of paper)
 Schnitzel *n I a*.
scrape *v.* kratzen.
scratch *v.* kratzen. — *s.* Schramme *f*.
scrawl *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Getritzeln *n I*.
scream, screech *v.* schreien. — *s.*
 Schrei *m I b*; *pl. collect.* Ge-
 schrei *n I*.
screen *s.* Schirm *m I b*. — *v.* schir-
 men, beschirmen [from, vor *w.*
dat.]
screw *s.* Schraube *f*; *comps.*
 Schrauben. — *v.* schrauben; *s.*
 on an-schrauben. — *driver* *s.*
 Schraubenzieher *m I a*.
scribble *v.* kritzeln. — *s.* Getritzelt
n I. — *r* *s.* Kritzler *m I a*; =
 poor writer, Schmierer *m I a*.
script *s.* Schrift *f*. — *ural* *a.* bib-
 lisch. — *ure* *s.* [heilige] Schrift *f*.
scrub *v.* schrubby, scheuern. — *by*
a. armseelig.
scruple *s.* Strupel; Zweifel *m I a*;
 have —s Bedenken *n* tragen.
 — *ulous* *a.* gewissenhaft.
sculpt-or *s.* Bildhauer *m I a*. — *ure*
s. Bildhauerei *f*. — *v.* (wood)
 schnitzen; (stone) aus-hauen.
scythe *s.* Sense *f*.
sea *s.* See *f* (no *pl.*); Meer *n I b*;
 at *s.* zur (auf der) See; to *s.*
 zur (auf die) See. — *man* *s.*
 Seemann *m I c*, *pl.* -leute; Ma-

- trose *m II*. — *shore* *s.* Seeufte *f*.
 — *worthy* *a.* seetüchtig.
seal *s.* Seehund *m I b*.
seal *s.* Siegel *n I a*. — *v.* besiegeln;
 = *s.* up, versiegeln, zu-siegeln.
 — *ing-wax* *s.* Siegellack *m I*.
seam *s.* Saum *m I b**; Naht *f I b**.
search *intr. v.* suchen [for, nach].
tr. durchsuchen. — *s.* Suchen *n I*;
 Durchsuchung *f*; = investiga-
 tion, Untersuchung *f*. — *ing* *a.*
 eingehend.
season *s.* Jahreszeit *f*; (society)
 Saison *f*, *pl.* -s; = right time,
 rechte Zeit *f*; in *s.* zur rechten
 Zeit, rechtzeitig. — *v.* reifen; =
 spice, würzen. — *able* *a.* zeitge-
 mäß. — *ing* *s.* Würze *f*.
seat *s.* Sitz *m I b*; = residence,
 Wohnsitz *m I b*. — *v.* setzen; *refl.*
 sich setzen; he was —ed er saß;
 he —ed, = take *a* s., setzen Sie
 sich.
seclu-ded *a.* abgetheilt; einsam.
 — *sion* *s.* Abgetheiltsein; Ein-
 samkeit *f*.
second *a.* zweit-; ander-; nächst-;
 folgend. — *s.* Sekunde *f*; (aid)
 Sekundant *m II*. — *v.* bei-stehen;
 unterstützen. — *ly* *a.* zweitens.
secre-cy *s.* Heimlichkeit *f*; = si-
 lence, Verschwiegenheit *f*. — *t* *a.*
 heimlich; verschwiegen. — *s.* Ge-
 heimnis *n I b*; in *s.* heimlich.
 — *tary* *s.* Sekretär *m I b*.
sect *s.* Sekte *f*.
secular *a.* weltlich.
secur-e *a.* sicher [against, from,

- gegen, vor *w. dat.*] — *v.* sichern, schützen; = make sure of, sich versichern [*gen.*]; = obtain, erlangen. — *ity s.* Sicherheit *f.*; (bond) Bürgschaft *f.*
- sedition** *s.* Aufruhr *f.* — *ous a.* aufrührerisch.
- seduce** *v.* verführen. — *tion s.* Verführung *f.* — *tive a.* verführerisch.
- see** *v.* sehen; = understand, einsehen; go, come to *s.* besuchen.
- seed** *s.* Same *m* II, (single grain) Samentorn *n* I *c.*; = sowing, Saat *f.*
- seek** *v.* suchen [for, nach].
- seem** *v.* scheinen; = appear, erscheinen. — *ing a.* anscheinend. — *ly a.* geziemend; schicklich.
- seethe** *v.* sieden, kochen.
- seize** *v.* ergreifen, nehmen; = confiscate, in Beschlag nehmen. — *ure s.* Ergreifung; Beschlag.
- seldom** *adv.* selten. [nahme *f.*
- select** *a.* ausgewählt; auserlesen. — *v.* auswählen. — *ion s.* Auswahl *f.*
- self** *pron.* selbst; *refl.* myself mich, etc.; 30. — *s.* Selbst *n* I.
- sell** *v.* verkaufen. — *er s.* Verkäufer *m* I *a.*
- senate** *s.* Senat *m* I *b.* — *or s.* Senator *m* I, *pl.* II.
- send** *v.* senden, schicken [for, nach; to a person an, zu; to a place, nach; 199]; *s.* for also holen lassen [*acc.*]
- sensation** *s.* Empfindung *f.*; Gefühl *n* I *b.* — *ational a.* sensationell; Sensations-. — *e s.* Sinn *m* I *b.*; = understanding, Verstand *m* I; = feeling, Gefühl *n* I *b.*; *s.* of duty, Pflichtgefühl; common *s.* gesunder Menschenverstand *m* I. — *less a.* sinnlos; = nonsensical, unsinnig. — *ibility s.* Empfindlichkeit *f.* — *ible a.* = perceptible, fühlbar, merkbar; = intelligent, vernünftig. — *itive a.* empfindlich [to, für]. — *ual, -uous a.* sinnlich.
- sentence** *s.* Satz *m* I *b.**; = judgment, Urteil *n* I *b.* — *v.* verurteilen.
- sentiment** *s.* Gefühl *n* I *b.* — *al a.* empfindsam, gefühlvoll, sentimental. — *alism, -ality s.* Empfindsamkeit, Sentimentalität *f.*
- sentinel**, *-ry s.* Schildwache *f.*
- separable** *a.* trennbar. — *ate a.* getrennt; besonder; — *ly adv.* besonders. — *v.* trennen. — *ation s.* Trennung *f.*
- September** *s.* September *m* I.
- sequel** *s.* Folge *f.*
- serenade** *s.* Serenade *f.* — *e a.* heiter. — *ity s.* Heiterkeit *f.*
- serf** *s.* Leibeigener *a.* *s.*, Sklave *m* II.
- sergeant** *s.* Sergeant *m* II.
- series** *s.* Reihe; Serie *f.*
- serious** *a.* ernsthaft; = critical, ernstlich. — *ness s.* Ernst *m* I, Ernsthaftigkeit *f.*
- sermon** *s.* Predigt *f.*
- serpent** *s.* Schlange *f.*
- servant** *s.* Diener *m* I *a.*, — *in f.*

- (farm s., retainer of a knight)
knecht *m I b*; = footman, Bedienter *p. s.*; = mald, Magd *f I b**; the *-s pl. collect.* die Bedienten *pl.*; das Gefinde *n I*. — *e v. dienen* [*dat.*; *as, zu*]. — *-ice s. Dienst m I b* [render, leisten]; = serving, Bedienung *f*. — *-iceable a.* dienlich, nützlich. — *-ile a.* knechtisch. — *-ility, -itude s.* Knechtsession *s.* Sitzung *f*. [*shaft f.*]
set *v. tr.* setzen; = make stand, stellen; (jewels) fassen; *s.* forth auseinander-setzen; *intr.* (of the sun) auf-gehen. *s.* out, off, = start, sich auf den Weg machen. — *-tle v. tr.* = decide, fest-setzen; = arrange, ordnen; = conclude, abmachen; = colonize, an-siedeln. *intr.* sich nieder-laffen, sich an-siedeln. — *-tlement s.* Festsetzung; Ordnung; Abmachung; Ansiedelung *f*. — *-tler s.* Ansiedler *m I a.*
seven num. a. sieben; the Seven Years' War der siebenjährige Krieg. — *-fold* siebenfach. — *-teen* siebzehn. — *-teenth* siebzehnt. — *-th* siebent. — *-tieth* siebzigst. — *-ty* siebzig.
sever *v.* trennen. — *-al* (51) *pron. a.* einige, mehrere; the *s.* die verschiedenen.
sever-e a. streng; = serious, ernst. — *-ity s.* Strenge; Ernsthaftigkeit *f*.
sow *v.* sähen. — *-ing s.* Säherei *f*; *comps.* Näh-.
sex s. Geschlecht *n I a.* **sexton s.** Küster *m I a.*
shabb-iness s. Schabbigkeit *f*. — *-y a.* schäbig.
shad-e s. Schatten *m I*; lamp-*s.* Lampenschirm *m I b*. — *v.* beschatten; = protect, schützen; = obscure, verbunkeln. — *-ow s.* Schatten *m I a.* — *-owy, -y a.* schattig.
shaft s. Schaft *m I b*.
shak-e v. tr. schütteln; = cause to tremble, erschüttern; *s.* hands with one einem die Hand schütteln. *intr.* zittern, beben [with, vor]. — *-y a.* wackelig; *fig.* unsicher.
shall v. sollen; to denote futurity werden; 88–90; 104.
shallow a. seicht. — *-ness a.* Seichtigkeit *f*.
sham s. Täuschung *f*, Trug *m I*; *comps.* Schein-.
shame s. Scham *f*; = disgrace, Schande *f*. — *v.* beschämen. — *-ful a.* schändlich. — *-less a.* schamlos.
shape s. Gestalt, Form *f*. — *v.* gestalten, bilden. — *-less a.* formlos. — *-ly a.* wohlgestaltet.
share s. Teil, Anteil *m I a.* — *v.* teilen; *s.* in teil-haben an [*dat.*]; = sympathize, teil-nehmen an [*dat.*]
shark s. Haifisch *m I b*.
sharp a. [scharf*]; = violent, heftig, hitzig. — *-en v.* schärfen. — *-ness s.* Schärfe; Heftigkeit, Hitze *f*.
shatter v. zer-schmettern.
shave v. [sich] rasieren; get — *d* sich rasieren lassen.
shawl s. Schawl *m I, pl. -s.*

she *pron.* *ſie.*

sheaf *s.* Garbe *f.*

shear *v.* ſcheren. — *s.* [pair of] Schere *f.*

sheath *s.* Scheide *f.*

shed *v.* vergießen; = spread, verbreiten; = throw off, abwerfen.

shed *s.* Schnuppen *m* I *a.*

sheep *s.* Schaf *n* I *b.*

sheer *a.* lauter, rein.

sheet *s.* (bedding) Betttuch *n* I *c*; (paper) Blatt *n* I *c*; (water) Fläche *f*; (metal) Platte *f*, collect. Blech *n* I *b*; *s.* iron Eisenblech.

shelf *s.* Brett *n* I *c*, Sims *n* I *b.*

shell *s.* Schale *f.* — *v.* ſchälen. — *fish s.* Schaltier *n* I *b.*

shelter *s.* Obdach *n* I. — *v.* Schutz gewähren [*dat.*] — *less a.* obdachlos.

shepherd *s.* Schäfer *m* I *a*, Hirt *m* II. — *ess* Schäferin, Hirtin *f.*

sheriff *s.* Sheriff *m* I, *pl.* — *s.*

shield *s.* Schild *m* I *b.* — *v.* ſchirmen, beſchützen [against, from, vor *v.* *dat.*]

shift *v.* ſchieben; = change, verändern. — *less a.* niederſich.

shilling *s.* Schilling *m* I *b.*

shine *v.* ſcheinen; = glitter, glänzen. — *s.* Schein, Glanz *m* I.

shingle *s.* Schindel *f.* — *v.* ſchindeln.

ship *v.* ſchiff *n* I *b*; *comps.* Schiffe. — *v.* verſchiffen, abſenden. — *load s.* Schiffsladung *f.*

shirt *s.* Hemd *n* I, *pl.* II. — *sleeve s.* Hemdärmel *m* I *a.*

shiver *v.* ſchauern. — *s.* Schauer *m* I *a.*

shoal *s.* Antiefe *f.* — *a.* ſeicht.

shock *s.* Stoß *m* I *b**; (electric) Schlag *m* I *b**; = concussion, Erſchütterung *f*; = offence, Anstoß *m* I *b**. — *v.* erſchrecken, beſtürzen. — *ing a.* anſtoßig.

shoe Schuh *m* I *b*; horse-*s.* Hufeisen *n* I *a.* — *v.* beſchuhē; (a horse) beſchlagen. — *maker s.* Schuhmacher *m* I *a.* — *string s.* Schuhband *n* I *c.*

shoot *v.* ſchießen; (wound) anſchießen, verwunden; (kill) erſchießen, (game) ſchießen.

shop *s.* Laden *m* I *a**; workshop Werkſtatt *f*, *pl.* — *stätten.*

shore *s.* Ufer *n* I *a*; Riffe *f.*

short *a.* kurz*; (stature) klein. — *en v.* verkürzen. — *hand s.* Stenographie *f.* — *ly adv.* in kurzer Zeit, bald. — *ness a.* Kürze *f.*

shot *s.* Schuß *m* I *b**; = shooter, Schütze *m* II; (bird-*s.* etc.) Schrot collect. *n* I.

shoulder *s.* Schulter *f.*

shout *s.* Ruf, Schrei *m* I *b*; joyous *s.* Jauchzer *m* I *a.* — *v.* rufen, ſchreien; *s.* with joy [vor Freuden] jauchzen.

show *v.* zeigen; = prove, beweisen. — *s.* Schau *f*; for *s.* zur Schau; zum Schein. — *y a.* prunſchaft.

shower *s.* Regenguß *m* I *b**. — *v.* *s.* down on übergießen [*acc.*] mit.

shrew *s.* Bänlerin *f.* — *d a.* klug*;

- [scharfsinnig. —ness s. Klugheit f,
 Scharfsinn m I.
 shriek v. schreien. — s. Schrei m
 I b; pl. collect. Geschrei n I.
 shrill a. geißend.
 shrine s. Heiligen[schrein m I b.
 shrink v. ein[schrumpfen; = start
 back, zurück[schaudern.
 shroud s. Sterbefleid; Leichentuch
 n I c.
 shrub s. Strauch m I c, Busch m
 I b*. —bery s. Gebüsch n I b.
 shrug v. zucken [one's shoulders,
 mit den Achseln]. — s. Achselzucken
 n I.
 shudder v. [schaudern [at, bei]. — s.
 Schauer m I a.
 shuffle v. (cards) mischen.
 shun v. meiden.
 shut v. schließen; s. up ein[schließen.
 —ter s. Fensterladen m I a*.
 shy a. scheu; = timid, schüchtern.
 —v. scheuen, scheu werden. —ness
 s. Schüchternheit f.
 sick a. krank*. —en v. intr. krank
 werden, erkranken. tr. krank ma-
 chen. —ly a. kränzlich. —ness s.
 Krankheit f.
 side s. Seite f; comps. Seiten-;
 on this s. diesseits, on that (the
 other) s. jenseits; by the s. of
 neben; take one's s. jemandes
 (für jemand) Partei ergreifen.
 —board s. Büffet n I, pl. —s. —d
 a. (comps.) —seitig; one-s. einsei-
 tig. —ways adv. seitwärts.
 siege s. Belagerung f.
 sieve s. Sieb n I b.
- sift v. sieben; fig. sichten.
 sigh v. seufzen. — s. Seufzer m I a
 [give, heave, aus[stoßen].
 sight s. Gesicht n I; = eye, Auge
 n I, pl. II; = view, Anblick n
 I b [at, bei]; at first s. auf den
 ersten Blick; in my s. vor meinen
 Augen; in s. in Sicht.
 sign s. Zeichen n I a; = nod,
 Wink m I b [at, auf w. acc.] —
 v. unterzeichnen, unterschreiben.
 —al s. Signal n I b. —ature s.
 Unterschrift f. —ificance, —ifica-
 tion s. Bedeutung f. —ificant a.
 bedeutsam. —ify v. bedeuten.
 silen-ce s. Schweigen, Stillschwei-
 gen n I; = quiet, Stille f. —v.
 zum Schweigen bringen. —t a.
 schweigsam; be s., remain s.
 [still]schweigen.
 silk s. Seide f; comps. Seiden-
 —en a. seiden.
 sill s. Schwelle f.
 sill-iness s. Albernheit f. —y a.
 albern.
 silver s. Silber n I. — a. and —y
 a. silbern.
 simil-ar a. ähnlich [to, dat.] —ari-
 ty s. Ähnlichkeit f. —e s. Gleich-
 nis n I b.
 simpl-e a. einfach, schlicht. —icity
 s. Einfachheit f. —ify v. vereinfachen.
 simultaneous a. gleichzeitig.
 sin s. Sünde f. —v. sündigen. —ful
 a. sündhaft. —ner s. Sünder m
 I a.
 since (188) adv. seitdem, seither;

- long *s.* vor langer Zeit, lange her. — *prep.* seit; von . . . an. *s.* then seitdem, seither. — *conj.* seit, seitdem; = because, da.
 sincer-e *a.* aufrichtig. -ity *s.* Aufrichtigkeit *f.*
 sinew *s.* Sehne *f.* -y *a.* sehnig.
 sing *v.* singen. -er *s.* Sänger *m I a*, -in *f.* -ing *s.* Singen *n I*; Gesang *m I b**; *comps.* Sing-.
 sing-le *a.* einzig; (by itself) einzeln; = unmarried, ledig; not *a.* nicht ein einziger. — *v.* *s.* out auswählen. -ular *a.* seltsam; = particular, besonder (*adv.* besonders.)
 singe *v.* versengen.
 sink *v. intr.* sinken; = go under, versinken. *tr.* senken, versenken.
 Sir *s.* Herr *m II*; (address) mein Herr; (English title) Sir. -e Vater *m I a**.
 siren *s.* Sirene *f.*
 sirloin *s.* Rendenstück *n I b*.
 sister *s.* Schwester *f*; *s.* -in-law Schwägerin *f.* -ly *a.* schwesterlich.
 sit *v.* sitzen; *s.* down sich hinsetzen, sich niederlassen. -ing-room *s.* Wohnzimmer *n I a*.
 sit-e *s.* Lage *f.* -uated *a.* gelegen. -uation *s.* Lage *f*; = position, Stelle *f.*
 six *num. a.* sechs. -fold sechs-fach. -teen sechzehn. -teenth sechzehnt. -th sechst. -tieth sechzigst. -ty sechzig.
 size *s.* Größe *f.* -ed *a.* (*comps.*) large-*s.* groß; medium-*s.* mittelgroß.
 skate *s.* Schlittschuh *m I b*. — *v.* Schlittschuh laufen.
 skeleton *s.* Skelett *n I b*.
 sketch *s.* Skizze *f.* — *v.* skizzieren.
 skiff *s.* Kahn *m I b**.
 skill *s.* Geschicklichkeit *f.* -ed, -ful *a.* geschickt.
 skim *s.* abschäumen; *fig.* durchsehen.
 skin *s.* Haut *f I b**; = fur, Pelz *m I b*; = peel, Schale *f.* — *v.* abziehen; schälen.
 skip *v.* überspringen. — *s.* Sprung *m I b**.
 skirmish *s.* Scharmüßel *n I a*.
 skirt *v.* Rod; Unterrod *m I b**.
 skull *s.* Schädel *m I a*.
 sky *s.* Himmel *m I a*.
 slack *a.* schlaff. -en *v.* nachlassen. -ness *s.* Schläffheit *f.*
 slam *v.* zuwerfen.
 slander *v.* verleumden. — *s.* Verleumdung *f.* -ous *a.* verleumderisch.
 slanting *a.* schräg, schief.
 slap *s.* Klapp *m I b*; Schlag *m I b**. — *v.* klappen; schlagen.
 slash *v.* hauen. — *s.* Stieb *m I b*.
 slate *s.* Schiefer *m I a*; (tablet) Schiefertafel. -pencil *s.* Schiefertift *m I b*.
 slaughter *s.* Gemetzel *n I a*; *Word m I b*. — *v.* nieder-meteln; (cattle) schlachten. -house *s.* Schlachthaus *n I c*.
 slav-e *s.* Sklave *m II*; *comps.*

- Slaven-, -ry** *s.* Sklaverei *f.*
-ish *a.* slavisch.
slay *v.* erschlagen; ermorden. **-er**
s. Mörder *m* I *a.*
slack *a.* glatt. **-ness** *s.* Glätte *f.*
sleep *v.* schlafen. — *s.* Schlaf *m* I;
 go to *s.* schlafen gehen; [sing,
 etc.] to *s.* in Schlaf. **-er** *s.*
 Schläfer *m* I *a.* **-less** *a.* schlaf-
 los. **-lessness** Schlaflosigkeit *f.*
-y *a.* schläfrig.
sleeve *s.* Ärmel *m* I *a.*
sleigh *s.* Schlitten *m* I *a.* **-ing** *s.*
 Schlittenfahren *n* I; go *s.* Schlit-
 ten fahren.
slender *a.* schlant. **-ness** *s.* Schlant-
 heit *f.*
slice *s.* Stück *n* I *b.* — *v.* schnei-
 den.
slide *v.* gleiten, rutschen.
slight *a.* klein; = insignificant,
 gering, unbedeutend. — *v.* ver-
 nachlässigen. — *s.* Vernachlässi-
 gung *f.* **-ing** *a.* geringfügig.
-ness *s.* Kleinheit; Geringsfügig-
 keit *f.*
slim *a.* schmächtig.
slim-e *s.* Schlamm *m* I. **-y** *a.*
 schlammig.
sling *s.* Schlinge *f.*; (to throw)
 Schleuder *f.* — *v.* schlingen; schleu-
 dern.
slip *v.* schlüpfen; = glide, gleiten;
s. away, sich fort schleichen. **-per**
s. Pantoffel *m* I, *pl.* II. **-pery**
a. schlüpfzig.
sloup *s.* Schaluppe *f.*
slop *s.* Spüllicht *n* I; *comp.* Spül-
 — *v.* verschütten. **-py** *a.* naß;
 schmutzig. [neigen.
slope *s.* Abhang *m* I *b.* — *v.* sich
 slovenly *a.* schlotterig.
slow *a.* langsam. **-ness** *s.* Lang-
 samkeit *f.*
slug-gard *s.* Faulenzer *m* I *a.*
-gish *a.* träg. **-gishness** *s.*
 Trägheit *f.*
sluice *s.* Schleufe *f.*
slumber *s.* Schlummer *m* I *a.* — *v.*
 schlummern.
slu *s.* schlau; verschmitzt. **-ness** *s.*
 Schlaueit; Verschmitztheit *f.*
small *a.* klein. **-ness** *s.* Kleinheit
f. **-pox** *s.* Pocken *pl.*
smart *v.* beißend, scharf; lebhaft;
 schlau, klug*. — *v.* schmerzen.
-ness *s.* Schlaueit, Klugheit *f.*
smash *v.* zerbrechen. [nis *f.*
smattering *s.* oberflächliche Kennt-
 nis *f.*
smell *v.* riechen [of, an *v.* dat.];
 = have an odor, riechen [of,
 nach]; *s.* sweet duften.
smile *v.* lächeln [at something,
 über *w.* acc.]; *s.* at, upon one
 zu-lächeln [dat.]. — *s.* Lächeln *n* I.
smith *s.* Schmied *m* I *b.*
smok-e *v.* rauchen; [meat] räu-
 chern; — *d* meat Rauchfleisch *n* I.
 — *s.* Rauch *m* I. **-er** *s.* Raucher
m I *a.* **-y** *a.* rauchig.
smooth *a.* glatt. — *v.* glätten. **-ness**
s. Glätte *f.*
smother *v.* ersticken.
smuggle *v.* schmuggeln.
smut *s.* Schmutz *m* I. **-ty** *a.*
 schmutzig.

snail s. Schnecke *f.*
snake s. Schlange *f.*
snap v. schnappen [at, nach].
snare v. Schlinge *f.*
snarl v. knurren.
snatch v. haschen, greifen [at, nach];
 = seize, erhaschen, ergreifen.
sneak v. schleichen. — *s.* Schleicher
m I a.
sneer v. höhnlächeln [at, über *w.*
acc.] — *s.* höhnlächeln *n I.*
sneeze v. niesen.
sniff v. schnüffeln.
snipe s. Schnepfe *f.*
snore v. schnarchen. — *t v.* schnauben.
snout s. Schnauze *f.*
snow s. Schnee *m I.* — *v.* schneien.
 — *drop s.* Schneeglöckchen *n I a.*
 — *flake s.* Schneeflocke *f.* — *y adj.*
 schneeweiß.
snuff s. Schnupftabak *m I.* — *v.*
 schnupfen. — *box s.* Schnupf-
 tabsdose *f.* — *le v.* schnüffeln.
snug a. behaglich, gemütlich.
so (189) adv. so; *to represent a*
preceding word or idea, es. —
conj. also, und so, deshalb; = so
 that, so daß, damit.
soak v. einweichen.
soap s. Seife *f.* [gen.
soar v. sich erheben, sich aufschwin-
sob v. schluchzen. — *s.* Schluchzer
m I a; pl. collect. Schluchzen *n I.*
sob-er a. nüchtern. — *riety, -erness*
s. Nüchternheit *f.*
soci-able a. gesellig. — *ability s.*
 Geselligkeit *f.* — *alism s.* Socia-
 lismus *m. indecl.* — *alist s.* Socia-

list *m II.* — *alistic a.* sozialistisch.
 — *ety s.* Gesellschaft *f.*
sock s. Socke *f.*
soda s. Soda *f.* — *water s.* Soda-
 wasser *n I.*
sofa s. Sofa *n I, pl. -s.*
soft a. weich; = gentle, leise, sanft.
 — *en v.* erweichen. — *ness s.* Weich-
 heit, Sanftheit *f.*
soil s. Boden *m I a*,* Erde *f.* — *v.*
 beschmutzen; *ed p.* — *schmutzig.*
sojourn s. Aufenthalt *m I b.* — *v.*
 sich aufhalten.
solar a. Sonnen-.
soldier s. Soldat *m II.* — *ly a.* sol-
 datisch.
sole a. einzig. — *ly adv.* einzig,
 allein.
sole s. Sohle *f.* — *v.* befohlen.
solemn a. feierlich. — *ity s.* Feier-
 lichkeit *f.* — *ize v.* feiern.
solicit v. an-suchen [um]. — *-ation*
s. Ansuchen [at, auf *w. acc.*]
solid a. solid; = firm, fest. — *ity*
s. Solidität; Festigkeit *f.*
soliloquy s. Selbstgespräch *n I b.*
 — *tary a.* einsam; = single, ein-
 zeln. — *tude s.* Einsamkeit *f.*
sol-ution s. Lösung, Auflösung *f.*
 — *ve v.* lösen, auflösen.
sombre a. düster, dunkel, finster.
 — *ness s.* Düsterei, Finsterei *f.*
some (52) pron. a. (quantity) ein
 wenig, etwas; = one, *a.* irgend
 ein; *s.* one [irgend] jemand; =
 a few, einige, mehrere, ein paar.
 — *body pron.* [irgend] jemand.
 — *thing pron.* etwas. — *time adv.*

- einst. -times *adv.* manchmal.
 -what *pron.* etwas. -where *adv.*
 irgendwo.
 somer-sault, -set *s.* Purzelbaum
*m I b** [turn, schlagen].
 son *s.* Sohn *m I b**; *s.* in law
 Schwiegerohn.
 song *s.* Gesang *m I b**, Lied *n I c*.
 sonnet *s.* Sonett *n I b*.
 soon *adv.* bald. -er *comp.* eher,
 früher; = rather, eher, lieber;
 no *s.* than kaum . . . so (187).
 -est *superl.* frühest, erst (22).
 soot *s.* Ruß *m I*. -y *rußig*.
 soothe *v.* besänftigen.
 sorcer-er *s.* Zauberer *m I a*. -ess
s. Zauberin, Hexe *f.* -y Zau-
 berei *f*.
 sore *a.* wund. -ly *a.* schwer, sehr.
 -ness *s.* Schmerzhaftigkeit *f*.
 sorr-ow *s.* Kummer *m I*, Leid *n I*,
 pl. II. -ful *a.* bekümmert. -y
a. traurig; I am *s.* es thut mir
 leid [for, um], ich bedaure [acc.].
 sort *s.* Art *f*; what *s.* of was für
 (85, 2 b); all -s of allerlei, al-
 lerhand *indecl. a.* — *v.* sortieren.
 sortie *s.* Ausfall *m I b**.
 soul *s.* Seele *f*.
 sound *a.* gesund*; (sleep) fest. -ness
s. Gesundheit *f*.
 sound *s.* (strait) Sund *m I b*,
 Meerenge *f*.
 sound *s.* Ton *m I b**; laut *m I b*;
 (trumpets, bells etc.) Klang
*m I b**; = noise, Geräusch *n I b*.
 — *v.* tönen; klingen; *s.* well gut
 klingen. -less *a.* lautlos.
 sound *v.* (test) sondieren. -ing-
 lead *s.* Sentblei *n I b*.
 soup *s.* Suppe *f*; *comp.* Suppen.
 sour *a.* sauer. — *v.* versauern. -ness
s. Säure *f*.
 source *s.* Quelle *f*; *fig.* Ursprung
*m I b**.
 South *s.* Süden *m I*; [toward
 the] S. nach Süden. —, -ern,
 -erly *a.* südlich, Süb-. -ward
adv. südwärts. -erner *s.* Süd-
 länder *m I a*.
 souvenir *s.* Andenken *n I a*.
 sow *v.* säen; (a field) besäen. -er
s. Sämann *m I c*.
 spac-e *s.* Raum *m I b**; (interval)
 Zwischenraum. -ious *a.* geräu-
 mig.
 spade *s.* Spaten *m I a*.
 Spain *pr. n.* Spanien *n I*.
 span *s.* Spanne *f*; (horses) Ge-
 spann *n I b*. — *v.* umspannen;
 überspannen.
 Span-iard *s.* Spanier *m I a*, -in *f*.
 -ish *a.* spanisch. — *s.* Spanier
m I a; (language) das Spa-
 nische.
 spar-e *v.* sparen; = indulge, scho-
 nen; = do without, entbehren;
 have (be able) to *s.* übrig haben.
 -ing *a.* sparsam.
 spark *s.* Funke *m II*. -le *v.* fun-
 keln. — *s.* Glanz *m I*.
 sparrow *s.* Sperling *m I b*.
 speak *v.* sprechen [to, mit]; *s.* to,
 = address, an-reden [acc.]. -er
s. Redner *m I a*; Präbident *m II*.
 spear *s.* Speer *m I b*.

- speci-al** *a.* speziell, Spezial; = explicit, ausdrücklich; = extraordinary, Extra- (*adv.* extra).
-alist *s.* Spezialist *m* II. **-alty** *s.* Spezialität *f.* **-ess** *s.* Art; Gattung *f.* **-lic[ally]** *a. adv.* spezifisch.
-fy *v.* spezifizieren; namhaft machen. **-men** *s.* Probefstück *n* I b; (*nat. hist.*) Exemplar *n* I b.
speck *s.* Fleckchen *n* I a.
spec-tacle *s.* Schauspiel *n* I b; = sight, Anblick *m* I b; **-s** *pl.* Brille *f.* **-tator** *s.* Zuschauer *m* I a. **-tre** *s.* Gespenst *n* I c.
speech *s.* Sprache *f.*; = oration, Rede *f* [make, halten]. **-less** *a.* sprachlos.
speed *s.* Eile *f.*; at full *s.* spornstreiche, (riding) mit verhängten Zügeln. **-y** *a.* eilig, schnell.
spell *s.* (magic) Zauber *m* I. — *v.* buchstabieren. **-ing** *s.* Orthographie, Rechtschreibung *f.*
spend *v.* aus-gehen; (time) zubringen. **-thrift** *s.* Verschwenker *m* I a.
spher-e *s.* Kugel *f.* **-ical** *a.* rund.
spic-e *s.* Gewürz *n* I b; *fig.* Würze *f.* **-y** *a.* würzig. [gewebe *n* I a.
spider *s.* Spinne *f.* **-web** *s.* Spinn-spill *v.* verschütten; vergießen.
spin *v.* spinnen. **-dle** *s.* Spindel *f.* **-ning** *s.* comps. Spinn-ster *s.* Jungfer *f.*
spinach *s.* Spinat *n* I.
spine *s.* Rückgrat *n* I b.
spiral *a.* spiralförmig, Spiral-; *s.* staircase Wendeltreppe *f.*
spire *s.* Turmspitze *f.*
spirit *s.* Geist *m* I c; = disposition, Gemütsart *f.*; = courage, Mut *m* I, Feuer *n* I; *pl.* (drink) geistige Getränke *n pl.* **-ed** *a.* feurig; energisch; high *s.* stolz.
-ual *a.* geistig; clerical, religious, geistlich. **-uous** *a.* geistig.
spit *v.* speien, spucken.
spite *s.* Lüge *f.*; in *s.* of *prep.* trotz [*dat.*] — ful *a.* boshaft.
splash *v.* spritzen; (*w. obj.*) bespritzen.
splend-id *a.* prächtig. **-our** *s.* Pracht *f.*
splint *s.* Schiene *f.* **-er** *s.* Splitter *m* I a.
split *v.* spalten. — *s.* Spalt *m* I b; *fig.* Spaltung *f.*
spoil *v.* verderben; (children) verwöhnen.
spoils *pl. collect.* Beute *f.*
spoke *s.* Speiche *f.*
sponge *s.* Schwamm *m* I b*.
spontaneous *a.* freiwillig; von selbst.
spool *s.* Spule *f.*
spoon *s.* Löffel *m* I a.
sport *s.* Sport *m* I; = game, Spiel *n* I b [in, im]; Belustigung *f.*, Zeitvertreib *m* I.
spot *s.* Flecken *m* I a; = place, Stelle *f.*; on the *s.* auf der Stelle. — *v.* beflecken. **-less** *a.* fleckenlos. **-ted** *a.* gefleckt. **-ty** *a.* fleckig.
spouse *s.* Gatte *m* II, — in *f.*
spout *s.* Traufe *f.* — *v.* aus-speien.
sprain *v.* verrenken.
spray *s.* = twig, Zweig *m* I b.

spray *s.* Sprühregen *m* I *a.*
spread *v.* [sch] verbreiten; *s.* out
 [sch] aus-breiten.
sprig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b.*, Reis *n* I *c.*
spring *v.* springen; *Ag.* entspringen;
s. up auf-springen; *Ag.* entstehen.
 — *s.* = leap, Sprung *m* I *b**; =
 elasticity, Schnellkraft *f*; (elas-
 tic body) Feder *f*; = fountain,
 source, Quelle *f*; (season)
 Frühling *m* I *b.*, Frühjahr *n* I *b*;
comps. — *s.* day Frühjahrstag
m I *b.*
sprinkle *v.* sprengen; (*w. obj.*) be-
 sprengen.
sprite *s.* Geist *m* I *c.*
sprout *s.* sprossen, keimen. — *s.*
 Sprosse *f*, Keim *m* I *b.*
spruce *s.* Tanne *f*.
spur *s.* Sporn *m* I, *pl.* Sporen. —
v. an-spornen.
spurious *a.* unecht.
sputter *v.* sprühen, sprudeln.
spy *s.* Spion *m* I *b.* — *v.* spähen;
 (perceive) erspähen. — *glass* *s.*
 Fernrohr *n* I *b.*
squabble *s.* Gezänk *n* I, Zänerei *f*.
 — *v.* zanken, streiten [over, um].
squad *s.* Trupp *m* I, *pl.* — *s.* — *ron*
s. Geschwader *n* I *a.*
squander *v.* verschwenden.
square *a.* quadratisch, Quadrat;
 = quadrangular, viereckig; =
 rectangular, rechteckig; *Ag.*
 ehrlich; quitt. — *s.* Quadrat;
 Viereck *n* I *b*; (city) Platz *m*
*I b**.
squeak *v.* quiecken.

squeal *v.* schreien, winseln.
squeeze *v.* drücken, pressen.
squint *v.* schielen. — *ing*, — *eyed* *a.*
 schielend, schieläugig.
squirrel *s.* Eichhörnchen *n* I *a.*
St. (Saint) St. (Sankt, Sanfta).
stab *v.* stechen; (kill) erstechen. —
s. Stich *m* I *b.*
stab-ility *s.* Beständigkeit *f*. — *lea*
 fest, beständig. — *s.* Stall *m* I *b**;
s. boy Stalljunge *m* II.
stack *s.* Haufe *m* II, *gen.* — *ens*;
 Stoß *m* I *b**. — *v.* auf-stichten.
stall *s.* Stab *m* I *b**; *comps.*
 Stabe-.
stag *s.* Hirsch *m* I *b.*
stage *s.* Station *f*; = condition,
 Stadium *n* I, *pl.* — *ien*; (theatre)
 Bühne *f* (*comps.* Bühnen-).
 — *coach* *s.* Postwagen *m* I *a.*, Post-
 kutse *f*. — *direction* *s.* Bühnen-
 anweisung *f*. — *manager* *s.* Re-
 gisseur *m* I *b.*
stagger *v.* *intr.* taumeln. *tr.* zum
 anken bringen; *Ag.* verblüffen.
stain *v.* beflecken; (wood) beizen;
 — *ed* glass buntes Glas. — *s.*
 Fleck *m* I *b*; (for wood) Beize
f. — *less* *a.* fleckenlos.
stair *s.* Stufe *f*; [flight of] — *s*
 Treppe *f*; up (down) the — *s*
 die Treppe hinauf, herauf (hin-
 unter, herunter); upstairs oben,
 (direction) nach oben, hinauf,
 herauf; downstairs unten, (di-
 rection) nach unten, hinunter,
 herunter. — *case* *s.* Treppe *f*;
 Treppenhans *n* I *a.*

stake *s.* Pfahl *m I b**. — *v.* = risk, aufs Spiel setzen; wagen.
stale *a.* [schal, abgestanden; (bread) altbacken; *fig.* alt, veraltet.
stalk *a.* Stiel *m I b*; Stengel *m I a*; (of grain) Halbm *m I b*.
stall *s.* Stand *m I b**. — *ion* *s.* Hengst *m I b*.
stammer *v.* stottern; flammeln.
stamp *v.* stampfen; (a document) stempeln; (money) prägen. — *s.* Stampfen *n I*; Stempel *m I a*; Gepräge *n I a*; [postage] *s.* [Brief-]Marke *f*; *fig.* Charakter *m I b*.
stand *v.* stehen; = last, dauern, bestehen; (a test) bestehen; = bear, ertragen, aushalten. — *s.* Stand *m I b**; = position, Stellung *f*; = pause, Stillstand *m I b**; (to hold things) Gestell *n I b*. — *still* *s.* Stillstand *m I b**; come to a *s.* anhalten.
standard *s.* Standarte, Fahne *f*; = measure, Maßstab *m I b**; *comps.* Muster-. — *bearer* *s.* Fahnenträger *m I b*.
stanza *s.* Stanze, Strophe *f*.
star *s.* Stern *m I b*.
starch *s.* Stärke *f*. — *v.* stärken.
stare *v.* starren; *s.* at anstarren; an-gaffen [*acc.*]
start *v. intr.* stützen; = move suddenly, auf-fahren; = depart, auf-brechen; = begin, an-fangen; *s.* back zurück-fahren; *s.* from aus-gehen von; *s.* off, out, auf-brechen, sich auf den Weg machen

[for, nach]; *s.* up [suddenly] auf-fahren. *tr.* auf-jagen; an-fangen; in Gang bringen. — *s.* Stützen; Auf-fahren *m I a*, Auf *m I b*; Aufbruch *m I b**; = fright, Schrecken *m I a*. — *le* *v.* erschrecken; = surprise, überraschen.

starv-ation *s.* Verhungern *n I*; (death) Hungertod *m I*. — *e* *v.* verhungern, Hungers sterben.
stat-e *s.* Stand *m I*; = condition, Lage *f*; Zustand *m I b**; = commonwealth, Staat *m I*, *pl. II*; = pomp, Staat *m I*, Pracht *f*; *comps.* Staats-. — *v.* = determine, fest-setzen; = express, an-geben; = explain, dar-legen.
-eliness *s.* Stattlichkeit; Würde *f*. — *ely* *a.* statlich; würdig.
-ement *s.* Festsetzung; Angabe; Darlegung *f*. — **-eroom** *s.* (on a ship) Kajüte *f*. — **-esman** *s.* Staatsmann *m I c*. — **-esmanlike** *a.* staatsflug. — **-esmanship** *s.* Staatsflugheit *f*. — **-ions** *s.* Station *f*; = rank, Stand *m I b**; = position, Stellung *f*; railway *s.* Bahnhof *m I b**. — *v.* postieren.
-ionary *a.* feststehend. — **-ioner** *s.* Schreibmaterialien-Händler *m I a*. — **-ionery** *s.* Schreibmaterialien *n. pl.* — **-ion-house** *s.* Polizeistation *f*. — **-ion-master** *s.* Bahnhofsvorsteher *m I a*. — **-ue** *s.* Bildsäule, Statue *f*; Standbild *n I c*. — **-ure** *s.* Gestalt, Statur *f*. — **-ute** *s.* Gesetz *n I b*.

stay *v.* bleiben; (temporarily) sich aufhalten. — *s.* Bleiben *n* I; Aufenthalt *m* I *b.*

stead *s.* Stätte*f*; in *s.* of anstatt [*gen.*]; stand in good *s.* gut zu fatten kommen. — *fast* *a.* fest. — *fastness* *s.* Festigkeit *f.* — *iness* *s.* Beständigkeit *f*; = trustworthiness, Zuverlässigkeit *f.* — *y* *a.* beständig; zuverlässig.

steal *v.* stehlen [*from, dat.*]; = creep, sich (*acc.*) stehlen, schleichen; *s.* up to sich heran-schleichen an. — *th* *s.* List *f*; by *s.* and — *thily* *adv.* heimlich, verstoßenerweise.

steam *s.* Dampf *m* I *b**. — *v. intr.* dampfen. *tr.* dämpfen. — *er*, — *ship* *s.* Dampfschiff *n* I *b.*

steed *s.* Roß *n* I *b.*

steel *s.* Stahl *m* I *b**. — *a.* stählen; Stahl.

steep *a.* steil. — *le* *s.* Turm *m* I *b**. — *ness* *s.* Steilheit *f.*

steer *v.* steuern. — *age* *s.* Zwischen-deck *n* I *b.*

stem *s.* Stiel *m* I *b.* — *v.* flauen.

stench *s.* Gestank *m* I *b**.

stencil *s.* Schablone *f.*

stenograph — *er* *s.* Stenograph *m* II. — *y* *s.* Stenographie *f.*

step *s.* Schritt *m* I *b*; = [foot-] print, Fußstapfe *f*; (stairs, ladders, etc.) Stufe *f.* — *v.* treten; schreiten.

step — *comps.* Stief.

sterling *a.* Sterling; *fig.* echt.

stern *s.* (of a ship) Hinterteil *n* I *b.*

stern *a.* streng.

stew *v.* schmoren.

steward *s.* Verwalter; Küchenmeister *m* I *a.*

stick *s.* Stod *m* I *b**. — *v.* stecken; = glue, kleben; = pierce, stechen. — *y* *a.* klebrig.

stiff *a.* steif. — *en* *v.* steifen. — *ness* *s.* Steife *f.* — *necked* *a.* halsstarrig.

stifle *v.* ersticken.

still *a.* still, ruhig. — *adv.* noch. — *conj.* = however, jedoch. — *v.* stillen, beruhigen. — *ness* *s.* Stille *f.*

stilt *s.* Stelze *f.* — *ed* *a.* hochtrabend. **stimul** — *ant* *s.* Reizmittel *n* I *a.* — *ate* *v.* an-reizen. — *us* *s.* Antrieb *m* I *b.*

sting *v.* stechen. — *s.* Stachel *m* I, *pl.* II; = stinging, wound, Stich *m* I *b.*

stingy *a.* filzig.

stink *v.* stinken.

stipulate *v.* bebingen.

stir *v.* [sich] rühren, [sich] regen. — *ring* *a.* unruhig.

stirrup *s.* Steigbügel *m* I *a.*

stitch *s.* Stich *m* I *b.* — *v.* heften.

stook *s.* Stod *m* I *b**; = race, Stamm *m* I *b**; = store, Vorrat *m* I *b**; = capital, Kapital *n* I *b.* — *v.* versehen; = enrich, bereichern. — *ing* *s.* Strumpf *m* I *b**.

stomach *s.* Magen *m* I *a.*

ston — *e* *s.* Stein *m* I *b.* — *a.* steinern, steinern. — *v.* steinigen. — *y* *a.* steinig.

stool *s.* Schemel; *Sessel m I a.*
stoop *v.* sich bücken; (from age, etc.) gebeugt sein; *fig.* sich herablassen. — *ing a.* gebückt.
stop *v. tr.* auf-halten; zurück-halten. *intr.* an-halten; stehen bleiben; = cease, auf-hören [reading, zu lesen; 128, 3]; stop! halt! *s.* up zu-stopfen, verstopfen. — *s.* Halt *m I b*; Stillstand *m I b**; = hindrance, Hemmung *f*; = interruption, Unterbrechung *f.* — *per s.* Pfropfen *m I a.*
store *s.* Vorrat *m I b**; = plenty, Fülle *f*; = shop, Laden *m I a**; be in *s.* for warten auf [acc.]; have in *s.* for haben für. — *house s.* Lagerhaus *n I c.* — *room s.* Vorratskammer *f.*
story *s.* Geschichte *f*; = tale, Erzählung *f*; = fairy-tale, Märchen *n I a*; = falsehood, Lüge *f.* — *teller s.* [Geschichten-]Erzähler; *Lügner m I a.*
story *s.* (of a house) Stodwerf, Geschoss *n I b*; a house of three stories ein dreistödiges Haus.
stork *s.* Storch *m I b**.
storm *s.* Sturm *m I b** [by, mit, im]. — *v.* stürmen; (take) erstürmen. — *y a.* stürmisch.
stout *a.* stark*; fest; = fat, dick. — *ness s.* Stärke; Dicke *f.*
stove *s.* Ofen *m I a**.
straggler *s.* Nachzügler *m I a.*
straight *a.* gerade. — *adv.* geradeswegs. — *en v.* gerade machen; *s.* up [sich] gerade auf-richten.

— *forward a.* gerade. — *forwardness s.* Geradheit *f.* — *way adv.* geradeswegs; sogleich.
strain *v.* spannen; = exert, anstrengen; = sprain, verrenken. — *s.* Spannung; Anstrengung *f.*
strait *a.* eng. — *s.* Enge *f*; = sound (also *pl.*), Meerenge *f*; *fig.* Klemme *f.* — *en v.* verengen; — *ed circumstances* beschränkte Umstände.
strand *s.* Strand *m I b.* — *v.* stranden.
strange *a.* fremd; = unknown, unbekannt; = peculiar, sonderbar, wunderbar. — *ness s.* Fremdheit; Sonderbarkeit *f.* — *r s.* Fremder *a. s.*
strangle *v.* erwürgen.
strap *s.* Riemen *m I a.* — *v.* schnüren.
stratagem *s.* List *f.* — *egy s.* Feldherrnkunst, Strategie *f.*
straw *s.* Strohhalin *m I b*; *collect.* Stroh *n I.* — *berry s.* Erdbeere *f.*
stray *s.* sich verirren. — *a.* verirrt.
streak *s.* Strich *m I b*, Streifen *m I a.* — *y a.* streifig.
stream *s.* = current, large river, Strom *m I b**; = river, Fluß *m I b**; = brook, Bach *m I b**. — *v.* strömen; fließen.
street *s.* Straße *f.* — *car s.* Pferdebahnwagen *m I a.*
strength *s.* Stärke *f*; = force, Kraft *f.* — *en v.* stärken; kräftigen; (an army, a fortress) verstärken.

strenuous *a.* eifrig.
stress *s.* Nachdruck *m I*.
stretch *v.* [sich] strecken; = extend
ver., sich erstrecken; *s. out* [sich]
 ausstrecken.
strew *v.* streuen.
strict *a.* streng; = exact, genau.
 -ness *s.* Strenge; Genauig-
 keit *f*.
stride *s.* [großer] Schritt; *fig.*
 Fortschritt *m I b*. — *v.* schreiten.
strife *s.* Streit *m I*, *pl.* Streitig-
 keiten *f*.
strike *v.* schlagen; = hit, treffen;
 = amaze, auf-fallen [dat.]; be-
 troffen werden (sein) von. -ing *a.* auffallend,
 auffällig; = remarkable, merkwürdig.
string *s.* Faden *m I a**; Schnur *f*
*I b**; (bow) Sehne *f*; (violin,
 etc.) Saite *f* (*comps.* Saiten-).
 — *v.* auf-ziehen.
stringent *a.* streng.
strip *s.* Streifen *m I a*. — *v.* ab-
 streifen.
strive *v.* streben; sich bestreben; =
 contend, streiten; (in rivalry)
 wettsiefern.
stroke *s.* Schlag *m I b**; (pen)
 Strich *m I b*. — *v.* streichen.
stroll *v.* schlendern. — *s.* Spazier-
 gang *m I b**.
strong *a.* stark; = vigorous, kräf-
 tig.
strophe *s.* Strophe *f*.
structure *s.* Bau *m I b*.
struggle *v.* sich an-strengen; = re-

sist, sich sträuben; = fight,
 kämpfen. — *s.* Anstrengung *f*;
 Sträuben *n I*; Kampf *m I b**.
stubble *s.* Stoppel *f*.
stubborn *a.* hartnäckig. -ness *s.*
 Hartnäckigkeit *f*.
stucco *s.* Stuck *m I*, Stuckatur *f*.
stud *s.* Nagel *m I a**; Knopf *m I b**.
 — *v.* besetzen.
stud-ent *s.* Lernender *p. s*; =
 pupil, Schüler *m I a*; (univer-
 sity) Student *m II*; = investiga-
 tor, Forscher *m I a*. -io *s.* Ate-
 lier *n I*, *pl.* -s. -ious *a.* fleißig.
 -y *s.* Studium *n I*, *pl.* -ien;
 (room) Studierstube *f*. — *v.* ler-
 nen; (more advanced subjects)
 studieren.
stuff *s.* Stoff *m I b*; = nonsense,
 Unsinn *m I*, dummes Zeug *n I*.
 — *v.* voll-stopfen.
stumble *v.* stolpern.
stump *s.* Stumpf *m I b**.
stun *v.* betäuben.
stup-efaction *s.* Betäubung *f*. -efy
v. betäuben. -endous *a.* erstaun-
 lich. -id *a.* dumm*. -idity *s.*
 Dummheit *f*.
sturdy *a.* kräftig, rüstig.
style *s.* Stil *m I b*. -ish *a.* mo-
 disch; elegant.
sub- pref. unter-.
subdue *v.* unterwerfen.
subject *a.* unterworfen; = depen-
 dent, unterthan; = exposed,
 ausgesetzt [to, dat.] — *s.* Unter-
 than *m II*; = matter, Gegen-
 stand *m I b**; = thing, Ding

- n I b**; = branch, *Zweig* **n I c**. —
v. unterwerfen; aus-setzen.
subjugat-e v. unterjochen. —ion *s.*
 Unterjochung *f*.
sublim-e a. erhaben. —ity *s.* Er-
 habenheit *f*.
submi-ssion s. Unterwerfung *f*.
 —ssive *a.* unterwürfig. —t *v. tr.*
 unterwerfen; = leave, überlas-
 sen; = lay before, vor-legen.
intr. sich fügen.
subordinate a. untergeordnet.
subscri-be v. unterschreiben [to,
acc.]; (money) zeichnen [to, zu,
 für]; *s. to* [a paper] abbonnie-
 ren auf [*acc.*] —ption *s.* Unter-
 schreibung; Zeichnung *f*; Abon-
 nement **n I, pl.** —s.
subsequent a. folgend, später.
subsid-e v. nach-laffen; sich legen.
 —iary *Hülfs-*. —ize *v.* unterstüt-
 zen. —y *s.* Beisteuer *f*.
subsist v. bestehen; *s. on* leben von.
 —ence *s.* Unterhalt *m I*.
substan-ce s. Substanz *f*; = thing,
 Wesen **n I a**; = important
 part, das Wesentliche *a. s*; =
 purport, Hauptinhalt *m I*; =
 reality, Wirklichkeit *f*; = wealth,
 Habe *f*; = solidity, Festigkeit *f*.
 —tial *a.* wesentlich; wirklich;
 wohlhaben; fest. —tive *s.* Sub-
 stantiv **n I b**, Hauptwort **n I c**.
substitut-e v. substituieren; unter-
 schieben; an Stelle [*gen.*] setzen.
 —s. (thing) Ersatzmittel **n I a**;
 (person) Vertreter *m I a*. —ion
s. Unterschreibung; Einsetzung *f*.
subterfuge s. Ausflucht *f I b**.
subtle a. fein. —ty *s.* Feinheit *f*.
subtract v. ab-ziehen; subtrahieren.
suburb s. Vorstadt *f I b*, Umge-
 bung *f*.
succeed v. = follow, [nach-]folgen
 [*dat.*]; = be successful, glücken,
 gelingen (*not used of persons*);
 he —ed es gelang ihm; he has
 —ed in escaping, es ist ihm ge-
 lungen zu entkommen; 87, 2 *a*.
success s. Erfolg **m I b**. —ful *a.*
 erfolgreich. —ion *s.* Nachfolge *f*;
 in *s.* nach (hinter) einander. —ive
a. einer nach dem andern.
succumb v. unterliegen [to, *dat.*]
such (53) pron. a. solch; *s. a work*
 solch ein Werk, ein solches Werk,
 so ein Werk.
suck v. saugen.
sudden a. [(also *of, on a s. and*
—ly adv.) plötzlich.
sue v. werben [for, um]; (in court)
 verklagen [for, auf *w. acc.*]
suffer v. leiden [from, von; with,
 an *w. dat.*]; = tolerate, ertra-
 gen; = allow, erlauben.
suffic-e v. genügen. —ient *a.* ge-
 nug, genügend.
suffocate v. ersticken.
sugar s. Zucker **m I**. —v. zuckern.
suggest v. ein-geben; = imply,
 an-deuten. —ion *s.* Eingebung;
 Andeutung *f*. —ive *a.* bedent-
 sam; = interesting, anregend.
suicide s. Selbstmord **m I b**; (per-
 son) Selbstmörder **m I a**.
suit s. = series, Reihe, Folge *f*

- s. [of clothes] Anzug *m I b**; law s. Proceß *m I b*; = wooling, Werbung *f.* — v. passen [dat.]; = please, gefallen [dat.]; = adapt, an-passen [to, dat.]; well —ed passend. —able *a.* passend, geeignet [zu]. —e *s.* Gefolge *n I a*; [of rooms] Reihe *f.* —or *s.* Werber, Freier *m I a*.
- sulk *v.* schmollen. —y *a.* mürrisch.
- sullen *a.* finstern; mürrisch.
- sulphur *s.* Schwefel *m I*.
- sultan *s.* Sultan *m I b*.
- sultry *a.* schwül.
- sum *s.* Summe *f.* — v. s. up zusammen-rechnen; *fig.* [kurz] zusammen-fassen. —mit *s.* Gipfel *m I a*, Spitze *f.*
- summer *s.* Sommer *m I a*.
- summon *v.* auf-fordern; = call out, auf-rufen; = send for, holen lassen; (before a magistrate) vor-laden; s. up courage Mut fassen. —s *a.* Aufforderung; Vorladung *f.*
- sun *s.* Sonne *f*; *comps.* Sonnen.—day *s.* Sonntag *m I b*; *comps.* Sonntags.—light *s.* Sonnenlicht *n I*. —ny *a.* sonnig. —rise *s.* Sonnenaufgang *m I b**. —set *s.* Sonnenuntergang *m I b**. —shine *s.* Sonnenschein *m I*. —stroke *s.* Sonnenstich *m I b*.
- sup *v.* schlürfen; zu Abend essen.
- super-*pref.* über.
- superb *a.* prächtig.
- superficial *a.* oberflächlich.
- superflu-ity *s.* Überfluß *m I*. —ous *a.* überflüssig.
- superintend *v.* beaufsichtigen. —ent *s.* Verwalter *m I a*; Direktor *m I, pl. II*.
- superior *a.* ober; = higher, höher; = better, besser; = stronger, überlegen [to, dat.]; = excellent, vorzüglich. —s. Oberer *a.* s.; (in rank) Vorgesetzter *p. s.* —ity *s.* Überlegenheit *f.*
- supersede *v.* an Stelle [gen.] treten; = crowd out, verdrängen.
- superstition *s.* Aberglaube *m II, gen.* —ens. —ous *a.* abergläubisch.
- supper *s.* Abendessen *n I a*; take s. with (at the house of) zu Abend essen bei.
- supplication *s.* Bitte *f.*
- supplement *s.* Nachtrag *m I b**. — v. ergänzen.
- supply *v.* liefern; = procure, verschaffen; s. [one with] versehen. —s. Vorrat *m I b**.
- support *v.* unterstützen. —s. Unterstützung *f.*
- suppos-e *v.* voraus-setzen; = imagine, vermuten; —ed, —ing that angenommen daß; do you s.? denkst du? glaubst du? —ition *s.* Voraussetzung; Vermutung *f.*
- suppress *v.* unterdrücken. —ion *s.* Unterdrückung *f.*
- suprem-acy *s.* Obergewalt *f.* —e *a.* oberst, Ober-; = most important, wichtigst.
- sure *a.* sicher; = certain, gewiß [of, gen.]; = convinced, über-

- zeugt [of, von]; make s. of sich vergewissern, sich versichern [of, gen.]; to be s. zwar; = truly, wahrhaftig. -ly adv. sicher; bestimmt. -ness s. Sicherheit f. -ty s. Bürgschaft f; (person) Bürge m II; -in f; be s. for bürgen für.
- surf s. Brandung f.
- surface s. Oberfläche f.
- surge v. wogen, branden.
- surgeon s. Wundarzt m I b*.
- surmount v. überragen; = overcome, überwinden.
- surname s. Familienname m II, gen. -ens; = nickname, Beinamen. -d a. mit Beinamen, genannt.
- surpass v. übertreffen. -ing a. ausgezeichnet.
- surprise v. überraschen. -s. Überraschung f.
- surrender v. tr. übergeben. intr. sich ergeben. -s. Übergabe f.
- surround v. umgeben; -ing country umgegend f. -ings s. pl. Umgebung f.
- survey v. übersehen; = measure, vermessen. -ing s. (engineering) Meßkunst f. -or s. Feldmesser m I a.
- survive v. überleben. -or s. Überlebender p. s.
- susceptible a. empfänglich [of, für].
- suspect v. argwöhnen; = be suspicious of, im Verdacht haben; be -ed im Verdacht stehen.
- suspend v. aufhängen; = delay, aufschieben; = stop, einstellen; (a law, an official) suspendieren. -der s. Postenträger m I a. -se s. Spannung f. -sion s. Aufschub m I b*; Einstellung; Suspension f.
- suspicion s. Verdacht m I. -ous a. verdächtig.
- swallow s. (bird) Schwalbe f.
- swallow v. schlucken; (w. obj.) verschlucken; s. up verschlingen. -s. Schluck m I b.
- swamp s. Sumpf m I b*. -y a. sumpfig.
- swan s. Schwan m I b*.
- swarm s. Schwarm m I b*. -v. schwärmen.
- sway v. tr. schwingen. intr. schwan-ken. -v. Schwung m I; fig. Macht f [over, über w. acc.], Einfluß m I [auf, w. acc.]
- swear v. schwören; = curse, fluchen.
- sweat v. schwitzen. -s. Schweiß m I b.
- Swed-e s. Schwede m II, -in f. -en pr. n. Schweden n I. -ish a. schwedisch.
- sweep v. fegen.
- sweet a. süß; = gentle, sanft; = pleasant, angenehm; a-smelling wohlriechend. -en a. süß machen; fig. versüßen. -heart s. Geliebter p. s, Liebchen n I a. -ness s. Süßigkeit; Sanftheit f.
- swell v. intr. [an-, auf-]schwellen; = rise, an-wachsen. tr. schwellen; = blow up, aufblasen.

swift *a.* schnell. — *ness* *s.* Schnelligkeit *f.*

swim *v.* schwimmen. — *mer* *s.* Schwimmer *m* I *a.*

swindle *v.* beschwindeln [out of, um]. — *s.* Schwindelet *f.* — *r* *s.* Schwindler *m* I *a.*

swing *v.* schwingen. — *s.* Schwung *m* I.

Swiss *a.* schweizerisch. — *s.* Schweizer *m* I *a.*, — *in* *f.*

switch *s.* Gerte, Rute *f.*; (railway) Weiche *f.* — *v.* peitschen.

Switzerland *s.* die Schweiz (*3 d.*).

swoon *s.* Ohnmacht *f.* — *v.* in Ohnmacht fallen.

sword *s.* Schwert *n* I *c.*

syllable *s.* Silbe *f.*

sylph *s.* Sylphe *f.*

symbol *s.* Sinnbild *n* I *c.*, Symbol *n* I *b.* — *ical* *a.* sinnbildlich, symbolisch. — *ize* *s.* versinnlichen, symbolisieren.

symmetr-ical *a.* ebenmäßig, symmetrisch. — *y* *s.* Ebenmaß *n* I, Symmetrie *f.*

sympath-etic *a.* teilnehmend; mitfühlend. — *ize* *v.* teilnehmen; mitfühlen; sympathisieren; = agree, übereinstimmen. — *y* *s.* Teilnahme *f.*, Mitgefühl *n* I; Sympathie *f.*

symphony *s.* Symphonie *f.*

symptom *s.* Symptom *n* I *b.*, Zeichen *n* I *a.*

synagogue *s.* Synagoge *f.*

syrup *s.* Syrup *m* I.

system *s.* System *n* I *b.* — *atic* *a.* systematisch.

T.

table *s.* Tisch *m* I *b.*; (logarithms, etc.) Tafel *f.* — *t* *s.* Tafel *f.* — *spoon* *s.* Eßlöffel *m* I *a.*

tacit *a.* stillschweigend.

tack *v.* nageln. — *s.* Zwede *f.*

tact *s.* Takt *m* I. — *less* *a.* tactlos.

tag *s.* Zettel *m* I *a.*

tail *s.* Schwanz *m* I *b.*°.

tailor *s.* Schneider *m* I *a.* — *v.* schneidern.

take *v.* nehmen; = accept, annehmen; = seize, ergreifen; = bring, carry bringen; = lead, führen; *t.* [up], = require, erfordern, in Anspruch nehmen; *t.* along with one, mitnehmen; *t.* for halten für; *t.* off abnehmen, (a coat, dress) ausziehen; *t.* to intr. sich begeben; *t.* up ergreifen.

tale *s.* Erzählung, Geschichte *f.*; (of adventure) Märchen *n* I *a.*

talent *s.* Talent *n* I *b.*, Gabe *f.* — *ed* *a.* talentvoll, begabt.

talk *v.* reden, sprechen. — *s.* Rede *f.*; = conversation, Gespräch *n* I *b.*, Unterredung *f.*

tall *a.* hoch* (see high); (of persons) groß* (*superl.* größt).

tallow *s.* Talg *m* I.

tame *a.* zahm. — *v.* zähmen.

tan *v.* gerben. — *ner* *s.* Gerber *m* I *a.*

tap *v.* (knock) klopfen.

tap v. (a barrel) an-gapfen.
tape s. schmales Band *n I c*; red
 t. Bureaukratie *f*.
taper s. Kerze *f*.
tar s. Leer *m I*. — *v.* teeren.
tard-iness s. Saumselligkeit *f*. — *y*
a. saumselig; *be t.* (late) zu spät
 kommen.
target s. Schießscheibe *f*.
tariff s. Tarif *m I b*.
tarnish v. *tr.* besiedeln. *intr.* den
 Glanz verlieren.
tarry v. säumen, verweilen.
tart s. Lorte *f*.
task s. Aufgabe; Arbeit *f*.
tassel s. Quaste, Troddel *f*.
taste v. *tr.* kosten. *intr.* schmecken
 [of, nach]. — *s.* Geschmack *m I*.
 -ful *a.* geschmackvoll. -less *a.*
 geschmacklos.
tattered a. zerseht; zerlumpt.
tattle v. schwätzen. — *s.* Geschwätz
n I.
tavern s. Schenke *f*, Wirtshaus
n I c. -keeper *s.* Wirt *m I b*.
tax s. Steuer *f*; *fig.* Bürde *f*. — *v.*
 besteuern. -ation *s.* Besteue-
 rung *f*.
tea s. Thee *m I b*; (party) Theege-
 sellschaft *f*; [invite] to t. zum Thee.
teach v. lehren [*two accusatives*,
 77; *infinitive without zu*, 119,
 3]. -er *s.* Lehrer *m I a*, -in *f*.
team s. Gespann *n I b*. -ster *s.*
 Fuhrmann *m I c*, *pl.* -leute.
tear s. Thräne *f*.
tear v. reißen; [to pieces] zer-
 reißen. — *s.* Riß *m I b*.

tease v. necken.
techni-cal a. technisch. -ca *s. pl.*
and -que *s.* Technik *f*.
tedious a. langweilig.
tele-gram s. Telegramm *n I b*, tele-
 graphische Depesche *f*. -graph *s.*
 Telegraph *m II*. — *v.* telegraphie-
 ren. -scope *s.* Fernrohr, Teleskop
n I b.
tell v. = say, sagen; = narrate,
 erzählen; = order, befehlen [*all*
w. dat. pers.]; I was told, es
 wurde mir gesagt, erzählt, be-
 fohlen.
temper v. = moderate, mäßigen,
 lindern. — *s. and* -ament *s.*
 Temperament, Naturell *n I b*;
 good, bad temper gute, schlechte
 Laune *f*. -ance *s.* Mäßigkeit *f*.
 -ate *a.* gemäßigt; = abstemi-
 ous, mäßig. -ature Tempera-
 tur *f*. -ed *a. comps.* gelaunt.
tempest s. Sturm *m I b**. -uous
a. stürmisch.
templ-ar s. Tempelherr *m II*. -e
s. Tempel *m I a*.
temp-le s. (on the head) Schläfe
f. -oral *a.* zeitlich. -orary *a.*
 vorübergehend.
tempt v. verlocken; = try, versuchen;
 -ing [to the appetite] appetit-
 lich. -ation *s.* Versuchung *f*.
 -er *s.* Versucher *m I a*.
ten num. a. zehn. -fold zehnfach.
 -th zehnt.
ten-ant s. Mieter; (of a farm)
 Pächter *m I a*. -ement Päch-
 nung *f*.

tend *v. tr.* (attend to) pflegen
[acc. or gen.], warten [gen.]

tend *v. intr.* = lead to, führen zu;
= aim at, hin-zielen auf [acc.];
= contribute, bei-tragen [zu].
-ency *s.* = inclination, Gang
m I, Neigung *f*; = direction,
Richtung, Tendenz *f*.

tender *a.* zart; = loving, zärtlich.
-ness *a.* Zartheit; Zärtlich-
keit *f*.

tense *s.* Tempus *n*, *pl.* -ora.

tent *s.* Zelt *n I b* [pitch, auf-
schlagen].

term *s.* = limit, Grenze *f*; =
fixed time, bestimmte Zeit *f*,
Termin *m I b*; = session, Sitz-
ung *f*; (three months) Vier-
teljahr *n I b*; (six months)
Halbjahr *n I b*, (university)
Semester *n I a*; = expression,
Ausdruck *m I b**; (of a con-
tract) Bedingung *f* [on, unter
v. dat.]; on friendly -s auf
freundschaftlichem Fuße. -inate
v. intr. enden. *tr.* beenden. -ina-
tion *s.* Ausgang *m I b**.

terr-ace *s.* Terrasse *f*. -itory *s.*
Gebiet *n I b*.

terr-ible *a.* schrecklich. -ific *a.*
furchtbar. -or *s.* Schrecken *m I a*.
-or-struck *a.* von Schrecken er-
griffen.

test *v.* prüfen. — *s.* Prüfung; Probe
f [stand, aus-halten]; put to
the t. auf die Probe stellen.

test-ament *s.* Testament *n I b*.
-ify *v.* bezeugen. -imonial *s.*

and -imony *s.* Zeugnis *n I b*
[bear, ab-legen; to, von].

text *s.* Text *m I b*. -ure *s.* Ge-
webe *n I b*.

Thames *pr. n.* Themse *f*.

than *conj.* als; denn.

thane *s.* Than *m I b*.

thank *v.* danken [*dat. pers.*] -ful
a. dankbar. -fulness *s.* Dank-
barkeit *f*. -less *a.* undankbar.
-offering *s.* Dankopfer *n I a*. -s
s. pl. Dank *m I*; many thanks
viel Dank; = exhibitions of
gratitude, Dankesbezeugungen
f. pl.

that *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32)
der, dieser, jener. *determ.* (33)
der, derjenige. *rel.* (34) der,
welcher. — *conj.* (190) daß; =
so that, so daß; = in order
that, so daß, damit.

thatch *s.* Strohbad *n I c*. — *v.* mit
Stroh bedecken.

thaw *v.* tauen. — *s.* Tauwetter
n I a.

the *dem. pron. and def. art.* der.
— *adv.* (191) um so, desto.

theatr-*e s.* Theater *n I a*. -ical *a.*
theatralisch.

theft *s.* Diebstahl *m I b**.

their *poss. a. ihr.* -s *poss. pron.*
ihr, ihrig (31, 2).

them *pron. dat. ihnen. acc. sie.*
-selves *refl. sich*; emphatic [sic]
selbst (30).

theme *s.* Thema *n I, pl.* -ta; Ge-
genstand *m I b**; = composi-
tion, Aufsatz *m I b**.

then *adv.* dann; = at that time, damals; = therefore, also; now and th. dann und wann, zuweilen. — **ce** *adv.* von da; = therefore, daher.

theolog-ian *s.* Theolog *m* II. — **ical** *a.* theologisch. — **y** *s.* Theologie *f.* **theor-etical** *a.* theoretisch. — **y** *s.* Theorie *f.*

there (192-5) *adv.* dort, da; (direction) dorthin, dahin, hin; up th. dort (da) oben; *after a noun*, dortig *a.*; *as an "expletive,"* es; there is (there are) es ist (es sind), es gibt. — **abouts** *adv.* (place) da herum, (number) ungefähr. — **after** *adv.* danach. — **at** *adv.* dabei, darüber. — **fore** *adv.* deswegen, dafür. *conj.* also, folglich. — **from** *adv.* davon. — **in** *adv.* darin. — **of** *adv.* davon. — **upon** *adv.* darauf. — **with** *adv.* damit.

they *pron.* sie; *fam.* die (32).

thick *a.* dick. — **en** *v. intr.* dick werden. *tr.* dick machen. — **et** *s.* Dicksicht *n* I *b.* — **ness** *s.* Dicke *f.*

thief *s.* Dieb *m* I *b.*

thimble *s.* Fingerhut *m* I *b**.

thin *a.* dünn. — **v.** dünn machen. — **ness** *s.* Dünne *f.*

thine *poss. pron.* dein, deinig (31, 2).

thing *s.* Ding *n* I *b*; Sache *f.*

think *v.* denken [of, an *w. acc.*]; = reflect, nachdenken; th. of, = recall, sich besinnen auf [*acc.*]; **with predicate**, = consider, hal-

ten für. — **er** *s.* Denker *m* I *a.* **thir-d** *num. a.* dritt; = th. part, Drittel *n* I *a.* — **dly** *adv.* drittens. — **teen** *num. a.* dreizehn. — **teenth** dreizehnt. — **tieth** dreißigst. — **ty** dreißig.

thirst *s.* Durst *m* I. — **v.** dürsten (*also impersonal, w. acc., 32, 2*). — **y** *a.* durstig.

this *demonstr. pron. and a.* (32) der, dieser.

thistle *s.* Distel *f.*

thither *adv.* dahin, dorthin.

thorn *s.* Dorn *m* I, *pl.* II. — **y** *a.* bornig.

thorough *a.* gründlich; = complete, vollständig. — **ly** *adv.* durch und durch, gründlich. — **ness** *s.* Gründlichkeit; Vollständigkeit *f.* **thou** *pron.* du.

though (196) *conj.* obgleich; doch, jedoch, aber, allein; *as th. als ob, als wenn.*

thought *s.* Gedanke *m* II, *gen.* — **ens** [of, an *w. acc.*] — **ful** *a.* gedankenvoll; = attentive, aufmerksam. — **less** *a.* gedankenlos. — **lessness** *s.* Gedankenlosigkeit *f.*

thousand *num. a.* tausend. — *s.* Tausend *n* I *b.*

thread *s.* Faden *m* I *a**; (to sew) Zwirn *m* I *b.* — **bare** *a.* faden-scheinig.

threat *s.* Drohung *f.* — **en** *v.* drohen. [*dat. pers.*]; bedrohen [*acc. pers.*]

three *num. a.* drei.

thresh *v.* dreschen.

thrice *adv.* dreimal.

thrift *s.* Sparfamkeit *f.* — *y a.* sparsam. [ergreifend.
thrill *s.* Schauer *m I a.* — *ing a.* [ergreifend.
thrive *v.* gedeihen.
throat *s.* Hals *m I b*.*
throb *v.* klopfen, pochen.
throne *s.* Thron *m I b.*
throng *s.* Gedränge *n I a;* Menge *f.*
through (197) *adv.* durch, hindurch.
 — *prep.* durch [... durch, hin-
 durch]. — *out adv.* durchaus, durch-
 weg. — *prep.* th. the year das
 ganze Jahr hindurch.
throw *v.* werfen. — *s.* Wurf *m I b*.*
thrush *s.* Drossel *f.*
thrust *v.* stechen; = push, stoßen.
 — *s.* Stich; Stoß *m I b*.*
thumb *s.* Daumen *m I a.*
thunder *s.* Donner *m I.* — *v.* don-
 nern. — *bolt s.* Donnerschlag *m*
I b.* — *cloud s.* Gewitterwolke *f.*
 — *storm s.* Gewitter *n I a.* — *struck*
a. wie vom Donner gerührt.
Thursday *s.* Donnerstag *m I b.*
thus *adv.* so.
thy *pron. a.* dein. — *self refl. dat.*
 dir; *acc.* dich; *emphatic* [du]
 selbst; 30.
ticket *s.* Zettel *m I a;* (railway,
 theatre, etc.) Karte *f.*
tick *v.* ticken. — *le v.* kicken.
tide *s.* (flood) Flut *f;* (ebb) Ebbe *f.*
tie *v.* knüpfen, binden. — *s.* Band
n I b; (neck) Bindef.
tiger *s.* Tiger *m I a.*
tight *a.* dicht; = narrow, eng. — *en*
v. zusammen-ziehen.
tile *s.* Ziegel *m I a.*

till (198) *prep.* bis, bis zu; not t.
 erst. *conj.* bis; not t. erst als,
 till *v.* bebauen. [erst wenn.
timber *s.* Bauholz *m I a.*
time *s.* Zeit *f;* (music) Takt *m I b;*
 (repetition) -mal; all the t. die
 ganze Zeit [lang], während der
 ganzen Zeit; at that t. damals,
 (future) dann; at the same t.
 zu gleicher Zeit, zugleich; at the
 t. [of] zur Zeit [gen.]; [for]
 some t. eine Zeit lang; have a
 good t. sich gut unterhalten; in t.
 mit der Zeit; in due t., on t.
 zur rechten Zeit; up to that t.
 bis dahin; seven -s siebenmal;
 the third t. das dritte Mal
 (for zu); many -s vielfache.
 — *ly a.* rechtzeitig. — *table s.* Fahr-
 plan *m I b*.*
timid *a.* furchtsam, schüchtern. — *ity*
s. Furchtsamkeit, Schüchternheit *f.*
tin *s.* Zinn *n I.* — *a.* zinuern, Zinn-
tinder *s.* Zunder *m I.*
tint *s.* Farbe *f.* — *v.* färben.
tiny *a.* klein, winzig.
tip *s.* Spitze *f.* — *toe s.* Zehenspitze
f; on t. auf den Zehen.
tipsy *a.* betrunken.
tire *v.* ermüden. — *d a.* müde [of, gen.
 or acc.] — *some a.* ermüdend.
title *s.* Titel *m I a.*
to (199) *prep.* frequently to be ren-
 dered by the dative; (person)
 zu; (place nach); more definitely
 in, an, auf; (towns, countries)
 nach; = up to, as far as, bis zu,
 bis an, bis in, bis auf; (num-

- als**) *bis*; (infinitive) *zu*; in order to *um zu*. — *day adv.* heute. — *tomorrow adv.* morgen; the day after *t.* übermorgen. — *night adv.* heute Abend, heute Nacht.
tobacco s. Tabak *m I b.*
toe s. Zehe *f.*
together adv. zusammen; *t.* with mit.
toll v. arbeiten; sich ab-mühen; *t.* through a thing sich durch etw. hindurch-arbeiten. — *s.* Arbeit, Mühe *f.*
toilette s. Toilette *f*; Putz *m I.*
token s. Zeichen *n I a* [in, zum].
toler-able a. erträglich. — *ance s.* Duldsamkeit, Toleranz *f.* — *ant a.* duldsam, tolerant. — *ation s.* Dulbung *f.*
toll s. Zoll *m I b**.
toll v. an-schlagen.
tomb a. Grab *n I c.* — *stone s.* Grabstein *m I b.*
ton s. Tonne *f.*
tone s. Ton *m I b**.
tongs s. pair of *t.* Zange *f.*
tongue s. Zunge *f.*
too adv. *zu*, allzu; = also, auch, dazu.
tool s. Werkzeug *n I b.* — *chest s.* Werkzeugkasten *m I a.*
tooth s. Zahn *m I b**.
top s. oberster Teil *m I b*; = highest point, Spitze *f*; (tree) Gipfel *m I a*; = summit, Gipfel *m I a*; = surface, Oberfläche *f*; on *t.* of [oben] auf; *t.* floor oberstes Stockwerk *n I b.*
torch s. Fackel *f.*
torment s. Qual, Pein *f.* — *v.* quälen, peinigen.
torture s. Folter *f.* — *v.* foltern.
toss v. schleudern. — *s.* Wurf *m I b**.
total a. gänzlich. — *s.* Summe *f.*
totter v. wanken, schwanken.
touch v. berühren, an-rühren; *Ag.* rühren.
tough a. zäh. — *ness s.* Zähigkeit *f.*
tour s. Reise *f.* — *ist s.* Reisender *p. s.* — *name* *s.* Turnier *n I b.*
tow v. ziehen, schleppen.
toward, -s (200) adv. (direction) [auf] ... *zu*, [nach] ... *hin* (her); (relation) gegen; (purpose) *zu*; (number) gegen.
towel s. Handtuch *n I c.*
tower s. Turm *m I b**. — *v.*emporragen.
town s. Stadt *f I b** (in, in der; to, in die). — *hall s.* Rathaus *n I c.* — *man s.* Bürger *m I a*; (not rustic) Städter *m I a.* — *talk s.* Stadtgespräch *n I b.*
toy s. Spielzeug *n I b.*
trace s. Spur *f.* — *v.* nach-spüren [dat.]; *t.* back to zurück-führen auf [acc.]; = draw, zeichnen.
track s. Spur *f*; = path, Bahn *f*; (of wheels, railway *t.*) Geleise *f.*
tract s. Straße *f.*
trade s. = commerce, Handel *m I* [carry on, treiben; in, mit]; = business, Geschäft *n I b*; = handicraft, Handwerk *n I b.* — *v.* handeln [in, mit]. — *s.* — *man* Handelsmann *m I, pl.* — *leute*; =

- dealer, Händler *m I a*; = artisan, Handwerker *m I a*.
- tradition *s.* Überlieferung *f.* -al *a.* überlieferend.
- traffic *s.* Verkehr *m I b*; = trade, Handel *m I* [in, mit].
- trag-edian *s.* Tragiker *m I a*; (writer) Tragödienbichter *m I a*.
- edy *s.* Tragödie *f.* -ic *a.* tragisch.
- train *v.* (plants) ziehen; (animals) dressieren; (persons) erziehen; (soldiers) exerzieren; (mind) bilden. — *s.* (dress) Schleppe *f*; (railway, procession) Zug *m I b**; = suite, Gefolge *n I a*; (of thought) Gedankenfolge *f*.
- ing *s.* Dressur; Erziehung; Übung; Bildung *f*.
- trait *s.* Zug *m I b**.
- traitor *s.* Verräter *m I a*.
- tramp *v.* auf-treten; trampeln; (Journey) zu Fuß reisen. — *s.* (Journey) Fußreise *f*; = vagabond, Landstreicher *m I a*.
- tranquil *s.* ruhig. -lity *s.* Ruhe *f*.
- transact *v.* verrichten. -ion *s.* Verrichtung *f*; = proceeding, Verhandlung *f*.
- transcend *v.* übersteigen.
- transfer *v.* übertragen.
- transform *v.* verwandeln; (gradually) um-gestalten. -ation *s.* Verwandlung; Umgestaltung *f*.
- transgress *v.* übertreten. -ion *s.* Übertretung *f*; = sin, Sünde *f*. — *or s.* Übertreter; Sünder *m I a*.
- transit-ion *s.* Übergang *m I b**; compo. Übergangs-. -ory *a.* vorübergehend.
- translat-able *a.* übersetzbar. -e *v.* übersetzen. -ion *s.* Übersetzung *f.* — *or s.* Übersetzer *m I a*.
- transparent *a.* durchsichtig.
- transpire *v.* bekannt werden.
- transport *v.* hinüber-bringen; transportieren; *fig.* versehen; = delight, entzücken. — *s.* Transport *m I b*; (vessel) Transportschiff *n I b*.
- trap *s.* Falle *f*.
- travel *v.* reisen. — *s.* Reise *f*. — *er s.* Reisender *p. s.* -ing *s.* Reisen *n I*; compo. Reise-.
- travesty *s.* Travestie *f*.
- tray *s.* Tablett *n I b*.
- treacher-ous *s.* verräterisch. -y *s.* Verrat *m I*; Verrätere *f*; act of *t.* verräterische That.
- tread *v.* treten.
- treason *s.* Verrat *m I*; high *t.* Hochverrat *m I*. -able *a.* verräterisch.
- treasur-e *s.* Schatz *m I b**. — *er s.* Schatzmeister *m I a*. -y *s.* Schatzkammer *f*.
- treat *v.* behandeln; = entertain, traktieren; bewirten; *t. of* handeln von; *t. with* unterhandeln mit. — *s.* Bewirtung *f*; = feast, Schmaus *m I b**; = enjoyment, Genuß *m I b**. -ise *s.* Abhandlung *f*. -ment *s.* Behandlung *f*.
- y *s.* Vertrag *m I b**.
- tree *s.* Baum *m I b**.
- trellis *s.* Gitter *n I a*.

- tremble** *v.* zittern.
tremendous *a.* ungeheuer.
trench *s.* Graben *m I a**.
trespass *s.* sich vergehen; sündigen.
 — *s.* Vergehen *n I a*; Sünde *f.*
tress *s.* Flechte; Fode *f.*
trial *s.* = attempt, Versuch *m I b*;
 = test, Prüfung *f.*
triang-le *s.* Dreieck *n I b*. — *ular*
 a. dreieckig.
trib-e *s.* Stamm *m I b**. — *unal s.*
 Richterstuhl *m I b**. — *une s.*
 Tribun *m II*. — *utary a.* tribut-
 pflichtig; *t. river* Nebenfluß
 *m I b**. — *ute s.* Tribut *m I b*.
tribulation *s.* Trübsal *f I b*.
trick *s.* Streich *m I b* [play on,
 spielen *v. dat.*]
trif-e *s.* Kleinigkeit *f*; *collect.* Tand
 m I. — *v.* tändeln. — *er s.* Tänd-
 ler *m I a*. — *ing a.* geringfügig.
trigger *s.* Drücker *m I a*.
trill *s.* Triller *m I a*. — *v.* trillern.
trigonometry *s.* Trigonometrie *f*.
trim *a.* nett. — *s.* Putz *m I*. — *v.*
 putzen; = out, beschneiden. — *ming*
 s. Beschlag *m I b**; (dress) Be-
 satz *m I b**.
trinity *s.* Dreieinigkeit *f*.
trinket *s.* Schmuckfache *f*; *collect.*
 Tand *m I*.
trip *v.* stolpern. — *s.* Ausflug *m I b**.
tri-ple *a.* dreifach. — *v.* ver trei-
 fachen. — *pod s.* Dreifuß *m I b**.
trite *a.* abgedroschen.
triumph *s.* Triumph *m I b*. — *v.*
 triumphieren. — *al a.* Triumph-,
 Sieges-. — *ant a.* triumphierend.
- trivial** *a.* trivial, alltäglich.
trombone *s.* Posaune *f*.
troop *s.* Trupp *m I*, *pl.* -s; Schaar
 f.; (soldiers) Truppe *f.* — *v.*
 sich schaaren. — *er s.* Reiter *m I a*.
trophy *s.* Trophäe *f*.
tropic *a.* tropisch. — *s.* *pl.* Tropen
 f. pl.
trot *v.* traben. — *s.* Trab *m I*.
troubadour *s.* Troubadour *m I*,
 pl. -s.
trouble *v.* = disturb, stören; =
 disquiet, beunruhigen; =
 grieve, betrüben; = cause la-
 bor, Mühe machen [*dat.*]; *refl.*
 sich (*dat.*) Mühe machen; not *t.*
 one's self about sich (*acc.*) nicht
 bekümmern um. — *s.* Störung;
 Unruhe; Betrübnis; Mühe *f.*
 — *some a.* störend, lästig.
trough *s.* Trog *m I b**.
trousers *s.* Hosen *f. pl.*; [pair of,
 ein Paar 55; 59, 6].
trousseau *s.* Aussteuer *f*.
trout *s.* Forelle *f*.
truce *s.* Waffenstillstand *m I b**.
tru-e *a.* wahr; = faithful, treu; it
 is *t.*, = indeed, zwar (217). — *ly*
 adv. wahrhaftig, wahrlich; yours
 t. Ihr ergebener.
trump *s.* Trumpf *m I b**.
trumpet *s.* Trompete *f*. — *er s.*
 Trompeter *m I a*.
trunk *s.* Stamm, Baustamm
 *m I b**; (torso) Rumpf *m I b*;
 (traveler's) Koffer *m I a*.
trust *s.* Vertrauen *n I* [in, auf, in
 v. acc.] — *v.* vertrauen [*dat.*, in,

anf, in *w. acc.*] —ful *a.* vertrauensvoll. —worthy, —y *a.* tren, zuverlässig, vertrauenswürdig.
 truth *s.* Wahrheit *f.* —ful *a.* wahrhaft.
 try *v.* versuchen; = test, probieren.
 tub *s.* Kübel *m* I *a*; bath-t. [Bade-]Wanne *f.*
 tube *s.* Röhre *f.*
 tuck *s.* Falte *f.* —*v.* falten.
 Tuesday *s.* Dienstag *m* I *b*.
 tuft *s.* Büschel *m* I *a*.
 tug *v.* ziehen. —*s.* (boat) Schleppe, dampfer *m* I *a*.
 tuition *s.* Unterricht *m* I; (fee) Schulgeld *n* I, (university) Kollegiengeld *n* I.
 tulip *s.* Tulpe *f.*
 tumble *v.* fallen. —*s.* Fall *m* I *b**.
 tumult *s.* Lärm, Tumult; Aufruhr *m* I *b*. —uous *a.* lärmend, ungestüm.
 tun *s.* Faß *n* I *c*, Tonne *f.* —nel *s.* Tunnel *m* I *a*.
 tune *s.* Melodie, Weise *f.* —*v.* stimmen.
 tunic *s.* Oberkleid *n* I *c*.
 turban *s.* Turban *m* I *b*.
 turbulent *a.* ungestüm, stürmisch.
 tureen *s.* Terrine *f.*
 turf *s.* Rasen *m* I.
 Turk *s.* Türle *m* II, —in *f.* —ey *pr.* *n.* die Türle (3 *d*). —*s.* (bird) Truthahn *m* I *b**. —ish *a.* türkisch.
 turmoil *s.* Unruhe *f*, Aufruhr *m* I *b*.
 turn *v.* [sich] drehen, [sich] wenden; = revolve, [sich] drehen; = di-

rect, [sich] richten; = change, [sich] verwandeln; = translate, übersetzen; *t.* back um-lehren; [sich] um-wenden; *t.* (intr.) to one sich zu einem (*fig.* an einen) wenden; *t.* over [sich] um-drehen, [sich] um-wenden; *t.* over, = deliver, übergeben. —*s.* Drehung, Wendung *f*; = change, Wechsel *m* I *a*, Veränderung *f*; this *t.* of affairs diese Wendung der Dinge; = order, Reihe, Reihenfolge *f*; by —*s*, in *t.* der Reihe nach, abwechselnd; my *t.* came die Reihe kam an mich. —*er s.* Dreher, Drechsler *m* I *a*. —key *s.* Gefangenwärter *m* I *a*.
 turnip *s.* weiße Rübe *f*.
 turret *s.* Türmchen *n* I *a*.
 turtle *s.* Schildkröte *f*.
 turtle-dove *s.* Turteltaube *f*.
 tutor *s.* Lehrer; Hofmeister *m* I *a*.
 twaddle *s.* Geschwätz *n* I.
 twel-fth *num.* *a.* zwölft. —*ve num.* *a.* zwölf.
 twent-ieth *num.* *a.* zwanzigst. —*y num.* *a.* zwanzig.
 twice *num. adv.* zweimal; *t.* as large noch einmal so groß.
 twig *s.* Zweig *m* I *b*.
 twilight *s.* Zwielicht *n* I.
 twin *s.* Zwilling *m* I *b*.
 twine *s.* Bindfaden *m* I *a**. —*v.* [sich] flechten, [sich] schlingen.
 twinkl-e *v.* zwinkern. —*s.* Zwin-kern *n* I. —ing *s.* in the *t.* of an eye im Nu.
 twirl *v.* herum-drehen.

twist v. winden. — s. *Windung f.*
twitch v. zuden. — s. *Juden n I.*
twitter v. zwitschern. — s. *Gezwitscher n I.*
two num. a. zwei. — **fold** a. zweifach.
type s. *Typus m, pl. -en; (letter) Type f.* — **ical** a. typisch.
tyran-nical a. tyrannisch. — **nize** v. tyrannisieren. — **ny** s. *Tyrannet f.* — **t** s. *Tyrann m II.*
Tyrol *pr. n.* *Tirol n I.* — **ese** a. tiroler. — s. *Tiroler m I a, -in f.*

U.

ugly a. häßlich.
ultim-ate a. lezt. — **ately** *adv.* zuletzt. — **o** (*abbrev. ult.*) the 21st ult. den 21. v. M. (vorigen Monats).
umbrella s. *Regenschirm m I b.*
un- *Words with the negative prefix un- not given below, may generally be rendered by the corresponding German words with the prefix un-*.
unable a. unfähig; *be u.* nicht können (101).
unanim-ity s. *Einmütigkeit f.* — **ous** a. einstimmig.
unavailing a. vergeblich.
unavoidable a. unvermeidlich.
unaware a. nicht gewahr; *be u.* nicht wissen. — **s** *adv.* unversehens.
unbar v. aufriegeln, öffnen.
unbearable a. unerträglich.

unbecoming a. schlecht kleidend; = improper, ungeziemend [*dat.*]
unbind v. losbinden.
unbolt v. aufriegeln.
unbosom v. sein Herz ausschütten.
unbounded a. unbegrenzt.
unburden v. entladen, erleichtern.
unbutton v. aufknöpfen.
uncalled-for a. unnötig.
unceasing a. unaufhörlich.
unceremonious a. ohne Umstände.
uncertain a. unsicher, ungewiß. — **ty** s. *Unsicherheit, Ungewißheit f.*
unchain v. losketten.
uncle s. *Onkel m I a, Oheim m I b.*
unclothe v. entkleiden.
uncommon a. ungewöhnlich, selten.
unconcerned a. gleichgültig.
unconscious a. unbewußt; *be u.* of sich einer Sache nicht bewußt sein; = senseless, bewußtlos.
uncork v. entorken, auforken.
uncouth a. ungeschlächzt; = awkward, ungeschickt.
uncover v. aufdecken. — **ed** *p.* unbedekt.
under (201) *adv.* hinunter, darunter; unter; *comps.* unter. — *prep.* unter. — **ground** a. unterirdisch.
-handed a. versteckt. — **mine** v. untergraben. — **neath** *adv.* unten; (direction) darunter. — *prep.* unter. — **rate** v. unterhaken.
-signed a. unterzeichnet. — **stand** v. verstehen; begreifen. — **standing** s. *Verstand m I; = agreement, Einvernehmen n I.* — **take** v. unternehmen. — **taker** s. *Zeichenbe-*

- flatter *m I a.* —taking *s.* Unternehmen *n I a.* —value *v.* unterschätzen.
- undignified *a.* würdelos.
- undo *v.* = open, auf-machen; auf-hülfen; = annul, ungeschehen machen.
- undoubted *a.* unzweifelhaft, unbestritten.
- undress *v.* [sich] entkleiden, [sich] aus-kleiden, [sich] aus-ziehen.
- undutiful *a.* pflichtvergessen.
- undying *a.* unvergänglich.
- uneas-iness *s.* Unruhe *f*; Angst *f I b**. —y *a.* unruhig; ängstlich.
- unfailing *a.* unfehlbar.
- unfasten *v.* los-binden; öffnen.
- unfathomable *a.* unergründlich.
- unfeeling *a.* gefühllos.
- unfit *a.* untauglich [for, zu]. — *v.* untauglich machen.
- unflinching *a.* ohne zu wanken.
- unfold *v.* entfalten; auf-schlagen.
- unforeseen *a.* unvorhergesehen.
- unfortunate *a.* unglücklich. —ly *adv.* unglücklicherweise, zum Unglück.
- ungodly *a.* gottlos.
- ungrateful *a.* undankbar. —ness *s.* Undankbarkeit *f*.
- ungrounded *a.* unbegründet.
- ungrudging *a.* willig.
- unhapp-ily *a.* unglücklicherweise, zum Unglück. —iness *s.* Unglück *n I.* —y *a.* unglücklich.
- unharness *a.* aus-spannen.
- unheard-of *a.* unerhört.
- unhesitating *a.* ohne Zögern.
- unhook *a.* los-haken.
- uni-corn *s.* Einhorn *m I c.* —form *a.* gleichförmig. — *s.* Uniform *f*. —formity *s.* Gleichförmigkeit *f*. —on *s.* Vereinigung, Verbindung *f*; Verein *m I b*; = league, Bund *m I b*, Union *f*. —que *a.* einzig. —t *s.* Einheit *f*. —to *v.* [sich] vereinigen; the United States die Vereinigten Staaten. —ty *s.* Einheit, Einigkeit *f*. —versal *a.* allgemein. —verse *s.* Weltall *n I*. —versity *s.* Universität *f*; comps. Universitäts-.
- unknow-ingly *adv.* unwissentlich. —n *a.* unbekannt.
- unlearn *v.* verlernen.
- unless *conj.* wenn nicht; außer wenn; es sei denn daß.
- unlike *a.* ungleich [*dat.*]; nicht wie.
- unload *v.* aus-laden.
- unlock *v.* auf-schließen.
- unlooked-for *a.* unerwartet.
- unloose *v.* los-lassen.
- unluck-ily *adv.* unglücklicherweise, zum Unglück. —y *a.* unglücklich.
- unmeaning *a.* nichtssagend.
- unmistakable *a.* unverkennbar.
- unmolested *a.* unbelästigt.
- unnecessar-ily *a.* unnötigerweise. —y *a.* unnötig.
- unpack *v.* aus-packen.
- unpleasant *a.* unangenehm. —ness *s.* Unannehmlichkeit *f*.
- unprepared *a.* unvorbereitet.
- unprincipled *a.* ohne feste Grundsätze; unmoralisch.
- unpromising *a.* nicht viel versprechend.

unprovoked *a.* ohne Veranlassung.

unravel *v. fig.* lösen.

unrivalled *a.* unvergleichlich.

unroll *v.* auf-rollen, entfalten.

unruly *a.* unbändig.

unsaddle *v.* ab-satteln.

unscrew *a.* los-schrauben.

unscrupulous *a.* gewissenlos.

unselfish *a.* uneigennützig, selbstlos. *-ness* *s.* Uneigennützigkeit, Selbstlosigkeit *f.*

unsettle *v.* in Unordnung bringen; (*mind*) schwankend machen. *-d* *a.* unsicher; schwankend; = not fixed, unbestimmt; = restless, unruht.

unsightly *a.* häßlich.

unsparing *a.* freigebig.

unspeakable *a.* unsäglich, unaussprechlich.

unsuccessful *a.* erfolglos.

untie *v.* auf-machen; los-binden.

until. *See* till.

untimely *a.* unzeitig; vorschnell.

untiring *a.* unermüdblich.

unto. *See* to.

untoward *a.* widerwärtig. *-ness* *s.* Wibrigkeit *f.*

unveil *v.* entschleiern; *fig.* enthüllen.

unwavering *a.* standhaft.

unwell *a.* unwohl.

unwilling *a.* ungern, widerwillig. *-ness* *s.* Abgeneigtheit *f.*

unwise *a.* unflug, thöricht.

unwished-for *a.* unerwünscht.

unwrap *v.* auf-wickeln.

up (203) *adv.* oben; (*direction*) hinauf, herauf; auf. — *prep.*

[*acc.*] hinauf, herauf; auf [*acc.*] hinauf, herauf. *-hill* *adv.* berg-auf. *-hold* *v.* aufrecht erhalten. *-holster* *v.* polstern. *-lift* *v.* empor-heben. *-on.* *See* on. *-per* *a.* ober; Ober-. *-permost* *a.* oberst. *-right* *a.* aufrecht; *fig.* rechtschaffen. *-rightness* *s.* Rechtschaffenheit *f.* *-roars.* Lärm *m* I. *-roarious* *a.* lärmend. *-set* *v.* um-werfen. *-shot* *s.* Folge *f.* *-stairs* *adv.* oben; (*direction*) nach oben. *-stream* *adv.* strom-aufwärts. *-wards* *adv.* aufwärts; u. of mehr als.

urg-e *v.* drängen [*a* thing, auf *v.* *acc.*] *-ency* *s.* Dringlichkeit *f.* *-ent* *a.* bringend.

urn *s.* Urne *f.*

us-age *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**. *-e* *s.* Gebrauch *m* I *b**; make *u.* of Gebrauch machen von; be of *u.* nützlich sein, nützen, helfen; be of little *u.* wenig nützen, helfen; of what *u.* is it? was hilft es? — *v.* gebrauchen; = treat, behandeln; be *-d* to it daran gewöhnt sein; I *-d* to go there often ich pflegte oft dorthin zu gehen, ich ging früher oft dorthin. *-eful* *a.* nützlich. *-efulness* *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* *-eless* *a.* unnütz. *-elessness* *s.* Nutzlosigkeit *f.* *-ual* *a.* gewöhnlich. *-urer* *s.* Bucherer *m* I *a.* *-ury* *s.* Bucher *m* I.

usurp *v.* an sich reißen, sich (*dat.*) an-maßen. *-ation* *s.* Anmaßung *f.*

utensil *s.* Gerät, Werkzeug *n I b.*
util-ity *s.* Nützlichkeit *f.* -ize *v.*
 benützen.
ut-most *a.* äußerst; höchst. -ter *a.*
 äußerst; = complete, vollständig.
 — *v.* äußern; = enunciate, aus-
 sprechen; (forcibly) ausstoßen;
 ausrufen.

V.

vac-ancy *s.* Leere *f.*; (position)
 Bilanz *f.* -ant *a.* leer; balant.
 -ate *v.* erledigen. -ation *s.* Fe-
 rien *f. pl.*
vaccinate *v.* impfen.
vacillat-e *v.* schwanken. -ion *s.*
 Wankelmuth *m I.*
vag-abond *s.* Landstreicher *m I a.*
 -ue *a.* unbestimmt.
vain *a.* eitel; = unsuccessful, ver-
 geblich; in *v.* vergeblich, ver-
 gebens.
vale *s.* Thal *n I c.*
valet *s.* Kammerdiener *m I a.*
val-iant *s.* tapfer. -or *s.* Tapfer-
 keit *f.* -uable *a.* wertvoll. -ue
s. Wert *m I b.* — *v.* schätzen.
valise *s.* Reisetasche *f.*
valley *s.* Thal *n I c.*
van,-guard *s.* Vorhut *f.*
vanish *v.* verschwinden.
vanity *s.* Eitelkeit *f.*
vanquish *v.* besiegen.
vapor *s.* Dampf, Dunst *m I b*.*
var-iable *a.* veränderlich. -iance
s. Verschiedenheit *f.*; = contra-
 diction, Widerspruch *m I b*.*

be at v. nicht übereinstimmen.
 -iation *s.* Unterschied *m I b*.*; =
 change, Veränderung *f.* -ied *a.*
 verschiedentlich; mannigfaltig.
 -iegated *a.* bunt. -iety *a.* Man-
 nigfaltigkeit *f.*; *a v.* of allerlei;
 = species, Abart *f.* -ious *a.*
 verschieden. -y *v.* [sch] verän-
 dern; = be different, verschieden
 sein, abweichen.

varnish *s.* Lack *m I.* — *v.* lackieren.

vassal *s.* Vasall *m II.*

vast *a.* groß*, weit. -ly *adv.* viel,
 bedeutend. -ness *s.* Größe,
 Weite *f.*

vault *s.* Gewölbe *n I a.* — *v.* wölben.

vaunt *v.* rühmen.

veal *s.* Kalbfleisch *n I.*; roast *v.*
 Kalbsbraten *m I a.*

veget-able *a.* vegetabilisch. — *s.*
 Pflanze *f.*; (to eat) Gemüse *n I a.*
 -ate *v.* vegetieren. -ation *s.*
 Vegetation *f.*

vehemen-ce *s.* Heftigkeit *f.* -t *a.*
 heftig.

vehicle *s.* Fuhrwerk *n I b.*

veil *s.* Schleier *m I a.* — *v.* ver-
 schleieren.

vein *s.* Ader *f.*

velvet *s.* Sammt *m I.*

vend *v.* verkaufen. -or *s.* Verkäuf-
 er *m I a.*

vener-able *a.* ehrwürdig. -ate *v.*
 verehren. -ation *s.* Verehrung *f.*

vengeance *s.* Rache *f.*

venison *s.* Wild *n I.*

vent *s.* Öffnung *f.*; *fig.* freier Lauf.
 — *v.* auslassen.

- ventilate** *v.* lüften; *fig.* erörtern.
venture *s.* Wagnis *n I b*; = undertaking, Unternehmen *n I a*.
 — *v.* wagen. — *some a.* verwegen.
verb *s.* Verbum *n I, pl. -a*; Zeitwort *n I c. -al a.* wörtlich.
 — *atim adv.* Wort für Wort.
verdict *s.* Urteilspruch *m I b**.
verge *s.* Rand *m I c.* — *v.* grenzen [*an w. acc.*]
ver-ify *v.* prüfen; = affirm, bestätigen. — *itable a.* wahr, wahrhaftig. — *ity s.* Wahrheit *f.* — *y adv.* sehr.
vermin *s.* Ungeziefer *n I*.
vers-atile a. vielseitig. — *atility s.* Vielseitigkeit *f.* — *e s.* Vers *m I b*; = poetry, Poesie, Dichtung *f.* — *ed a.* erfahren. — *ification s.* Versbau *m I*. — *ion s.* Version *f*; = translation, Übersetzung *f.*
vertical *a.* vertikal, senkrecht.
vessel *s.* Gefäß *n I b*; = ship, Schiff *n I b*.
vest *s.* Weste *f.* — *v.* bekleiden. — *ment s.* Gewand *n I c.* — *ry s.* Sakristei *f.*
vestibule *s.* Vorhalle *f.*
vestige *s.* Spur *f.*
veteran *a.* alt. — *s.* Veteran, Invalid *m II*.
veterinary *a.* tierärztlich; *v.* surgeon Tierarzt *m I b**.
vex *v.* plagen; = anger, ärgern. — *ation s.* Plage *f*; Ärger *m I*. — *atious a.* brüden; unangenehm. — *ed a.* verdrüsslich [*with, at, über w. acc.*]
via *prep.* über [*acc.*], via. — *duct s.* Viadukt *m I b*.
viands *s. pl.* Speisen *f. pl.*
vibrat-e *v.* schwingen. — *ion s.* Schwingung *f.*
vice *s.* Laster *n I a*; Fehler *m I a*.
vice *s.* (tool) Schraubstock *m I b**.
vice- *pref.* Vice-.
vicinity *s.* Nachbarschaft, Umgegend *f.*
vicissitude *s.* Wechsel *m I a*.
victim *s.* Opfer *n I a*.
victor *s.* Sieger *m I a*. — *ious a.* siegreich; *be v.* siegen. — *y s.* Sieg *m I b* [*win, davon-tragen*].
victuals *s. pl.* Lebensmittel *n I a*.
vie *v.* wettsiefen.
view *v.* an-sehen, betrachten; *in* Augenschein nehmen. — *s.* Ansicht *f*; = intention, Absicht *f*; *with this in v.* mit dieser Absicht; = opinion, Ansicht *f*.
vigil-ance *s.* Wachsamkeit *f.* — *ant a.* wachsam.
vigor *s.* Kraft *f I b**. — *ous a.* kräftig.
vile *a.* schlecht; wertlos; gemein.
vill-a *s.* Landhaus *n I c*; Villa *f, pl. -en.* — *age s.* Dorf *n I c*. — *ager s.* Dorfbewohner *m I a*. — *ain s.* Schurke *m II*; Bösewicht *m I b*. — *ainous a.* schurkisch. — *ainy s.* Schurkerei *f*.
vindic-ate *v.* rechtfertigen. — *ation s.* Rechtfertigung *f.* — *tive a.* rachsüchtig. — *tiveness s.* Rachsücht *f*.
vine *s.* Ranke *f*; grape-*v.* [*Wetz*]

Rebe *f.* -gar *s.* Eßig *m I b.*
 -yard *s.* Weinberg *m I b.*
 viol-ate *v.* verletzen; = desecrate, entweihen; (*a law*) übertreten.
 -ation *s.* Verletzung; Entweihung; Übertretung *f.* -ence *s.* Gewalt *f.*; = vehemence, Heftigkeit *f.*, Ungeßüm *m I*; deed of *v.* Gewaltthat *f.* -ent *a.* gewaltthätig; heftig, ungeßüm; = passionate, leidenschaftlich.
 violet *s.* Veilchen *n I a.* -*a.* violett, veilschenblau.
 violin *s.* Violine, Geige *f.* -ist *s.* Violinist *m II*, Geiger *m I a.*
 virgin *s.* Jungfrau *f.*
 virtu-al *a.* thatsächlich. -e *s.* Tugend *f.*; by *v.* of kraft [*gen.*] -ous *a.* tugendhaft.
 vis-ible *a.* sichtbar. -ion *s.* Gesicht *n I b.* -it *v.* besuchen. -s. Besuch *m I b* [*pay, machen*].
 visor *s.* Visier *n I b.*
 vital *a.* Lebens-. -ity *s.* Lebenskraft *f.*
 viv-acious *a.* lebhaft. -acity *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.* -id *a.* lebhaft. -idness *s.* Lebhaftigkeit *f.*
 voc-abulary *s.* Vokabular *n I b.* -al *a.* Vokal.
 vogue *s.* in *v.* im Schwange.
 voice *s.* Stimme *f.*
 void *a.* leer. -s. Leere *f.*
 volcano *s.* Vulkan *m I b.*
 volley *s.* Salve *f.*
 volu-ble *a.* geläufig. -me *s.* Band *m I b**. -minous *a.* vielbändig.
 volunt-ary *a.* freiwillig. -eer *s.*

Freiwilliger *a. s.* -*v.* sich anbieten.
 volupt-uary *s.* Wüstling *m I b.* -uous *a.* wollüstig.
 voraci-ous *a.* gefräßig. -ty *s.* Gefräßigkeit *f.*
 vote *s.* Stimme *f.* -*v.* stimmen; = resolve, beschließen. -r *s.* Stimmgeber *m I a.*
 vouch *v.* bezeugen; *v.* for bürgen für.
 vow *v.* geloben. -s. Gelübde *n I a.*
 vowel *s.* Vokal *m I b.*
 voyage *s.* Reise *f.* -*v.* reisen.
 vulgar *a.* gemein; = common, gewöhnlich. -ism *s.* gemeiner Ausdruck *m I b**. -ity *s.* Gemeinheit *f.* -ize *v.* gemein machen.
 vulnerable *a.* verwundbar.
 vulture *s.* Geier *m I a.*

W.

wabble *v.* wackeln.
 waddle *v.* watscheln.
 wade *v.* waten.
 wag *v.* wedeln. -s. Spaßvogel *m I a**.
 wage *v.* w. war Krieg führen. -s *s. pl.* Lohn *m I b**. -r *s.* Wette *f* [*for a, um die*]. -*v.* wetten.
 wagon *s.* Wagen *m I a.* -er *s.* Fuhrmann *m I c, pl.* -leute.
 wail *s.* Wehklage *f.* -*v.* wehklagen.
 waist *s.* Taille *f.* -coat *s.* Weste *f.*
 wait *v.* warten [*for, auf*]; *w. on, upon auf-warten* [*dat.*] -*s.* Aufenthalt *m I b*; lie in *w.* for auf-lauern [*dat.*] -er, -ress *s.*

Reßner *m I a*, -in *f*. -ing-room *s*. Bartezimmer *n I a*. -ing-woman *s*. Kammerfrau *f*.
waive *v*. verzichten auf [*acc.*]
wake, -n *v. intr.* wachen; *w. up*, erwachen. *tr.* wecken; *w. up auf*, wecken.
walk *v*. gehen; = march, marschieren; (for pleasure) spazieren [gehen]. — *s*. Gang; Spaziergang *m I b** [take, machen]. — *er s*. Spaziergänger *m I a*.
wall *s*. Mauer *f*; (inside) Wand *f I b**; = rampart, Wall *m I b**. — *paper s*. Tapete *f*.
walnut *s*. Walnuß *f I b**.
waltz *s*. Walzer *m I a*. — *v*. walzen.
wane *v*. abnehmen.
wand *s*. Kute *f*; maglo *w*. Zauberslab *m I b**.
wander *v*. wandern. — *er s*. Wanderer *m I a*.
want *v*. = need, nötig haben, bedürfen; = lack, ermangeln [*gen.*]; = wish, wünschen, wollen. — *s*. Bedürfnis *n I b*; Mangel *m I a**; for *w. of*, aus Mangel an; = wish, Wunsch *m I b**.
wanton *a*. mutwillig. — *ness s*. Mutwille *m II*, *gen.* -ens.
war *s*. Krieg *m I b* [at, im; wage, führen]; *comps.* Kriege-. — *like a*. kriegerisch. — *rior s*. Krieger *m I a*. — *stead s*. Schlachtroß *n I b*.
warble *v*. trillern.
ward *v*. *w. off* abwehren. — *s*.

Mindel *n I a*. — *en*, — *er s*. Hüter *m I a*. — *robe s*. Garderobe *f*.
 — *ward suffix* -wärts.
ware *s*. Ware *f*. — *house s*. Warenlager *n I a*.
warm *a*. warm*; = zealous, eifrig; = fervent, innig. — *v. tr.* wärmen. *intr.* sich erwärmen. — *th s*. Wärme *f*.
warn *v*. warnen; = exhort, ermahnen. — *ing s*. Warnung; Ermahnung *f*.
warrant *s*. Vollmacht *f*. — *v*. garantieren; = authorize, bevollmächtigen.
wary *a*. vorsichtig.
wash *v*. [sich] waschen. — *s*. Wäsche *f*. — *basin s*. Waschschüssel *f*. — *erwoman s*. Waschfrau *f*. — *ing s*. Wäsche *f*. — *stand s*. Waschtisch *m I b*.
wasp *s*. Wespe *f*.
waste *v. tr.* verwüsten; = squander, verschwenden. *intr.* *w. away* hin-schwinden. — *a*. wüst. — *s*. Verwüstung; Verschwendung *f*. — *ful a*. verschwenderisch.
watch *v*. = be awake, wachen; = guard, bewachen; = oversee, beaufsichtigen; = take care of, Acht geben auf [*acc.*]; = observe, beobachten. — *s*. Wache *f*; = attention, Acht *f*; (time-piece) Uhr *f*. — *ful a*. wachsam. — *man s*. Wächter *m I a*. — *word s*. Losung *f*.
water *s*. Wasser *n I a*, *pl. collect.*

Gewässer *n* I a. — *v.* wässern. — *y*
a. wässerig.
wave *s.* Welle *f*; (large) *Boge* *f*.
— *v.* wehen; schwingen. — *r* *v.*
schwanken.

wax *s.* Wachs *n* I.

wax *v.* wachsen; = grow, werden.

way *s.* Weg *m* I b; = distance,
Strecke *f*; = direction, Richtung
f; = manner, Weise *f*; =
means, Mittel *n* I a; the *w.*
there (thither) Hinweg; the
w. here (hither) Herweg; the
w. back Rückweg; the *w.* out
Ausweg; this *w.*, that *w.*, hier-
hin, dorthin; a long *w.* eine
lange Strecke; a long *w.* off weit
entfernt; in this *w.* auf diese
Weise. — *side* *s.* by the *w.* am
Wege.

weak *a.* schwach*. — *en* *v.* schwächen.
— *ling* *s.* Schwächling *m* I b.
— *ly* *a.* schwächlich. — *ness* *s.*
Schwäche *f*.

weal *s.* Wohl *n* I. — *th* *s.* Reichtum
n I c. — *thy* *a.* wohlhabend.

weapon *s.* Waffe *f*.

wear *v.* tragen; an-haben; = last,
halten; *w.* out [sic] ab-tragen;
[sic] ab-nutzen; *fig.* erschöpfen;
worn out with erschöpft von.

wear-iness *s.* Müdigkeit *f*. — *isome*
a. ermüdend. — *y* *a.* ermüdet,
müde [with, von]. — *v.* ermüden.

weather *s.* Wetter *n* I a.

weave *v.* weben. — *rs.* Weber *m* I a.

web *s.* Gewebe *n* I a.

wed *v.* heiraten [to, mit, an *w.*

acc.] — *ding* *s.* Hochzeit *f*, *comps.*
Hochzeits-. — *ding-ceremony* *s.*
Hochzeitsfeier *f*. — *ding-ring* *s.*
Trauring *m* I b.

wedge *v.* Reil *m* I b.

Wednesday *s.* Mittwoch *m* I b.

weed *s.* Unkraut *n* I c. — *v.* jäten.

week *s.* Woche *f*; *comps.* Wochen-
— *ly* *a.* wöchentlich, Wochen-.

weep *v.* weinen [for, um; at, over,
über].

weigh *v.* wiegen; (anchor) lichten.
— *t* *s.* Gewicht *n* I b. — *tness* *s.*
Wichtigkeit *f*. — *y* *a.* wichtig.

weird *a.* geheimnisvoll; unheimlich.

welcome *a.* willkommen. — *s.* Will-
kommen *m* I a. — *v.* bewillkommen-
nen.

well *s.* Brunnen *m* I a.

well (204) *adv.* wohl; *with em-
phasis*, [recht, sehr] gut, wohl;
as *w.* as sowohl als auch; *comps.*
wohl-, gut-. — *a.* wohl; gesund;
all is *w.* alles steht gut. — *interj.*
nun, wohl an. — *behaved* *a.* artig.
— *bred* *a.* wohlgezogen. — *doing*,
— *to-do* *a.* wohlhabend.

West *s.* Westen *m* I; [toward the]
W. nach Westen. —, — *erly*, — *ern*
a. westlich, West-. — *ward* *adv.*
westwärts.

wet *a.* naß. — *s.* Nässe *f*. — *v.* naß
machen; nassen. — *ness* *s.* Nässe *f*.

whale *s.* Wal Fisch *m* I b.

wharf *s.* Werft *n* I b.

what (35) *interr. and rel. pron.*
was. *interr. a.* welcher; = what
kind of, was für ein. — *ever*

- (165, 3) *pron.* was nur immer.
a. welcher nur immer.
- wheat *s.* Weizen *m* I.
- wheel *s.* Rad *n* I c. — *v.* rollen; fahren. — barrow *s.* Schubkarren *m* I a.
- when (205) *adv.* wann. *conj.* als; = whenever, wenn. — *ce interr.* and *rel. adv.* woher; = wherefore, weshalb.
- where (206) *adv.* wo; = whither, wohin; from where woher. — about[s] *adv.* wo [herum]. — *s.* Aufenthaltsort *m* I b. — *as conj.* = since, da, weil; = while on the other hand, während, wohingegen. *Comp. advs.* —at wobei, worüber. —ver wo nur immer. —in worin. —of wovon. —on woran; worauf. —to wozu. —upon worauf. —with womit.
- whet *v.* wetzen. —stone *s.* Wetstein *m* I b.
- whether *conj.* ob.
- which *interr. pron. and a.* (35) welcher *rel. pron.* (34) der, welcher. — *rel. a.* welcher. —ever (165, 3) welcher nur immer.
- whil-e *s.* Weile *f*; a little (long) wh. ago vor Kurzem, vor langer Zeit; for a wh. eine Zeit lang; once in a wh. dann und wann. —e, —st *conj.* (207) indem, während.
- whim *s.* Grille *f.* —sical *a.* grillenhaft.
- whine *v.* winseln.
- whip *s.* Peitsche *f.* — *v.* peitschen.
- whirl *v.* wirbeln. — *s.* Wirbel *m* I a. —pool *s.* Strudel *m* I a.
- whisper *v.* flüstern. — *s.* collect. Geflüster *n* I; in a wh. im Flüsterton.
- whist *s.* Whist *n* I.
- whistle *v.* pfeifen. — *s.* Pfeife *f*.
- whit *s.* Zota *n* I.
- whit-e *a.* weiß. — *s.* Weiß *n* I. —en *v.* weißen. —sunday *s.* Pfingstsonntag *m* I b. —suntide *s.* Pfingsten *pl.*, Pfingstzeit *f*.
- whither *adv.* wohin.
- whittle *v.* schnitzeln.
- whiz *v.* schwirren.
- who (35) *interr. and rel. pron.* wer, welcher. —ever (165, 3) *pron.* wer nur immer.
- whol-e *a.* ganz; = sound, gesund*; —ly *adv.* gänzlich, durchaus. — *s.* das Ganze *a. s.* —esome *a.* gesund*. —esale *s.* Großverkauf *m* I; Groß-; = universal, allgemein.
- why *adv.* warum, weshalb.
- wick *s.* Docht *m* I b.
- wicked *a.* böse; sündhaft. —ness *s.* Bosheit; Sündhaftigkeit *f*.
- wicker *a.* geflochten. —work *s.* Flechtwerk *n* I.
- wid-e *a.* weit; breit. —en *v.* erweitern. —th *s.* Weite; Breite *f*.
- widow *s.* Wittwe *f.* —er *s.* Wittwer *m* I a.
- wield *v.* handhaben, führen.
- wife *s.* Frau *f*; Weib *n* I c; Gat-tin *f*.
- wig *s.* Perrücke *f*.
- wight *s.* Wicht *m* I b.

wild *a.* wild. —**erness** *s.* Wildnis
f I b. —**ness** *s.* Wildheit *f.*

will-e *s.* List *f.* —**y** *a.* listig.

willful *a.* eigenwillig. —**ness** *s.*
Eigenwille *m* II, *gen.* —**en** *s.*

will o' the wisp *s.* Strlicht *n* I c.

will *v.* wollen (105). — *s.* Wille
m II, *gen.* —**en** *s.* —**ing** *a.* bereit;
willens. —**ingly** *adv.* bereitwillig,
gern. —**ingness** *s.* Bereitwillig-
keit *f.*

willows *s.* Weide *f.*; *comps.* Weiden-.

win *v.* gewinnen. —**ning** *a.* *fig.*
einnehmend.

wind *s.* Wind *m* I b. —**ow** *s.*
Fenster *n* I a. —**ow-sill** *s.* Fen-
sterbank *f* I b*. —**y** *a.* windig.

wind *v.* [sich] winden; = turn,
[sich] wenden; *w.* up auf-winden;
(watch) auf-ziehen.

wine *s.* Wein *m* I b.

wing *s.* Flügel *m* I a. —**ed** *a.* ge-
flügelt.

wink *v.* blinzeln.

wint-er *s.* Winter *m* I a [in, im].
—**ry** *a.* winterlich.

wipe *v.* wischen.

wire *v.* Draht *m* I b*.

wis-dom *s.* Weisheit *f.* —**e** *a.* weise.

wise *s.* Weise, Art *f.* [in, auf *w.*
acc.]

wish *v.* wünschen; *w.* for sich (*dat.*)
wünschen [*acc.*] — *s.* Wunsch
m I b*.

wit *s.* Wit *m* I; = intelligence,
Verstand *m* I; = witty person,
Witzkopf *m* I b*. —**ty** *a.* witzig.
—**tingly** *adv.* wissentlich.

witch *s.* Hexe *f.* —**craft**, —**ery** *a.*
Hexerei *f.*

with (209) *prep.* mit; come *w.*
me kommt mit; (cause) vor *w.*
dat.; = in spite of, trotz. —**draw**
v. [sich] zurück-ziehen. —**hold** *v.*
zurück-halten. —**in** (210) *adv.*
innen, drinnen; (direction) nach
innen, hinein, herein. — *prep.*
innerhalb. —**out** (211) *adv.*
außen, draußen; (direction)
nach außen, hinaus, heraus. —
prep. = not within, außerhalb;
= not with, ohne; *a* verbal
noun in —**ing** to be rendered by
the infinitive with *zu*. —**stand** *v.*
widerstehen [*dat.*]

with *v.* verwerten; vertrodden.

witness *s.* Zeuge *m* II; = testi-
mony, Zeugnis *n* I b. — *v.* mit
an-sehen; *w.* to bezeugen [*acc.*]

wizard *s.* Zauberer *m* I a.

woe *s.* Weh, Leid *n* I, *pl.* II. —**ful**
a. jammervoll.

wolf *s.* Wolf *m* I b*, Wölfin *f.*

woman *s.* Frau *f.*, Weib *n* I c.
—**hood** *s.* Weiblichkeit *f.* —**ish** *a.*
weiblich. —**kind** *s.* das weibliche
Geschlecht I. —**liness** *s.* Weib-
lichkeit *f.* —**ly** *a.* weiblich.

wond-er *s.* Wunder *n* I a; = as-
tonishment, Verwunderung *f.*
[at, über *w.* *acc.*] — *v.* sich wun-
dern; I *w.* if ich möchte wissen ob.
—**erful**, —**rous** *a.* wundervoll; =
amazing, wunderbar.

wont *a.* gewohnt. — *s.* Gewohnheit
f. —**ed** *a.* gewohnt, gewöhnlich.

- woo** *v.* werben, freien [um]. — *er* *s.* Werber, Freier *m I a.*
- wood** *s.* Holz *n I c*; = forest, Wald *m I c*; in the — *sim* Walde. — *cutter* *s.* Holzhauer *m I a*; = splitter, Holzspalter *m I a.* — *ed* *a.* bewaldet. — *en* *a.* hölzern. — *y* *a.* hölzig; walzig.
- wool** *s.* Wolle *f.* — *len* *a.* wollen, Woll-. — *ly* *a.* wollig.
- word** *s.* Wort *n I*; *pl.* = individual words, Wörter; = connected words, thoughts, Worte; *sing.* = information, Nachricht *f.* — *v.* ausdrücken.
- work** *v.* arbeiten; = act, wirken. — *s.* Arbeit *f*; Werk *n I b*; at *w.* an der Arbeit; to *w.* an die Arbeit, an's Werk. — *er*, — *man* *s.* Arbeiter *m I a.* — *ing-day* *s.* Werktag *m I b.* — *shop* *s.* Werkstatt *f*, *pl.* — *stätten.*
- world** *s.* Welt *f.* — *liness* *s.* Weltlichkeit *f.* — *ly* *a.* weltlich. — *wide* *a.* weltweit; Welt-.
- worm** *s.* Wurm *m I c.*
- worry** *v.* quälen. — *s.* Qual *f.*
- worship** *s.* Verehrung *f.* — *v.* verehren; = adore, an-beten.
- worth** *a.* wert [acc.; 79, 1]. — *iness* *s.* Würdigkeit *f.* — *y* *a.* würdig, wert [gen.]; = noble, edel.
- wound** *s.* Wunde *f.* — *v.* verwunden; = offend, verletzen, beleidigen.
- wrap** *v.* wickeln; *w.* up ein-wickeln. — *per* *s.* Umschlag *m I b**. — *ping-paper* *s.* Packpapier *n I b.*
- wrath** *s.* Zorn *m I.* — *ful* *s.* zornig.
- wreath** *s.* Kranz *m I b**.
- wreck** *s.* Bruch *n I b*; shipwreck Schiffbruch *m I b**. — *v.* zertrümmern; be — *ed* scheitern, stranden, Schiffbruch leiden.
- wrench** *s.* Ruck *m I b*; (tool) Schraubenschlüssel *m I a.* — *v.* winden; *w.* from entreißen [dat.]
- wrest** *v.* reißén. — *le* *v.* ringen. — *ler* *s.* Ringkämpfer *m I a.*
- wretch** *s.* Elender *a. s.* — *ed* *a.* elend. — *edness* *s.* Elend *n I.*
- wring** *v.* ringen.
- wrinkle** *s.* Runzel *f.* — *v.* runzeln.
- wrist** *s.* Handgelenk *n I b.*
- writ** *s.* Schrift *f.* — *e* *s.* schreiben [in, in *w. acc.*; on, an, auf *w. acc.*] — *er* *s.* Schreiber *m I a*; = author, Schriftsteller *m I a*; = poet, Dichter *m I a*; (of a given work) Verfasser *m I a.* — *ing* *s.* (act) Schreiben *n I a*; (product) Schrift *f*; in *w.* schriftlich; *comps.* Schreib-.
- writhe** *v.* sich winden.
- wrong** *a.* unrecht; = incorrect, unrichtig, falsch; you are *w.* du hast Unrecht. — *s.* Unrecht *n I*; = injustice, Ungerechtigkeit *f.* — *v.* Unrecht thun [dat.] — *doing* *s.* Übelthat *f.* — *ful* *a.* unrecht. — *fully* *a.* ungerechterweise.
- wry** *a.* schief.

Y.

yacht *s.* Yacht *f.*
yard *s.* (measure) Elle *f.*
yard *s.* (court) Hof *m* I *b.*
yarn *s.* Garn *n* I *b.*
yawn *v.* gähnen.
yea *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* —*s.*
year *s.* Jahr *n* I *b.* —*ly a.* jährlich.
yearn *v.* sich sehnen [for, nach].
 —*ing s.* Sehnsucht *f.*
yeast *s.* Hefe *f.*
yell *v.* gellen; = shout, schreien.
 —*s.* Schrei *n* I *b;* *pl.* collect.
 Geschrei *n* I.
yellow *a.* gelb. — *s.* Gelb *n* I.
yes *adv.* ja. — *s.* Ja *n* I, *pl.* —*s.*
yesterday *adv.* gestern; day before
 y. vorgestern; only y. erst gestern.
yet *adv.* noch; not y. noch nicht;
 as y. bis jetzt. — *conj.* doch,
 dennoch.
yield *v.* ein-bringen; = produce,
 hervor-bringen; = give up, auf-
 geben; = give in, nach-geben;
 = recede, weichen. —*ing a.*
 nachgiebig.
yoke *s.* Joch *n* I *b.*
yolk *s.* Dotter *n* I *a.*

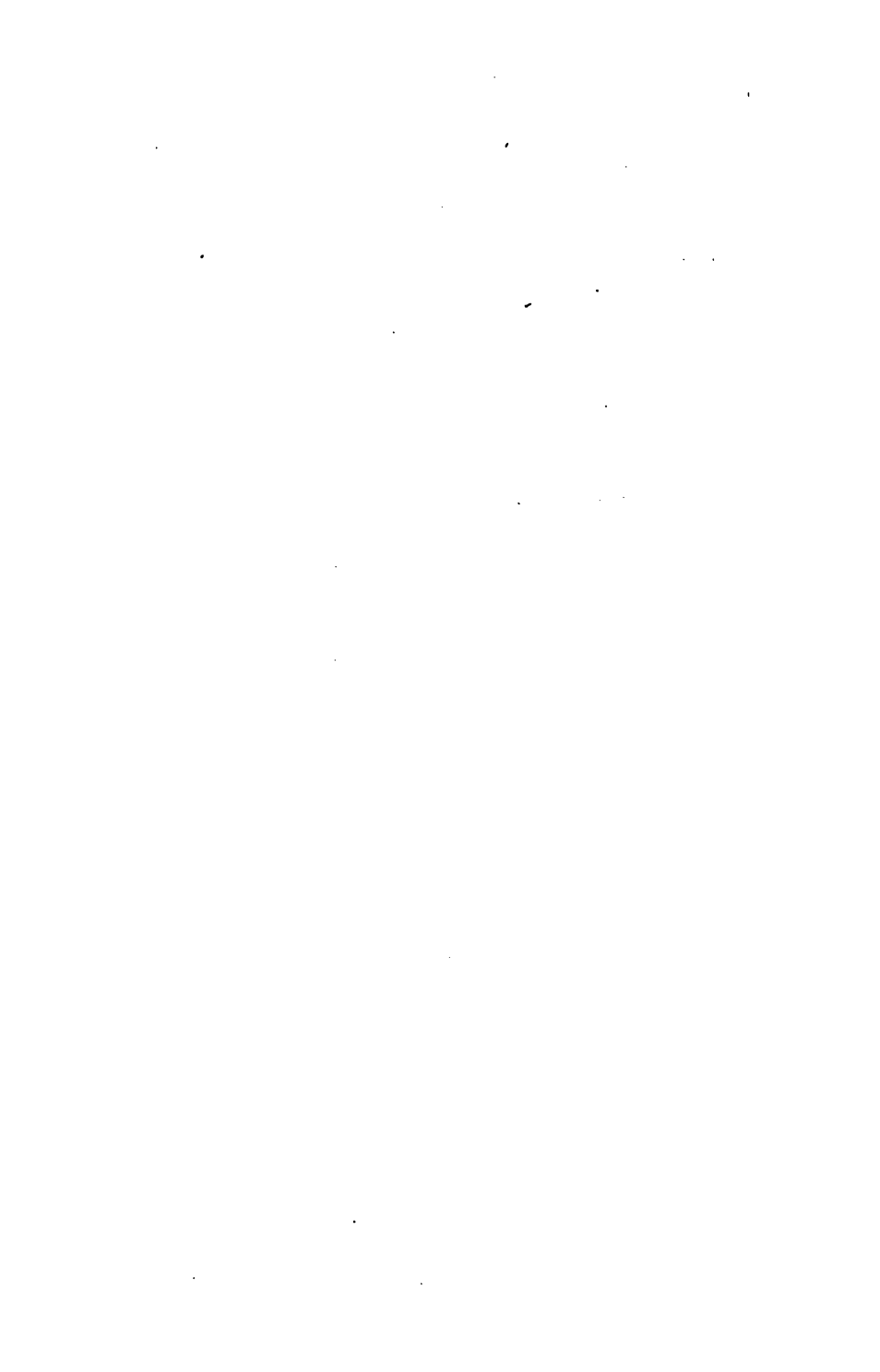
yonder *pron. a.* jener. — *adv.* dort
 [drüben].

you *pron.* (27) du; ihr; Sie. —
poss. a. dein; euer; Ihr. —*ra*
poss. pron. dein, deinig; euer,
 eurig; Ihr, Ihrig (31, 2); y.
 truly Ihr ergebenster. —*self*
 resp. dich; euch; sich; *emphatic*
 [du] selbst; [ihr] selbst; [Sie]
 selbst (30).

you-ng *a.* jung*; y. man junger
 Mann *m* I *c,* Jüngling *m* I *b.*
 —*ngster s.* Junge *m* II. —*th s.*
 Jugend *f;* = young man, Jüng-
 ling *m* I *b.* —*thful a.* jugendlich.
 —*thfulness s.* Jugendfrische *f.*

Z.

zeal *s.* Eifer *m* I. —*ous a.* eifrig.
zero *s.* Null *f.*
zest *s.* Würze *f.*
zigzag *s.* Zickzack *n* I. — *adv.* im
 Zickzack.
zinc *s.* Zink *n* I.
zone *s.* Zone *f.*
zoolog-ical *a.* zoologisch. —*ist s.*
 Zoolog *m* II. —*y s.* Zoologie *f.*



Whitney's

German and English Dictionary

German-English and English-German

538 + 362 pp. 8vo, \$1.50 Retail

A standard work. 60,000 words are so treated that the meanings of many more are easily determined. Special attention paid to etymology and correspondences between English and German words.

Circulars with sample pages free on application to

HENRY HOLT & CO. **29 West 28d Street**
xii '99. **New York**

GERMAN TEXT-BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

HENRY HOLT & CO., NEW YORK

These books (excepting texts) are bound in cloth unless otherwise indicated. Postage 8% additional. Descriptive Educational Catalogue, Foreign Language Catalogue, or Illustrated Catalogue of Works in General Literature free.

Grammars, Readers, Etc.

- Blackwell's German Prefixes and Suffixes. 137 pp. 16mo. 60c.
 Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading. *See Texts.*
 Bronson's Easy German Prose and Poetry. (Stories by Hauff, including Die Karawane, and by Andersen and Grimm, also Poems.) Vocab. 597 pp. 16mo. \$1.25
 — Stories by Grimm, Andersen, and Hauff (from above). Vocab. 424 pp. 90c.
 Corwin's German and English exercises. For supplementary use with either of Whitney's German Grammars. With notes and vocabularies. 77 pp. 12mo. Paper. 25c.
 Harris' German Reader. Can be commenced on second day in language. Simple selections of real value as literature, employing a small vocabulary and admirably graded. Vocab. 360 pp. 12mo. \$1.00
 Jagemann's Elements of German Syntax. 170 pp. 12mo. 80c.
 Joynes-Otto. First Book in German. 116 pp. Boards. 12mo. 30c.
 — Introductory German Lessons. Vocab. 252 pp. 12mo. 75c.
 — Introductory German Reader. Vocab. 282 pp. 12mo. 95c.
 Klemm's Lese- und Sprachbücher. 12mo.
 Kreis I. Bds. 79 pp. 25c. Kreis IV. Bds. 151 pp. 40c.
 " II. Bds. 81 pp. 30c. " V. Bds. 164 pp. 45c.
 " (Vocab.) 104 pp. 35c. " VI. Bds. 188 pp. 50c.
 " III. Bds. 110 pp. 35c. " VII. Bds. 260 pp. 60c.
 " (Vocab.). 146 pp. 40c. See also HISTORIES OF GERMAN LIT.
 Otis' Elementary German. Ed. by Prof H. S. WHITE. *New Edition*, revised by Prof. W. H. CARRUTH. Easy, thorough, stimulating, and " breezy," full of conversational exercises. Vocab. 477 pp. 16mo. (The Roman-type edition sent only when specially ordered. 80c.) 80c.
 — Introduction to Middle High German. With selections from the *Nibelungen Lied*. Vocab. 156 pp. 8vo. \$1.00
 Otto's German Conversation-Grammar. Adapted by Wm. COOK. A most popular grammar here and in Germany, where it has reached its 23d edition. Vocab. 591 pp. 12mo. Half roan. \$1.30
 — Elementary German Grammar. Vocab. 315 pp. 12mo 80c.
 — Progressive German Reader. Ed. by Prof. E. P. EVANS. Vocab. 239 pp. 12mo. \$1.10
 Schrakamp's German Grammatical Drill. 168 pp. 12mo. 65c.
 — Exercises in Conversational German. 107 pp. 12mo. 55c.
 Thomas' Practical German Grammar. A book remarkable for its terseness and simplicity and for its human and interesting exercises. Used in University of Chicago, Johns Hopkins, Columbia, the Universities of Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Kansas, Pennsylvania, Michigan, Missouri, Iowa, etc., etc. *New Edition with additional exercises.* 431 pp. 12mo. \$1.12
 Whitney's Compendious German Grammar. Noted for authority, clearness, and helpful comparisons of English and German. A Text-book at Harvard, Yale, Columbia, etc., etc. Vocab. 472 pp. 12mo. \$1.30
Prices net. Postage 8 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

Henry Holt & Co.'s German Text-Books.

Whitney's German Dictionary. \$1.50 retail, postpaid.

- Whitney's Brief German Grammar**, based on the above. *Vocab.* 143 pp. 16mo. 60c.
 — **German Reader.** *Vocab.* 523 pp. 12mo. \$1.30
 — **Introductory German Reader.** Easy selections in prose and verse from the best modern authors, largely on German subjects. 399 pp. 16mo. \$1.00
Whitney-Klemm German by Practice. *Vocab.* 305 pp. 12mo. 90c.
 — **Elementary German Reader.** *Vocab.* 237 pp. 12mo. 80c.

Dictionary.

Whitney's Compendious German Dictionary. (German-English and English-German.) 60,000 words so treated that the meanings of many more are easily determined. Special attention paid to etymology and correspondences between English and German words. 900 pp. 12mo. *Retail*, \$1.50

Grammars, Readers, Etc., entirely in German.

- Fischer's Elementary Progressive German Reader.** 126 pp. 12mo. 70c.
Heness' Der neue Leitfaden. 402 pp. 12mo. \$1.20
 — **Der Sprechlehrer unter seinen Schülern.** 187 pp. 12mo. \$1.10
Kaiser's Erstes Lehrbuch. 128 pp. 12mo. 65c.
Schrakamp and Van Daell's Das deutsche Buch. Consists chiefly of short easy extracts from good literature. Ill'd. 156 pp. 12mo. 65c.
Spanhoofd's Das Wesentliche der deutschen Grammatik. 187 pp. 16mo. 60c.
Stern's German Lessons for Beginners. 292 pp. 12mo. \$1.00
Stern's Studien und Plaudereien. I. Series. New Edition from New Plates. *Recht Deutsch* in flavor and very interesting. 262 pp. 12mo. \$1.10
Stern's Studien und Plaudereien. II. Series. 380 pp. 12mo. \$1.20
Wenkebach's Deutsches Lesebuch, for schools and colleges. 361 pp. 12mo. 80c.
Wenkebach and Schrakamp's Deutsche Grammatik für Amerikaner. Can be used with beginners. 298 pp. 12mo. \$1.00
Wenkebach's Deutsche Sprachlehre. Intended for still younger pupils than the above. *Vocab.* 404 pp. 12mo. 85c.

Composition and Conversation.

- Brouson's Colloquial German**, with or without a Teacher. With summary of grammar. 147 pp. 16mo. 65c.
Fischer's Practical Lessons in German. Can be used by beginners. 156 pp. 12mo. 75c.
 — **Wildermuth's Einsiedler im Walde.** As a basis for conversation. 115 pp. 12mo. 65c.
 — **Hillern's Höher als die Kirche.** Mit Worterklärung. Ill'd. 96 pp. 60c.
Huss' Conversation in German. 224 pp. 12mo. \$1.10
Jagemann's German Composition. Selections from good literature, each from 4 to 25 pages. *Vocab.* 245 pp. 12mo. 90c.
Keetels' Oral Method with German. 371 pp. 12mo. \$1.30
Joynes-Otto: Translating English into German. *Vocab.* 167 pp. 12mo. 80c.
Pylodet's German Conversation. 279 pp. 18mo. 50c.
Sprechen Sie Deutsch? 147 pp. 18mo. Boards. 40c.
Teusler's Game for German Conversation. Cards in box. 80c.
Wenkebach's Deutscher Anschauungs-Unterricht. Conversation and some Composition. 451 pp. 12mo. \$1.10
Williams' German Conversation and Composition. 147 pp. 12mo. 80c.

Prices net. Postage 2 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

Henry Holt & Co.'s German Text-Books.

Histories of German Literature.

- Francke's Social Forces in German Literature.** A remarkable critical, philosophical, and historical work "destined to be a standard work for both professional and general uses" (*Dial*). It has been translated in Germany. It begins with the sagas of the fifth century and ends with Hauptmann's "Hannele" (1894). 377 pp. 8vo. Gilt top. \$2.00
Klemm's Abriss der Geschichte der deutschen Litteratur. 385 pp. 12mo. \$1.50
Gostwick and Harrison's German Literature. 600 pp. 12mo. \$2.00

Texts.

(Bound in boards unless otherwise indicated.)

- Andersen's Bilderbuch ohne Bilder. Vocab. (SIMONSON.)** 104 pp. 30c.
 — **Die Eisjungfrau u. andere Geschichten. (KRAUSS.)** 150 pp. 30c.
 — **Ein Besuch bei Charles Dickens. (BERNHARDT.)** 2 Ill's. 62 pp. 25c.
 — **Stories, with others by Grimms and Hauff. (BRONSON.) Vocab. Cl.** 90c.
Auerbach's Auf Wache; with Roquette's Der gefrorene Kuss. (MACDONNELL.) 126 pp. 35c.
Baumbach: Selected Stories. (In preparation.)
 — **Frau Holde. Legend in verse. (FOSSLER.)** 105 pp. 25c.
Benedix's Doctor Wespe. Comedy. 116 pp. 25c.
 — **Der Dritte. Comedy. (WHITNEY.)** 29 pp. 20c.
 — **Der Weiberfeind. Comedy. Bound with Elz's Er ist nicht eifersüchtig and Müller's Im Wartesalon erster Klasse. With notes.** 82 pp. 30c.
 — **Eigensinn. Farce. Bound with Wilhelmi's Einer muss heirathen. With notes.** 63 pp. 25c.
Beresford-Webb's German Historical Reader. Events previous to XIX. century. Selections from German historians. 310 pp. Cloth. 90c.
Brandt and Day's German Scientific Reading. Selections, each of considerable length, from Sell, E. R. Müller, Rühlmann, Humboldt, vom Rath, Claus, Leonis, Sachs, Goethe, etc., treating of various sciences and especially of electricity. For those who have had a fair start in grammar and can read ordinary easy prose. Vocab. 269 pp. 85c.
Carové's Das Maerchen ohne Ende. With notes. 45 pp. Paper. 20c.
Chamisso's Peter Schlemihl. (VOGEL.) Ill'd. 126 pp. 25c.
Claar's Simson und Delila. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.) 55 pp. Paper. 25c.
Cohn's Ueber Bakterien. (SEIDENSTICKER.) 55 pp. Paper. 30c.
Ebers' Eine Frage. (STORR.) With picture. 117 pp. 35c.
Eckstein's Preisgekrönt. (WILSON.) A very humorous tale of a would-be literary woman. 125 pp. 30c.
Eichendorff's Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts. 132 pp. 30c.
Elz's Er ist nicht eifersüchtig. Comedy. With notes. See Benedix. 30c.
Fouqué's Undine. With Glossary. 137 pp. 35c.
 — **The same. (VON JAGEMANN.) Vocab.** 220 pp. Cloth. 80c.
 — **Sintram und seine Gefährten.** 114 pp. 25c.
Freytag's Die Journalisten. Comedy. (THOMAS.) 178 pp. 30c.
 — **Karl der Grosse, Aus dem Klosterleben, Aus den Kreuzstügen. With portrait. (NICHOLS.)** 219 pp. Cloth. 75c.
Friedrich's Gänschen von Buchenau. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.) 59 pp. Paper. 35c.
Gersticker's Irrfahrten. Easy and conversational. (M. P. WHITNEY.) 20c.
Ötner's Englisch. Comedy. (EDGREN.) 61 pp. Paper. 25c.

Prices net. Postage 8 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

Henry Holt & Co.'s German Text-Books.

Whitney's German Dictionary. \$1.50 retail, postpaid.

- Goethe's Dichtung und Wahrheit. Selections from Books I.-XI. (VON JAGH-
MANN.) *Only American Edition representing all the books.* Cloth. xvi+
373 pp. \$1.18
- Egmont. Tragedy. (STEFFEN.) 113 pp. 40c.
- *The same.* (DEERING.) Cloth. (*In preparation.*)
- Faust, Part I. Tragedy. (COOK.) 239 pp. Cloth. 48c.
- Götz von Berlichingen. Romantic Historical Drama. (GOODRICH.) *The*
only American Edition. xli+170 pp. With map. Cloth. 70c.
- Hermann und Dorothea. Poem. (THOMAS.) *Vocab.* 150 pp. 40c.
- Iphigenie auf Tauris. Tragedy. (CARTER.) 113 pp. Cloth. 48c.
- Neue Melusine. (In Nichols' Three German Tales.) Cloth. 60c.
- Grimm's (H.) Die Venus von Milo; Rafael und Michel-Angelo. 139 pp. 40c.
- Grimm's (J. & W.) Kinder- und Hausmärchen. With notes. 228 pp. 40c.
- *The same.* A different selection. (OTIS.) *Vocab.* 351 pp. Cloth. \$1.00
- Stories, with Andersen and Hauff. (BRONSON.) *Vocab.* Cloth. 90c.
- Gutskow's Zopf und Schwert. Comedy of the court of Frederick Wilhelm I.
(LANGE.) 163 pp. Paper. 40c.
- Hauff's Das kalte Herz. *Vocab.* 35c.
- Karawane. (BRONSON.) *Vocab.* 345 pp. 75c.
- Stories. See Bronson's *Easy German under Grammars and Readers.*
- Heine's Die Harzreise. (BURNETT.) 97 pp. 30c.
- Helmholtz's Goethe's naturwissenschaftliche Arbeiten. Scientific monograph.
(SEIDENSTICKER.) Paper 30c.
- Hey's Fabeln für Kinder. Illustrations and *Vocab.* 52 pp. 30c.
- Heyse's Anfang und Ende. 54 pp. 25c.
- Die Einsamen. 44 pp. 20c.
- L'Arrabiata. (FROST.) Illustrations and *Vocab.* 70 pp. 25c.
- Mädchen von Treppi; Marion. (BRUSIE.) xlii+89 pp. 25c.
- Hillern's Höher als die Kirche. With two views of the cathedral and por-
traits of Maximilian and of Albrecht Dürer. *Vocab.* (WHITLESEY.)
96 pp. 25c.
- Historical Readers. See Beresford-Webb, Freytag, Schoenfeld, Schrakamp.
(The Publishers issue in English *Gorlach's Bismarck.* \$1.00 retail;
Sime's History of Germany, 80c. net.)
- Jungmann's Er sucht einen Vetter. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.)
49 pp. Paper. 25c.
- Kinder-Komödien. Ed. in German. (HENSE.) 141 pp. Cloth. 48c.
- Kleist's Verlobung in St. Domingo. Cloth. See Nichols. 60c.
- Klenze's Deutsche Gedichte. An attractive and reasonably full collection
of the best German poems carefully edited. With portraits. 331 pp.
Cloth. 90c.
- Knortz's Representative German Poems. German and best English metrical
version on opposite pages. 12mo. 373 pp. *Retail.* \$2.50
- Königswinter's Sie hat ihr Herz entdeckt. Comedy. Ed. in easy German.
(STERN.) 79 pp. Paper. 35c.
- Leander's Träumereien. (WATSON.) Ten of the best of these idyllic fairy
tales. *Vocab.* 151 pp. 40c.
- Lessing's Emilia Galotti. Tragedy. (SUPER.) *New Edition.* With portrait.
90 pp. 30c.
- Minna von Barnhelm. Comedy. (WHITNEY.) *Vocab.* 178 pp. Cloth. 60c.
- *The same.* (NICHOLS.) With a portrait and reproductions of twelve etch-
ings by CHODOWICKI, but no vocab. xxxvi+163 pp. Cloth. 60c.
- Nathan der Weise. Drama. *New Edition.* (BRANDT.) xx+225 pp.
Cloth. 60c.
- Meissner's Aus meiner Welt. With Illustrations and *Vocab.* (WENCKEBACH.)
127 pp. Cloth. 75c.
- Meis's Heine's Junge Leiden. (COHN.) A play about Heine. (*In preparation.*)
- Moser's Der Bibliothekar. Farce. (LANGE.) 161 pp. 40c.
- Der Schimmel. Farce. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.) 55 pp. Paper. 25c.

Prices net. Postage 8 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

Henry Holt & Co.'s German Text-Books.

Whitney's German Dictionary. \$1.50 retail, postpaid.

- Mügge's Riikan Voss. A Norwegian tale. 55 pp. Paper. 15c.
 — Signa, die Seterin. A Norwegian tale. 71 pp. Paper. 20c.
 Müller's (E. R.) Elektrischen Maschinen. (SEIDENSTICKER.) Ill'd. 46 pp. 30c.
 Müller's (Hugo) Im Wartesalon erster Klasse. Comedy. See *Benedix*. 30c.
 Müller's (Max) Deutsche Liebe. With notes. 121 pp. 35c.
 Vathusius' Tagebuch eines armen Fräuleins. 163 pp. 25c.
 Jübelungen Lied. See *Stern or Vilmar*, below, also *Otis*, under *Readers*.
 Nichols' Three German Tales: I. Goethe's Die neue Melusine. II. Zschokke's Der tote Gast. III. H. v. Kleist's Die Verlobung in St. Domingo. With Grammatical Appendix. 226 pp. 16mo. Cloth. 60c.
 Paul's Er muss tanzen. Comedy. Ed. in easy German. (STERN.) 51 pp. 25c.
 Princessin Ilse. (MERRICK.) A Legend of the Hartz Mountains. 45 pp. 20c.
 Poems, Collections of. See *Klense, Knorts, Regents, Simonson, and Wenckeback*.
 Putlitz's Badekuren. Comedy. With notes. 69 pp. Paper. 25c.
 — Das Herz vergessen. Comedy. With notes. 79 pp. Paper. 25c.
 — Was sich der Wald erzählt. 62 pp. Paper. 25c.
 — Vergissmeinnicht. With notes. 44 pp. Paper. 20c.
 Regents' Requirements (Univ. of State of N. Y.) 30 Famous German Poems (with music to 8) and 30 Famous French Poems. 92 pp. 20c.
 Richter's Walther und Hildegund. See *Vilmar*. 35c.
 Riehl's Burg Neideck. An historical romance. (PALMER.) Portrait. 76 pp. 30c.
 — Fluch der Schönheit. A grotesque romance of the Thirty Years' War. (KENDALL.) Vocab. 112 pp. 25c.
 Roquette's Der gefrorene Kuss. (MACDONNELL.) See *Auerbach*. 35c.
 Rosegger's Die Schriften des Waldschulmeisters. (FOSSLER.) An authorized abridgment. With two Poems by Baumbach and frontispiece. xii + 158 pp. Boards. 40c.
 Rosen's Ein Knopf. Comedy. Ed. in German. (STERN.) 41 pp. Paper. 25c.
 Scheffel's Ekkehard. (CARRUTH.) The greatest German historical romance. Illustrated. 500 pp. Cloth. \$1.25
 — Trompeter von Säckingen. (FROST.) The best long German lyrical poem of the century. Illustrated. 310 pp. Cloth. 80c.
 Schiller's Jungfrau von Orleans. Tragedy. (NICHOLS.) *New Edition*. 203 pp. (Cloth, 60c.) Bds. 40c.
 — Lied von der Glocke. Poem. (OTIS.) 70 pp. 35c.
 — Maria Stuart. Tragedy. *New Edition*. (JOYNES.) With Portraits. 232 pp. Cloth. 60c.
 — Neffe als Onkel. Comedy. (CLEMENT.) Vocab. 99 pp. Bds. 40c.
 — Wallenstein Trilogy, complete. Tragedy in three plays: Wallenstein's Lager, Die Piccolomini, and Wallenstein's Tod. (CARRUTH.) Illustrations and map. 1 vol. 515 pp. Cloth. \$1.00
 — Wilhelm Tell. Drama. (SACHTLEBEN.) 199 pp. Cloth. 48c.
 — The same. (PALMER.) *Ills. and Vocab.* lxxvi + 404 pp. Cloth. 80c.
 — The same. (PALMER.) *Without the vocabulary.* lxxvi + 302 pp. Cloth. 60c.
 — The Thirty Years' War. (PALMER.) Selections portraying the careers and characters of Gustavus Adolphus and Wallenstein. (*In preparation.*)
 Schoenfeld's German Historical Prose. Nine selections from Lindner, Giesebrecht (2), Janssen, Ranke, Droysen (2), Treitschke, and Sybel, relating to crucial periods of German history, especially to the rise of the Hohenzollern and of the modern German Empire. With foot-notes on historical topics. 213 pp. Cloth. 80c.

Prices net. Postage 8 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

Henry Holt & Co.'s German Text-Books.

\$1.50 retail, postpaid.

Schrakamp's Erzählungen aus der deutschen Geschichte. Through the war of '70. With notes. 294 pp. Cloth.	90c.
— Berühmte Deutsche. Glossary. 207 pp. Cloth.	85c.
— Sagen und Mythen. Glossary. 161 pp. Cloth.	75c.
Science. See <i>Brandt, Cohn, Helmholtz, and E. R. Müller.</i>	
Simonson's German Ballad Book. 304 pp. Cloth.	\$1.20
Stern's Aus deutschen Meisterwerken. (<i>Nibelungen, Parzival</i> (and <i>Lohengrin</i>), <i>Gudrun, Tristan und Isolde</i> .) <i>Vocab.</i> xxvii + 225 pp. Cloth.	\$1.20
Storm's Immensee. <i>Vocab.</i> (BURNETT.) 109 pp.	25c.
Sudermann's Frau Sorge. (GRÜNER.) (<i>In preparation.</i>)	
Tieck's Die Elfen: Das Rothkäppchen. (SIMONSON.) 41 pp.	20c.
Vilmar's Die Nibelungen. With Richter's "Walther und Hildegund." 35c.	
Watson's German Sight Reading. Easy passages of good unhackneyed literature. 41 pp.	25c.
Wenckebach's Schönsten deutschen Lieder. 300 of the best German poems, many proverbs, and 45 songs (with music). (Hf. mor., \$2.00.) Cloth.	\$1.20
Wichert's An der Majorsecke. (HARRIS.) Comedy. 45 pp.	20c.
— Die verlorene Tochter. (BABBITT.) (<i>In preparation.</i>)	
Wilhelm's Einer muss heirathen. Comedy. See <i>Benedix.</i>	25c.
Zschokke's Neujahrsnacht und Der zerbrochene Krug. (FAUST.)	25c.
— Toter Gast. (See <i>Nichols' Three German Tales.</i>) Cloth.	60c.

Prices net. Postage 8 per cent additional. Descriptive list free.

BOOKS TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

Prices retail. Carriage prepaid. See Catalogue of General Literature.

Auerbach's On the Heights. 2 vols. Cloth.	\$2.00
— A different translation of the above. 1 vol. Paper.	30c.
— The Villa on the Rhine. With Bayard Taylor's sketch of the author, and a portrait. 2 vols. Cloth.	\$2.00
Brink's English Literature (before Elizabeth). 3 vols. Each	\$2.00
— Five Lectures on Shakespeare.	\$1.25
Falk's Greece and Rome, their Life and Art. 400 Ills.	\$10.00
Goethe's Poems and Ballads.	\$1.50
Heine's Book of Songs.	75c.
Karpeles' Heine's Life in His Own Words. With portrait.	\$1.75
Heyse's Children of the World.	\$1.25
Lessing's Nathan the Wise. Translated into English verse. With Kuno Fischer's essay.	\$1.50
Moscheles: On Recent Music and Musicians.	\$2.00
Spielhagen's Problematic Characters. Paper.	50c.
— Through Night to Light. (Sequel to "Problematic Characters.") Paper.	50c.
— The Hohensteins. Paper.	50c.
— Hammer and Anvil. Paper.	50c.
Wagner's Art, Life, and Theories (from his writings). 2 Illustrations.	\$2.00
— Ring of the Nibelung. Described and partly translated.	\$1.50
Witt's Classic Mythology.	net \$1.00

A complete catalogue of Henry Holt & Co.'s educational publications, a list of their foreign-language publications, or an illustrated catalogue of their works in general literature will be sent on application.

